cisco.



Cisco HyperFlex 4.0 Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI 4.2 Multi-Pod Fabric

Deployment Guide for Cisco HyperFlex 4.0 Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI 4.2 Multi-Pod Fabric and VMware vSphere 6.7U3

Published: July 2020



About the Cisco Validated Design Program

The Cisco Validated Design (CVD) program consists of systems and solutions designed, tested, and documented to facilitate faster, more reliable, and more predictable customer deployments. For more information, go to:

http://www.cisco.com/go/designzone.

ALL DESIGNS, SPECIFICATIONS, STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS (COLLECTIVELY, "DESIGNS") IN THIS MANUAL ARE PRESENTED "AS IS," WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE. IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE DESIGNS, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

THE DESIGNS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. USERS ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF THE DESIGNS. THE DESIGNS DO NOT CONSTITUTE THE TECHNICAL OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL ADVICE OF CISCO, ITS SUPPLIERS OR PARTNERS. USERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TECHNICAL ADVISORS BEFORE IMPLEMENTING THE DESIGNS. RESULTS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FACTORS NOT TESTED BY CISCO.

CCDE, CCENT, Cisco Eos, Cisco Lumin, Cisco Nexus, Cisco StadiumVision, Cisco TelePresence, Cisco WebEx, the Cisco logo, DCE, and Welcome to the Human Network are trademarks; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn and Cisco Store are service marks; and Access Registrar, Aironet, AsyncOS, Bringing the Meeting To You, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, CCVP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco UCS S-Series Storage Servers, Cisco UCS Manager, Cisco UCS Management Software, Cisco Unified Fabric, Cisco Application Centric Infrastructure, Cisco Nexus 9000 Series, Cisco Unity, Collaboration Without Limitation, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Event Center, Fast Step, Follow Me Browsing, FormShare, GigaDrive, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, iPhone, iQuick Study, LightStream, Linksys, MediaTone, MeetingPlace, MeetingPlace Chime Sound, MGX, Networkers, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, PCNow, PIX, PowerPanels, ProConnect, ScriptShare, SenderBase, SMARTnet, Spectrum Expert, StackWise, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, WebEx, and the WebEx logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0809R)

© 2020 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	
Solution Overview	
Introduction	
Audience	
Purpose of this Document	
What's New in this Release?	
Solution Summary	
Solution Deployment Overview	
Solution Deployment - ACI Fabric (Single Pod)	
Deployment Overview	
Physical Connectivity	
Initial Setup of APIC(s) in Pod-1	
Deploy Spine and Leaf switches in Pod-1	
Configure Global Policies	
Configure Pod Policies for Pod-1	
Enable/Review ACI Fabric Settings	
Pre-configure Access Layer Policies	
Physical Connectivity	
Initial Setup of APIC(s) in Pod-1	
Prerequisites	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	
Deploy Spine and Leaf Switches in Pod-1	
Setup Information	
Add Leaf Switches to the ACI Fabric	
Upgrade Firmware on Leaf Switches in Pod-1 (Optional)	
Add Spine Switches to the ACI Fabric	
Verify Spine and Leaf Switches are Added to the ACI Fabric	
Upgrade Firmware on Spine Switches in Pod-1 (Optional)	
Configure Out-of-Band and In-Band Management for Switches in Pod-1	
Configure Global Policies	
Configure Time Zone Policy	
Configure DNS Policy	
Configure Pod Policies for Pod-1	
Configure NTP for Pod-1	
Update BGP Route Reflector Policy for Pod-1	
Update Pod Profile to Apply Pod Policies	

Enable/Review ACI Fabric Settings	
COS Preservation (Fabric Wide Setting)	
Enforce Subnet Check for Endpoint Learning (Fabric Wide Setting)	
Limit IP Learning to Subnet (Bridge-domain, Optional)	
IP Aging (Fabric Wide Setting)	
Endpoint Learning	
IP Dataplane Learning	
L2 Unknown Unicast	
Clear Remote MAC Entries	
Unicast Routing	
ARP Flooding	
GARP-based Detection	
Jumbo Frames and MTU	
Pre-configure Access Layer Policies	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	
Solution Deployment – ACI Fabric (to Outside Networks from Pod-1)	
Deployment Overview	
Create VLAN Pool for Shared L3Out	
Configure Domain Type for L3Out	
Create Attachable Access Entity Profile for L3Out	
Configure Interfaces to L3Out	
Configure Tenant Networking for Shared L3Out	
Configure OSPF Interface Policy for L3Out in Pod-1	
Create Contracts for Shared L3Out in Pod-1	
Provide Contracts for Shared L3Out in Pod-1	
Configure L3Out Connectivity for Pod-1	
Configure External Gateways in the Outside Network	
Solution Deployment – ACI Fabric (Multi-Pod)	
Prerequisites	
Topology	
Deployment Overview	
Physical Connectivity	
Deploy Inter-Pod Network (IPN)	
Setup ACI Fabric for Multi-Pod	
Setup Pod-2 Spine Switches, Leaf Switches, and APICs	
Deployment Guidelines	
Deploy Inter-Pod Network	
Deployment Overview	

Physical Connectivity	
Configure IPN Devices in Pod-1	
Configure IPN Devices in Pod-2	
Enable Connectivity to IPN from Pod-1	
Prerequisites	
Deployment Overview	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	
Deploy ACI Fabric in Pod-2	
Deployment Overview	
Physical Connectivity	
Deploy Spine and Leaf Switches in Pod-2	
Configure NTP for Pod-2	
Update BGP Route Reflector Policy for Pod-2	
Update Pod Profile to Apply Pod Policies	
Enable Connectivity to IPN from Pod-2	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	
Configure DHCP Relay on IPN Devices	
Deploy APICs in Pod-2	
Prerequisites	
Deployment Overview	
Initial Setup of Pod-2 APIC	
Verify Pod-2 APIC is Part of the APIC Cluster	
Add Pod-2 APIC as DHCP Relay Destination	
Verify ACI Multi-Pod Fabric Setup	
Verify OSPF Status on Spine Switches	
Verify MP-BGP EVPN Status on Spine Switches	
Verify COOP Status on Spine Switches	
Solution Deployment – ACI Fabric (To Outside Networks from Pod-2)	
Deployment Overview	
Create VLAN Pool for Shared L3Out	
Configure Domain Type for L3Out	
Create Attachable Access Entity Profile for L3Out	
Configure Interfaces to L3Out	
Configure Tenant Networking for Shared L3Out	
Configure OSPF Interface Policy for L3Out in Pod-2	
Create Contracts for Shared L3Out in Pod-2	
Provide Contracts for Shared L3Out in Pod-2	

Configure L3Out Connectivity for Pod-2	
Configure External Gateways in the Outside Network	
Solution Deployment - ACI Fabric (to Cisco UCS Domains)	
Deploy New Leaf Switches for Connectivity to Cisco UCS Domains	
Topology	
Setup Information	
ACI Fabric Discovery of Leaf Switches	
Add Nexus 9000 Series Leaf Switches to the ACI Fabric	
Setup Out-of-Band and In-Band Management for New Leaf Switches	
Enable Access Layer Connectivity to Cisco UCS Domains	
Topology	
Enable 40Gbps on Links to Cisco UCS Domain	
Enable Access Layer Configuration to Cisco UCS Domain	
Solution Deployment - Setup Cisco UCS Domains	
Setup Information	
Bring Up Cisco UCS Domain with Fabric Interconnects	
Initial Setup of Cisco UCS Domain	
Log into Cisco UCS Manager	
Upgrade Cisco UCS Manager Software to Version 4.0(1c)	
Configure Cisco UCS Call Home and Anonymous Reporting (Optional)	
Configure NTP	
Configure Uplink Ports on Each FI - To Nexus Leaf Switches in ACI Fabric	
Bundle Uplink Ports on each FI - To Nexus Leaf Switches in ACI Fabric	
Configuration of Server Ports – To HyperFlex Servers	
Auto-Discovery of Server Ports (Option 1)	
Manual Configuration of Server Ports (Option 2)	
Modify Chassis Discovery Policy - For Blade Servers Only (Optional)	
Enable Cisco Intersight Cloud-Based Management	
Prerequisites	
Cisco Intersight Licensing	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	
Solution Deployment - Foundational Infrastructure for Cisco HyperFlex	
Create Foundation Tenant and VRF	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	
Configure ACI Fabric for HyperFlex In-Band Management	
Create Bridge Domain for In-Band Management	
Configure Subnet Gateway for In-Band Management	

Create Application Profile for In-Band Management	
Create EPG for In-Band Management	
Associate EPG with UCS Domain	
Add Contract to Access Outside Networks and Services	
Configure ACI Fabric for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic	
Create Bridge Domain for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic	
Configure Subnet Gateway for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic	
Create Application Profile for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic	
Create EPG for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic	
Associate EPG with UCS Domain	
Add Contract to Access Outside Networks and Services (Optional)	
Solution Deployment - HyperFlex Management Cluster	
Topology	
Setup ACI Fabric for HyperFlex Standard Cluster	
Create Static Binding for In-Band Management to HyperFlex Standard Cluster	
Create Static Binding for vMotion to HyperFlex Standard Cluster	
Configure ACI Fabric for Storage Data Traffic on HyperFlex Standard Cluster	
Install HyperFlex Cluster (Management) using Cisco Intersight	
Prerequisites	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	
Migrate Virtual Networking to VMware vDS on HyperFlex Management Cluster	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	
Deploy Virtual Machines – Infrastructure Management	
Configure ACI Fabric for Infrastructure Management	
Deploy HX Installer Virtual Machine in the HyperFlex Management Cluster	
Solution Deployment – HyperFlex Application Cluster	
Topology	
Deployment Overview	
Setup Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster	
Setup ACI Fabric for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster	
Create Static Binding for In-Band Management to HyperFlex Stretched Cluster	
Create Static Binding for vMotion to HyperFlex Stretched Cluster	
Configure ACI Fabric for Storage Data Traffic on HyperFlex Stretched Cluster	
Install HyperFlex Stretched Cluster (Applications) using HyperFlex Installer VM	
Prerequisites	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	

Migrate Virtual Networking to VMware vDS on HyperFlex Application Cluster	
Setup Information	
Deployment Steps	
Solution Deployment - Onboarding Multi-Tier Applications	
Deployment Overview	
Prerequisites	
Configure ACI constructs for Application Traffic	
Create Tenant and VRF for Application	
Configure Bridge Domains	
Configure Application Profile	
Configure End Point Groups	
EPG for Web	
EPG for App	
Verify Virtual Networking for the Application EPGs	
Configure Contracts	
App-Tier to Web-Tier Contract	
Web-Tier to Shared L3Out Contract	
Solution Validation	
Validated Hardware and Software	
Interoperability	
Solution Validation	
Summary	
References	
Cisco HyperFlex	
Cisco UCS	
Cisco ACI Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI)	
Cisco AVE	
Security	
Interoperability Matrixes	
About the Author	
Acknowledgements	

Executive Summary

Cisco Validated Designs (CVDs) are systems and solutions that are designed, tested, and documented to facilitate and accelerate customer deployments. CVDs incorporate a wide range of technologies, products, and best-practices into a portfolio of solutions that address the business needs of our customers. CVDs based on Cisco HyperFlex deliver infrastructure and application solutions using a hyperconverged, software-defined infrastructure. For a complete portfolio of HyperFlex solutions, see: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/solutions/design-zone/data-center-hyperconverged-infrastructure.html

The Virtual Server Infrastructure (VSI) solutions based on Cisco HyperFlex combine software-defined computing using Cisco UCS servers, software defined storage using Cisco HyperFlex HX Data Platform, and software-defined networking using Cisco Unified Fabric to deliver a foundational, hyperconverged infrastructure platform for Enterprise data centers. When combined with a Cisco Application Centric Infrastructure (Cisco ACI) fabric, it extends the software-defined paradigm into the data center network to deliver a comprehensive, scalable, application-centric infrastructure for Enterprise data centers.

The Cisco HyperFlex Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI Multi-Pod Fabric solution discussed in this document, is a validated reference architecture for building an active-active data center to provide business continuity and disaster avoidance. The solution extends compute, storage, and networking across two data center locations to enable the active-active data centers. Workloads can be placed in either data center with seamless mobility between data centers. In this design, a Cisco HyperFlex stretched cluster is extended across the active-active data centers to provide the hyperconverged virtual server infrastructure in each data center. The nodes in the cluster are distributed evenly across both data centers and connect to Cisco Unified Fabric or Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects to a Cisco ACI fabric in each location. The solution uses a Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric as the end-to-end data center fabric for interconnecting the data centers and to provide connectivity within each data center location. The fabric also provides Layer 2 extension and Layer 3 forwarding between data centers to enable the seamless workload mobility and connectivity between data centers. The data centers can be in geographically separate sites such as a metropolitan area or they can be in the same campus or building. The HyperFlex stretched cluster as a Management cluster for hosting management and other shared services directly from within the ACI fabric.

To simplify day-2 operations, the solution uses Cisco Intersight to centrally manage all virtual server infrastructure in the solution. This includes the Applications cluster, the Management cluster, and the Cisco Unified Fabrics in both locations. Cisco Intersight can also be used to manage other data center infrastructure that Enterprises have. Cisco Intersight is also used to deploy the Management cluster in the solution. Cisco Intersight is a centralized, cloud-based, software-as-a-service (SAAS) platform that simplifies operations by providing pro-active, actionable intelligence to manage and operate Enterprise data centers. Cisco Intersight provides capabilities such as Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) integration for support and Cisco Hardware Compatibility List (HCL) integration for compliance that Enterprises can leverage for their Cisco HyperFlex and UCS systems in all locations. Enterprises can also quickly adopt the new features that are continuously being rolled out in Cisco Intersight. The solution also uses Cisco Network Assurance Engine (Cisco NAE), Cisco Network Insights – Advisor (Cisco NIA), and Cisco Network Insights – Resources (Cisco NIR) to further simplify operations through pro-active monitoring of the ACI Multi-Pod fabric. The three tools can comprehensively monitor the fabric, leveraging analytics and cisco expertise in the networking arena to provide assurance the network is working as intended, and to identify issues pro-actively with in-depth analysis and guidance for resolving the issues.

To ease the deployment of virtualized workloads, the solution leverages the VMM integration that ACI provides, the VMM being VMware vCenter in this case, to dynamically orchestrate and manage the virtual networking using either a VMware virtual Distributed Switch (vDS) or Cisco ACI Virtualization Edge (AVE) switch. Cisco AVE is a virtual Leaf that brings the advanced capabilities of an ACI fabric (for example, application policies, micro-

segmentation, security) to the virtualization layer. In this release of the solution, VMware vDS is used in both HyperFlex standard and stretch clusters.

The Cisco HyperFlex Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI Multi-Pod Fabric CVD consists of the following documents:

- Design Guide: Cisco HyperFlex 4.0 Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI 4.2 Multi-Pod Fabric Design Guide
- Deployment Guide: Cisco HyperFlex 4.0 Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI 4.2 Multi-Pod Fabric

This document is the deployment guide for the solution. The solution was built and validated using Cisco HyperFlex 4.0, Cisco Unified Computing System 4.0, Cisco ACI 4.2 Multi-Pod fabric running on Cisco Nexus family of switches and VMware vSphere 6.7U3. The design guide for the solution is available <u>here</u>.

Solution Overview

Introduction

The Cisco HyperFlex Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI Multi-Pod Fabric solution presented in this document, is a hyperconverged VSI solution for business continuity and disaster avoidance. The design uses an active-active data center architecture to ensure access to at least one data center at all times. The solution uses a Cisco HyperFlex stretched cluster for the hyperconverged infrastructure in each active-active data center, and a Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric for the data center fabric in each data center and for connectivity between data centers. The HyperFlex stretched cluster provides the compute, storage, and server networking in each location, and serves as an Applications cluster in this solution. The solution also includes an optional HyperFlex standard cluster for management that is deployed from the cloud using Cisco Intersight. The management cluster is used to host management and other services directly from the ACI Multi-Pod fabric. For centralized day-2 management, the solution uses Cisco NAE, NIA and NIR for the ACI Multi-Pod fabric.

Audience

The audience for this document includes, but is not limited to; sales engineers, field consultants, professional services, IT managers, partner engineers, and customers that are interested in leveraging industry trends towards hyperconvergence and software-defined networking to build agile infrastructures that can be deployed in minutes and keep up with business demands.

Purpose of this Document

This document provides detailed implementation steps for deploying the Cisco HyperFlex Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI Multi-Pod Fabric solution for disaster avoidance. The solution incorporates technology, product, and design best practices to deliver an active-active data center solution using Cisco HyperFlex stretched cluster, Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric and VMware vSphere.

What's New in this Release?

The Cisco HyperFlex Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI Multi-Pod Fabric solution is part of the HyperFlex VSI portfolio of solutions. This Cisco HyperFlex VSI solution delivers a validated reference architecture for business continuity and disaster avoidance in Enterprise data centers. This release of the solution is an update to the earlier Cisco HyperFlex Stretched Cluster and Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric CVD. The updated components and versions validated in this release are:

- Cisco HyperFlex 4.0(2b), Cisco UCS Manager 4.0(4h), Cisco Intersight
- Cisco ACI 4.2(4i), VMware vDS 6.6.0 and VMware vSphere 6.7U3

For Cisco Intersight, since it is a SaaS platform where new features are being continuously added, a number of new capabilities and integrations have been added since the last release of this solution that customers can leverage as needed. The latest features and capabilities added to the platform are available <u>here</u>.

To further simplify day-2 operations through pro-active intelligence and monitoring, this release also adds the following operational tools to the solution. The Cisco Network Insights are hosted on a 3-node Cisco Application

Services Engine cluster connected to the in-band management network of the ACI fabric. To support these tools, Precision Time Protocol (PTP) was also enabled in the ACI Fabric.

- Cisco Network Insights Advisor (NIA)
- <u>Cisco Network Insights Resources (NIR)</u>
- <u>Cisco Network Assurance Engine (NAE)</u>

Solution Summary

The end-to-end design for the active-active data centers in the Cisco HyperFlex Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI Multi-Pod Fabric solution is shown in Error! Reference source not found.



Figure 1 High-Level Design

As stated earlier, the active-active data centers in the solution uses a HyperFlex *stretched* cluster to extend the hyperconverged infrastructure across two data centers. The two data centers can be in the same site such as different buildings in a campus location or in different geographical locations. In this design, the two data centers

are assumed to be in different geographical sites, separated by a distance of 75km as shown in the above figure. Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric provides the network fabric in each site and the connectivity between them using an Inter-Pod Network (IPN). The ACI fabric provides both layer 2 extension and layer 3 connectivity between sites that enable seamless workload placement and mobility between data centers. The fabric in each site is referred to as a Pod in the ACI Multi-Pod architecture, where each Pod is deployed as a standard Spine-Leaf architecture. The fabric is managed using a 3-node APIC cluster with two APICs in the first site and a third APIC in the second site. The physical connectivity is based on 40GbE within the Pod, and 10GbE or 40GbE to connect to IPN, outside networks and access layer devices (APICs, UCS Fabric Interconnects). A highly-resilient design is used within each Pod to ensure availability to networks and services in the event of a failure.

Each Pod also has a dedicated Layer 3 connection to outside networks to enable direct access from each data center location. As a result, a failure in the remote Pod or an IPN failure will not impact the local Pod's reachability to/from external networks (for example, Internet or cloud) or internal networks (for example, non-ACl infrastructure or a campus network) outside the ACl fabric. The Layer 3 outside connection can be used to access services hosted outside the fabric or it can be used to host services within the ACl fabric that users outside the fabric access. In this design, all endpoints connected to the ACl fabric will share the same Layer 3 connection(s). ACl refers to this type of connection as a Shared L3Out. Shared L3Out connections are typically defined in the ACl system-defined common Tenant but it can also be in a user-defined tenant. Alternatively, a dedicated L3Out can also be defined for each tenant. In this design, two Shared L3Out connections are defined in the common Tenant – one for each Pod. The leaf switches that connect to outside networks are referred to as Border Leaf switches in the ACl architecture. A routing protocol (or static routes) is enabled on the border leaf switches and on external gateways outside the fabric to exchange routing information between ACl and outside networks. In this design, OSPF is used as the routing protocol and the border leaf switches in ACl connect to Nexus 7000 series gateways in the outside network.

The solution uses ACI multi-tenancy to provide isolate and manage the connectivity requirements. In addition to the system-defined common Tenant, the design uses the following user-defined ACI tenants to provide connectivity to HyperFlex clusters and to the workloads hosted on the clusters. Enterprises can define as many tenants as needed to meet the needs of their environment. The two user-defined tenants in this design are:

- HXV-Foundation: This tenant provides infrastructure connectivity between nodes in a HyperFlex cluster. The connectivity provided by this tenant is critical to the health and operation of the HyperFlex clusters. In this design, the infrastructure connectivity for all HyperFlex clusters in the active-active data center is enabled using this tenant.
- HXV-App-A: This tenant provides connectivity to applications, services and any other workload hosted on the HyperFlex clusters.

The solution uses two types of HyperFlex clusters – a HyperFlex standard cluster for Management (optional) and a HyperFlex stretched cluster for Applications. Both clusters connect to the ACI fabric through Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects which in turn connects to leaf switches in the ACI fabric. Though a pair of Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects can support several HyperFlex clusters, the HyperFlex clusters in this design connect using dedicated pairs of Fabric Interconnects and ACI leaf switches, one for each cluster. The HyperFlex stretch cluster that spans two data center locations use two pairs of Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects and ACI leaf switches, one in each site, to connect to the ACI fabric.

For higher bandwidth and resiliency, each Fabric Interconnect pair(s) use multiple 10GbE or 40GbE links in a Portchannel (PC) configuration to connect to the upstream ACI leaf switches. In this design, the optional HyperFlex Management cluster use 10GbE links and the HyperFlex Applications cluster use 40GbE links for connecting to the ACI fabric. The downstream connectivity from Fabric Interconnects to HyperFlex nodes in the Management cluster and Applications cluster also use 10GbE and 40GbE links respectively. ACI manages the virtual networking on both HyperFlex clusters by integrating with VMware vCenter that manages the clusters. Cisco APIC deploys a distributed virtual switch and creates port-groups as necessary to manage the virtual networking. In this release of the solution, an APIC-controlled VMware vDS is used in both the Management and Applications clusters.

The HyperFlex and Cisco UCS infrastructure in the solution are also managed from the cloud using Cisco Intersight. Cisco Intersight offers centralized management of virtualized infrastructure in any location with capabilities such as integration with Cisco TAC, proactive monitoring and analytics, integration with Cisco Hardware Compatibility List (HCL) for compliance checks, and so on.

The solution was validated in Cisco Labs using the component models shown in Table 1 . Other models are supported, provided the software and hardware combinations are supported per Cisco and VMware's hardware compatibility lists. See Solution Validation section of this document for additional details on the testing.

HyperFlex with ACI	Compon	ent	Notes
	Pod 1	Pod 2	
	Cisco APIC M2 Server x 2	Cisco APIC M2 Server x 1	APIC Cluster (3-node)
	Cisco Nexus 9364C x 2	Cisco Nexus 9364C x 2	Spine Switches
Network (Cisco ACI MultiPod Fabric)	Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX x 2 Cisco Nexus 93180YC-FX x 2 (MGMT)	Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX x 2 -	Leaf Switches – To Cisco UCS Domains
	Cisco Nexus 9372PX x 2	Cisco Nexus 9372PX x 2	Leaf Switches – Shared L3Out
	Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX x 2	Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX x 2	IPN Routers
	Pod 1		
	Cisco HX220C-M4S x 4	-	Management Cluster (Ontional)
Hyperconverged Infrastructure	Cisco UCS 6248 Fl x 2	-	(4-node HyperFlex Standard Cluster)
(Cisco HyperFlex Clusters)	Cisco HX220C-M5SX x 4	HX220C-M5SX x 4	Application Cluster (4+4 HyperFlex Stretch Cluster)
	Cisco UCS 6332 UP FI x 2	Cisco UCS 6332 UP Fl x 2	
	Pod 1	Pod 2	
	VMware vSphere 6.7 U3 P01	VMware vSphere 6.7 U3 P01	Hypervisor
Virtualization Layer	vCenter Server Appliance 6.7 U3f	-	VCSA for Application Cluster and Management Cluster
	VMware vDS	VMware vDS	Virtual Switches – VMware vDS used in Management Cluster and Application Cluster; Cisco AVE can also be used
Management & Monitoring	Cisco Intersight, Cisco UCS Manag Cisco NAE, Cisco N VMware vCenter Plugins for	er, Cisco HyperFlex Connect, IIR, Cisco NIA HyperFlex and Cisco ACI	
Security	Cisco Umbrella (Cloud-based) using	On-premise Virtual Appliances	

Table 1 Solution Components

Solution Deployment Overview

A high-level summary of the implementation steps for deploying the active-active data center solution is provided below. Upcoming sections will provide the detailed procedures for each implementation step.

- Deploy ACI fabric in Pod-1 where the first data center will be located. Though this is an ACI Multi-Pod fabric, the configuration at this stage is the same as that of a single-site ACI fabric.
- Enable connectivity from ACI fabric in Pod-1 to outside networks. These are networks outside the ACI fabric, either internal or external to the Enterprise. In this design, this connection provides reachability to critical functions such as VMware vCenter, HyperFlex Witness and Cisco Intersight.
- Deploy ACI Multi-Pod fabric. This involves enabling the Inter-Pod network and deploying the ACI fabric in the second data center location or Pod-2. It also includes configuration that enables Layer 2 extension and Layer 3 forwarding between Pods or data centers.
- Enable connectivity from ACI fabric in Pod-2 to outside networks. As in Pod-1, this connection provides Pod-2 with reachability to critical functions such as VMware vCenter, HyperFlex Witness and Cisco Intersight.
- Configure Foundation Tenant to enable infrastructure connectivity for Cisco HyperFlex clusters. The tenant will provide reachability between nodes in a cluster. These are networks that are required to standup the cluster such as the HyperFlex in-band management and storage-data networks. This tenant is not used for applications workloads hosted on the cluster, but it is used by management and other infrastructure VMs such as the HyperFlex Installer virtual machine used for deploying the HyperFlex stretch cluster.
- Enable access-layer connectivity from the ACI fabric in each Pod to Cisco UCS domains that connect to Cisco HyperFlex clusters. This includes connectivity to the UCS domains in Pod-1 for the optional Management cluster, and in Pod-1 and Pod-2 for the HyperFlex stretch cluster.
- Setup Cisco UCS domain for deploying Cisco HyperFlex clusters. Three UCS domains are used in this design two for the HyperFlex stretch cluster and one for the optional Management cluster.
- Deploy and setup the HyperFlex Management Cluster (optional). This is a HyperFlex standard cluster in Pod-1 and it is deployed from the cloud using Cisco Intersight in this solution. It can also be deployed using an on-premise HyperFlex Installer VM.
- Deploy and setup the HyperFlex Applications Cluster. This is a HyperFlex stretch cluster extended across Pod-1 and Pod-2. It is deployed using the HyperFlex Installer VM hosted on the Management cluster. The cluster is also enabled for Cisco Intersight management.
- On-board multi-tier applications. A separate application tenant is defined in the ACI fabric to meet the connectivity needs of the applications. Virtual networking for these workloads is automatically deployed by the APIC through integration with VMware vCenter.

Æ

For this CVD, the solution setup from an earlier release of this CVD was updated to the versions and configurations needed for this release. For this reason, any initial deployment screenshots in this document are from the earlier CVD release – all other screenshots are from this release. The solution was then validated to verify the end-to-end functionality and tested for various failure scenarios to ensure the accuracy of the implementation. The deployment guide for the previously-built solution is available <u>here</u>.

Solution Deployment – ACI Fabric (Single Pod)

This section provides detailed procedures for deploying a new Cisco ACI fabric. This fabric will serve as the first Pod or site (Pod 1 or Site A in Error! Reference source not found.) in the ACI Multi-Pod fabric. The fabric will provide network connectivity for Cisco UCS domains and Cisco HyperFlex clusters that connect to it. In this solution, half the nodes in the stretched cluster and all nodes in the optional Management cluster will connect to Pod-1.

The procedures in this section are the same as that for deploying a single-site ACI fabric.

Deployment Overview

A high-level overview of the steps involved in deploying a single-site ACI fabric is summarized below:

Physical Connectivity

- Complete the physical cabling required to bring up an ACI fabric in Pod-1. An ACI fabric should have a minimum of two Spine switches, two Leaf switches, and a 3-node APIC cluster. In this design, a pair of spine switches and three pairs of leaf switches are deployed in Pod-1. In this section, only the leaf switches that the APICs connect to are deployed in Pod-1. The other leaf switch pairs will be deployed at a later time. Each APIC is dual-homed to a leaf switch pair to provide both switch and link-level redundancy. For APIC high-availability, a 3-node APIC cluster is used with nodes distributed across different Pods in the ACI Multi-Pod fabric. In this design, two APICs are deployed in Pod-1 and one in Pod-2. Pod-2 APIC will be deployed and added to the cluster later in the deployment in the <u>Deploy APIC(s) in Pod-2</u> section.
- Complete all out-of-band and in-band management connectivity for Pod-1. The solution uses out-of-band management to access all switches. In this CVD release, in-band management access is also added, primarily to support Cisco Network Insights tools hosted on a dedicated Cisco Application Services Engine cluster.
- Initial setup of the APICs requires access to the keyboard, video, and mouse (KVM) console through the Cisco Integrated Management Controller (CIMC) port on the APIC. Enable CIMC connectivity to APICs in Pod-1.

Initial Setup of APIC(s) in Pod-1

Complete the initial setup of the APICs in Pod-1. In Cisco ACI, all configuration is centralized and managed from the APIC – the spine and leaf switches in the fabric are not individually configured. APIC uses Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) to discover ACI capable Nexus 9000 series switches in the infrastructure (and other APICs) in the fabric. The newly discovered switches are then added, provisioned, and managed from the APIC web GUI. The initial setup establishes key parameters for the fabric such as Fabric ID, Pod ID, and address pools.

Deploy Spine and Leaf switches in Pod-1

Add spine and leaf switches in Pod-1 to the ACI fabric. APICs discover the switches in the fabric through LLDP. APICs can now add the switches to the fabric and manage them. In this step, only the APIC leaf switches are added to the fabric though the physical connectivity is in place for all

Configure Global Policies

Configure fabric-level policies such as Timezone and DNS policies.

Configure Pod Policies for Pod-1

Configure pod-level policies such as NTP, BGP Route Reflector function, Fabric Profiles and Access Policies for Pod-1.

Enable/Review ACI Fabric Settings

Review or enable settings that impact the flow of traffic between endpoints. These policies apply to all endpoints in the ACI Multi-Pod fabric.

Pre-configure Access Layer Policies

Configure common policies for access layer connection to endpoints, gateways or other devices that connect to the fabric. These policies can be re-used across all access layer connections in the ACI Multi-Pod fabric.

Physical Connectivity

Complete the physical cabling necessary to bring up an ACI Fabric in Pod-1 as shown in Figure 2. Out-of-Band (OOB) management and In-Band management connectivity for all devices and CIMC management for the APICs should also be completed – not shown in the figure.

Figure 2 Pod-1 - Physical Connectivity Details



Initial Setup of APIC(s) in Pod-1

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to do an initial setup of the APIC(s) in Pod-1.

The screenshots in this section are from a previous release of this CVD. For this CVD, the previous testbed environment was upgraded and re-configured. Therefore, any screenshots showing the initial setup of the APIC cluster are based on a previous release of this CVD.

Prerequisites

Ő۵-

KVM Console access is necessary to do an initial setup and configuration of new APIC(s). KVM access is available through CIMC and therefore access to the CIMC Management interface on each APIC is required. The following CIMC information is also needed:

- CIMC Management IP Address for the APIC(s) being setup
- CIMC log in credentials for the APIC(s) being setup

Setup Information

The parameters required for the initial setup of the APICs in Pod-1 are shown in Table 2 .

APIC	Parameters	Notes	Default Values
Fabric Name	ACI Fabric West		ACI Fabric1
Fabric ID	2	Range: (1-128)	1
Number of Active Controllers	3	Range: (1-9) Minimum # of controllers recommended: 3	3
POD ID	1	Range: (1-254)	1
Standby Controller ?	NO		NO
APIC-X ?	NO		NO
Controller ID(s)	1 2	Range: (1-3) APIC with ID=1 is the 1st controller in the cluster	1
Controller Name(s)	AA11-APIC-M2-WEST-1 AA11-APIC-M2-WEST-2		apic1
TEP Address Pool	10.13.0.0/16	APIC TEP Pool is different from the TEP Pool used by switches; Same pool is used by all APICs in a fabric, including APICs in Pod-2	10.0.0/16
Infrastructure VLAN ID	4093	Range: (1-4094)	4093
BD Multicast Address (GIPO)	226.0.0.0/15	GIPO is configured during first APIC setup in Pod-1; Remaining controllers will use this	225.0.0.0/15
OOB Management IP Addresses	172.26.163.121/24 172.26.163.122/24		-
OOB Management Gateway	172.26.163.254		-
OOB Management Speed/Duplex	auto		-
Admin User Password	******	Password is configured during first APIC setup in Pod-1; Remaining controllers and switches will sync to this	-

Table 2 Setup Parameters for APICs in Pod-1

TEP Address Pool specified above are specifically for the APICs and include the APICs in Pod-2. This pool is also used by the ACI fabric switches in Pod-1. The Pod-2 fabric switches use a different TEP pool though the APIC in Pod-2 will still use the above pool.

Deployment Steps

To do an initial setup of the new APICs in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the CIMC IP address of the new APIC. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, click Launch KVM. Select HTML based KVM from the drop-down list.

3. When the KVM Application launches, the initial APIC setup screen should be visible. Press any key to start the Setup Utility.



4. Use the Setup information provided above to step through the initial APIC configuration as shown below.

Cisco Integrated Management Controller	admin@172.26.163.243 - C220-FCH2219V0HE
File View Macros Tools Power Boot Device Virtual Media Help	A 1
Press Enter at anytime to assume the default values. Use at anytime to restart from the beginning.	ctrl-d
Cluster configuration Enter the fabric name [ACI Fabric1]: ACI Fabric West Enter the fabric ID (1-128) [1]: 2 Enter the number of active controllers in the fabric (1 Enter the POD ID (1-254) [1]: Is this a standby controller? [NO]: Is this an APIC-X? [NO]: Enter the controller ID (1-3) [1]: Enter the controller name [apic1]: AA11-APIC-M2-WEST-1 Enter the controller name [apic1]: AA11-APIC-M2-WEST-1 Enter address pool for TEP addresses [10.0.0.0/16]: 10. Note: The infra VLAN ID should not be used elsewhere in and should not overlap with any other reserved VI Enter the VLAN ID for infra network (1-4094): 4093 Enter address pool for BD multicast addresses (GIPO) [2/15]	1-9) [3]: .13.0.0/16 n your environment LANs on other platforms. 225.0.0.0/15]: 226.0.0.0
Out-of-band management configuration Enable IPv6 for Out of Band Mgmt Interface? [N]: Enter the IPv4 address [192.168.10.1/24]: 172.26.163.12 Enter the IPv4 address of the default gateway [None]: 1 Enter the interface speed/duplex mode [auto]: _	21/24 172.26.163.254
admin user configuration Enable strong passwords? [Y]: Enter the password for admin:	

5. Press Enter after the last question (password for admin).



- 6. Review the configured information. Click y if necessary to go back and make changes, otherwise press Enter to accept the configuration.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-6 for the next APIC in Pod-1.



8. Review the configured information. Click y if necessary to go back and make changes, otherwise press Enter to accept the configuration.

The third APIC in Pod-2 will be setup at a later time, after Inter-Pod connectivity is established between Pods.

The APICs can now be used to configure and manage the ACI fabric by navigating to the Management IP address of any APIC in the cluster. The configuration done from one APIC will be synced to other APICs in the cluster, ensuring a consistent view of the fabric.

Deploy Spine and Leaf Switches in Pod-1

Once an APIC is up and running in Pod-1, it will discover connected spine and leaf switches in Pod-1 through LLDP. Follow the procedures outlined in this section to setup and deploy spine and leaf switches in Pod-1. The leaf switches that connect to Cisco UCS domains are added later.

All screenshots in this section are from a previous release of this CVD. The previous testbed environment was upgraded and re-configured for this CVD. Therefore, any screenshots showing the initial install and setup of the fabric is from the prior CVD release.

Setup Information

The setup information for deploying Spine and Leaf switches in Pod-1 are shown in the tables below.

Table 3	Setup Information	on - Leaf	Switches

						Pod 1
Pod-1	General	Node ID	Node Names	OOB Management EPG	OOB Management IP	OOB Gateway
les in	Pod ID:	101	AA11-9372PX-WEST-1	default	172.26.163.101/24	172.26.163.254
witch	Role: Leaf					
Leaf S	Rack Name (Optional): AA11	102	AA11-9372PX-WEST-2	default	172.26.163.102/24	172.26.163.254
	-					Pod 1
Pod-1	General	Node ID	Node Names	In-Band Management EPG	In-Band Management IP	In-Band Gateway
es in	Pod ID:	101	AA11-9372PX-WEST-1	In-Band EPG	10.26.163.101/24	10.26.163.254
witch	Role: Leaf			_		
eaf S	Rack Name	102	AA11-9372PX-WEST-2	In-Band_EPG	10.26.163.102/24	10.26.163.254

						Pod 1
Pod-1	General	Node ID	Node Names	OOB Management EPG	OOB Management IP	OOB Gateway
itches in	Pod ID: 1	111	AA11-9364C-WEST-1	default	172.26.163.111/24	172.26.163.254
Spine Swi	Rack Name (Optional): AA11	112	AA11-9364C-WEST-2	default	172.26.163.112/24	172.26.163.254
						Pod 1
Pod-1	General	Node ID	Node Names	In-Band Management EPG	In-Band Management IP	Pod 1 In-Band Gateway
tches in Pod-1	General Pod ID: 1	Node ID 111	Node Names AA11-9364C-WEST-1	In-Band Management EPG In-Band_EPG	In-Band Management IP 10.26.163.111/24	Pod 1 In-Band Gateway 10.26.163.254

Table 4 Setup Information - Spine Switches

Add Leaf Switches to the ACI Fabric

To add the discovered Leaf and Spine switches in Pod-1 to the ACI Fabric, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Fabric Membership.
- 4. In the right navigation pane, go to the Nodes Pending Registration tab.

cisco APIC									admin	٩	٥		٩
System Tenants Fabric Vit	firtual Network	ing L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps								
Inventory Fabric Policies Acc	ccess Policies	c A											
Inventory	0 0	Fabric Member	ship			Pagistarad Nadas	Nodos Dopelina Dopis	tration Up	ronababla	Nodas	Lioma	naged Ea	C O
Topology						Registered Hodes	Nodes Pending Regis		reachable	NUGS	Ghina	nageu ra	one woulds
> 🗐 Pod 1													
Pod Fabric Setup Policy													
Fabric Membership			0		(n	(C					
Duplicate IP Usage			•			0							
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissione	ed Switches	Uns	upported		Undisc	covered	Unki	nown					
												ð .±	**
		Serial Number	Pod ID	Node ID	RL TEP Pool	Name	Role	Supported Model	SSL Certific	cate	Status		
		SAL1940QAAX	1	0	0		leaf	yes	n/a				
	1												

- 5. The newly discovered Leaf Switches will be listed with a Node ID of '0'. You should see at least one of the Leaf switches the APIC is dual-homed to a pair of Leaf switches. Note that the switch's Role is leaf.
- 6. Use the serial numbers to identify the new Leaf switch. Collect the setup information for this switch.
- 7. In the right windowpane, select the switch. Right-click and select Register.
- 8. In the Register pop-up window, specify the Pod ID (for example, 1), Node Id (for example, 101), Node Name for example, AA11-9372PX-WEST-1) and Rack Name (for example, AA11).
- 9. Click Register.

10. Switch to the Registered Nodes tab. The newly configured leaf switch should show up as Active after a few minutes.

cisco APIC									admin 🔍	2	•	*
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps							
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies											
Inventory	0 5 0	Fabric Memt	pership				Registered Node	s Nodes Pending Regist	ation Unreachable Nodes	Unman	aged Fab	ric Nodes
Topology G Pod 1 Pod Fabric Setup Policy Estric Mambashin			1	0 Decommissi	oned	0	O Decommissioned		nissioned	• 0 1	Decommissi	laned
Duplicate IP Usage	ssioned Switches	٤	Leafs	 0 Maintenance 1 Active 0 Inactive 	•	Virtual Leafs	O Maintenance O Active O Inactive	O Mainter Spines O Active O Inactive	ance Virtual Sp	• 01 ines • 07 = 01	Maintenance Active nactive	
		Serial Number SAL1940QAAX		Model N9K-C9372PX	Pod ID	Node ID	Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-	Role 1 leaf	IP 10.13.64.64/32		O ± Status Active	**

- 11. In the right navigation pane, go to the Nodes Pending Registration tab.
- 12. Select the second (-2) Leaf switch using the serial number. Right-click and select Register.
- 13. In the Register pop-up window, specify the Pod ID (for example, 1), Node Id (for example, 102), Node Name for example, AA11-9372PX-WEST-2) and Rack Name (for example, AA11).

cisco APIC				admin 💽 💱	. 🛛 🕄
System Tenants Fabric Virtual Networki	ng L4-L7 Services Admin	Operations Apps			
Inventory Fabric Policies Access Policies					
Inventory () () () ()	Fabric Membership	Registered Nodes	Nodes Pending Registration	Jnreachable Nodes Unr	managed Fabric Nodes
B Pod 1					
Pod Fabric Setup Policy					
Fabric Membership	0	0	0		
Duplicate IP Usage	Unsunported	Undiscovered	Unknown		
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned Switches	in hapported	Chalcereted	Charlonn		
					○ ≛ %-
	 Serial Number Pod ID 	Node ID RL TEP Pool Name	Role Supported Model	SSL Status Certificate	
	SAL1940QAEG 1	0 0	leaf yes	n/a	
		Register	8		
		Serial Number: SAL1940QAEG			
		Pod ID: 1			
		Node ID: 102			
		RL TEP Pool: 0			
		Role: leaf 🗸			
		Node Name: AA11-9372PX-WEST-2			
		Rack Name: AA11 (site:fabric, building:default, fl 🗸	ø		
		Cancel	gister		

- 14. Click Register.
- 15. You should now see the Leaf switches under the Registered Nodes tab.
- 16. Repeat steps 1-14 to add additional leaf switch pairs to the fabric.

Upgrade Firmware on Leaf Switches in Pod-1 (Optional)

To upgrade the firmware on leaf switches in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, navigate to Admin > Firmware.
- 3. Select the tabs for Infrastructure > Nodes.
- 4. Check the Current Firmware version column for the newly deployed Leaf switches to verify they are at the desired version and that it is compatible with the APIC version running.
- 5. If an upgrade is not required, proceed to the next section but if an upgrade is required, use the product documentation to upgrade the switches.

Add Spine Switches to the ACI Fabric

The screenshots in this section are from a previous release of the CVD available here.

To add spine switches to the ACI fabric, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Fabric Membership.
- 4. In the right navigation pane, go to the Nodes Pending Registration tab.
- 5. The newly discovered spine switches will be listed with a Node ID of '0', with Role as spine.
- 6. Use the serial numbers to identify the spine switch pair. Collect the information for each switch.
- 7. Select the first (-1) spine switch using the serial number. Right-click and select Register.

cisco APIC							a	dmin Q	2	•	•
System Tenants Fabric Virtual Netw	vorking L4-L7 Servic	es Admin	Operations	Apps							
Inventory Fabric Policies Access Policies	\$										
Inventory	Fabric Member	ship									00
Topology				Reg	gistered Nodes	Nodes Pending Registratio	n Unrea	chable Nodes	Unma	inaged Fi	abric Nodes
> Pod 1 Pod Fabric Setup Policy											
E Fabric Membership	C				0		0				
Duplicate IP Usage	L C				0		0				
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned Switch	Unsupp	ortea		Undis	covered		Unknown				
	 Serial Number 	Pod ID	Node ID	RL TEP Pool	Name	Role	Supported Model	SSL Certificate	Status	0 -	<u> </u>
	FDO22240VHM	1	0	0		spine	yes	n/a			
	FD022240VJ8	1	0	0		spine	yes	n/a	Registe	n.	
									Edit No	de and Ra	ck Names
									Remove	From Co	ntroller

8. In the Register pop-up window, specify the Pod ID (for example, 1), Node Id (for example, 111), Node Name (for example, AA11-9364C-WEST-1) and Rack Name (for example, AA11).

cisco APIC							а	dmin Q	2		٢
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Netwo	orking L4-L7 Se	vices Admi	n Operations	Apps						
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies										
Inventory C Quick Start Topology D D d 1	0 9 0	Fabric Memb	pership		Registered Nodes	Nodes Pending Registrati	on Unrea	chable Nodes	Unma	maged Fa	bric Nodes
Pod Fabric Setup Policy Fabric Membership Duplicate IP Usage Disabled Interfaces and Decommis	ssioned Switch	Un	0 Register Serial Number:	FDO22240VHM	0		O				
		▲ Serial Number FD022240VHM	Pod ID: Node ID: RL TEP Pool: Role:	1 111 0 spine		Role	Supported Model	SSL Certificate n/a	Status	0 <u>+</u>	***
		FDO22240VJ8	Node Name: Rack Name:	AA11-9364C-WEST- AA11 (site:fabric, build Cand	ting:default, fl V	spine	yes	n/a			

- 9. Click Register.
- 10. Select the second (-2) spine switch using the serial number. Right-click and select Register.
- 11. In the Register pop-up window, specify the Pod ID (for example, 1), Node Id (for example, 112), Node Name (for example, AA11-9364C-WEST-2) and Rack Name (for example, AA11).

diale APIC							а	dmin Q			٢
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Netwo	orking L4-L7 Service	es Admin	Operations	Apps						
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies										
Inventory > O Quick Start Topology	0 9 0	Fabric Membe	rship		Registered I	Nodes Nodes Pending Reg	istration Unrea	chable Nodes	Unma	inaged Fa	D 1
	issioned Switch	(Unsup) ported		0 Undiscovered	1	0 Unknown				
		 Serial Number 	Pod ID	Node ID	RL TEP Name Pool	Role	Supported Model	SSL Certificate	Status	0 <u>+</u>	**-
		FDO22240VJ8	1	0	0	spine	yes	n/a			
				Registe Serial Numt Poc Node RL TEP P R Node Na Rack Na	I ver: FD022240VJ8 IID: 1 vID: 112 oool: 0 oole: spino me: AA11-9364C-WE me: AA11 (site:fabric, I	Image: Structure Image: Structure Structure Register					

- 12. Click Register.
- 13. Repeat steps 1-12 to add additional spine switch pairs to the fabric.

Verify Spine and Leaf Switches are Added to the ACI Fabric

To verify that the spine and leaf switches have been added to the ACI fabric, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Fabric Membership.
- 4. In the right navigation pane, go to the Registered Nodes tab.

cisco APIC							admin 💽 🍳	0 0
System Tenants Fabric Virtual Netw	orking L4-L7 Service	es Admin (Operations	Apps				
Inventory Fabric Policies Access Policies	s (),							
Inventory () () () ()	Fabric Member	ship		Registered	Nodes Nodes Pending R	egistration Ur	meachable Nodes	Unmanaged Fabric Nodes
😚 Topology	6			-	-			
> 😝 Pod 1		0.20 898-00		-20				^
Fabric Membership		2 0 Dece	mmissioned tenance	0	 0 Decommissioned 0 Maintenance 	2	 0 Decommissioned 0 Maintenance 	• O =
Duplicate IP Usage		Leafs • 2 Activ	•	Virtual Leafs	0 Active	Spines	e 2 Active	Virtual S
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned Switch		© 0 Inact	ive		© 0 Inactive		0 Inactive	~
	<			ш				>
								0 ± %+
	Serial Number	Model	Pod ID	Node ID	Name	Role	IP	Status
	SAL1940QAAX	N9K-C937	1	101	AA11-9372PX-WEST-1	leaf	10.13.64.64/32	Active
	SAL1940QAEG	N9K-C937	1	102	AA11-9372PX-WEST-2	leaf	10.13.184.66/32	Active
	FDO22240VHM	N9K-C936	1	111	AA11-9364C-WEST-1	spine	10.13.184.64/32	Active
	FDO22240VJ8	N9K-C936	1	112	AA11-9364C-WEST-2	spine	10.13.184.65/32	Active

- 5. All Spine and Leaf switches are configured and added to the fabric. Note that the APIC has allocated IP addresses from the TEP Pool for Pod-1.
- 6. From the left navigation pane, select Topology to view the fabric topology after all devices have been added to the fabric.



Upgrade Firmware on Spine Switches in Pod-1 (Optional)

To upgrade the firmware on the spine switches in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. From the top menu, navigate to Admin > Firmware.
- 2. Select the tabs for Infrastructure > Nodes.
- 3. Check the Current Firmware version column for the newly deployed Spine switches to verify they are compatible with the APIC version running.
- 4. If an upgrade is not required, proceed to the next section but if an upgrade is required, use the product documentation to upgrade the switches.

Configure Out-of-Band and In-Band Management for Switches in Pod-1

To configure Out-of-Band (OOB) and In-Band Management for Pod-1 Spine and Leaf switches, follow these steps using the setup information provided in Table 3 and Table 4 :

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > mgmt.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select mgmt > Node Management Addresses.
- 4. In the right windowpane, select the tab for Static Node Management Addresses.
- 5. Click the arrow next to the Tools icon and select Create Static Node Management Addresses.

cisco APIC					admin			¢.
System Tenants Fabric Virtual N	letworking L4-L	7 Services	Admin	Operation	ns Apps	Integrations		
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant Search:	name or descr	common	mgmt	HXV-Fou	ndation HXV	-App-A infra		
mgmt () ()	Node Mar	nagement Ad	dresses				A	. 0
> 🕞 Quick Start		Node M	anagement	Addresses	Static No	de Management /		2922
· ✓ 🗰 mgmt		Node IV	anagement	Audiesses	Static No	de Management /	-uure.	5505
> 🚞 Application Profiles						Õ	+	***
> 🚞 Networking	 Node ID 	Name	Туре	EPG	IPV4 Create	Static Node Managem	ent Ado	dresses /
> 📩 IP Address Pools					Delete			U
> 🚞 Contracts	pod-2/node-3	BB06-APIC	In-Band	In-Band	10.26.104.12	10.20.104.234		
> 🚍 Policies	pod-2/node-3	BB06-APIC	Out-Of	default	172.26.164.1	172.26.164.254	::	::
> 🚞 Services	pod-2/node-2	BB06-9364	In-Band	In-Band	10.26.164.21	10.26.164.254	::	::
> 🚞 Node Management EPGs	pod-2/node-2	BB06-9364	Out-Of	default	172.26.164.2	172.26.164.254	::	::
> External Management Network Instance Profiles	pod-2/node-2	BB06-9364	In-Band	In-Band	10.26.164.21	10.26.164.254	::	::
> 🚞 Node Management Addresses	nod-2/node-2	BB06-9364	Out-Of-	default	172 26 164 2	172 26 164 254		

- In the Create Static Node Management Addresses pop-up window, specify a Node Range (for example, 101– 102), for Config: select the check-boxes for Out-of-Band Addresses and In-Band Addresses.
- 7. In the Out-of-Band Addresses section of the window, for the Out-of-Band Management EPG, select default from the drop-down list.
- 8. Specify the Out-of-Band Management IPv4 Address for the first node in the specified node range.
- 9. Specify the Out-of-Band Management IPv4 Gateway.
- 10. In the In-Band IP Addresses section of the window, for the In-Band Management EPG, select an EPG, for e.g. In-Band_EPG or select Create In-Band Management EPG from the drop-down list to create a new EPG.
- 11. Specify the In-Band Management IPv4 Address for the first node in the specified node range.
- 12. Specify the In-Band Management IPv4 Gateway.

cisco APIC	Create Static Node Ma	nagement Addresses	?⊗
Custom Terrente Fabria	Node Range: 101	- 102	
System Tenants Fabric	From	То	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenar	Config: 🗹 Out-Of-Ba In-Band A	and Addresses Addresses	
mgmt 🕧	Out-Of-Band Addresses		
> C► Quick Start	Out-Of-Band Management EPG:	default 🗸 🔽	
∨ 🎹 mgmt	Out-Of-Band IPV4 Address:	172.26.163.101/24	
> 🚞 Application Profiles		address/mask	
> 🧮 Networking	Out-Of-Band IPV4 Gateway:	172.26.163.254	
	Out-Of-Band IPV6 Address:		
	Out Of Rend IDV/6 Cotourou	address/mask	
	Out-OI-Band IPV6 Gateway:		
	la Daad ID Addresses		
> 📩 Services	In-Band IP Addresses	In Rend EDC	
> Tode Management EPGs	in-band Management EFG.		
> 📩 External Management Network Insta	In-Band IPV4 Address:	10.26.163.101/24	
> 📩 Node Management Addresses	In-Band IPV4 Gateway:	10.26.163.254	
> Anaged Node Connectivity Group	In-Band IPV6 Address:		
		address/mask	
	In-Band IPV6 Gateway:		
		C	ancel Submit

- 13. Click Submit to complete.
- 14. Click Yes in the Confirm pop-up window to assign the IP address to the range of nodes specified.
- 15. Repeat steps 1-14 for the remaining switches in Pod-1.
- 16. The switches can now be accessed directly using SSH.

You can deploy contracts to limit access to the Out-of-Band Management network – see the APIC Configuration Guide for more details. Contracts were not deployed in this setup. You may also need to readd the APIC Out-of-Band Management IP addresses under **Node Management Addresses** though it was configured during the initial setup of the APIC. Node IDs for APICs typically start from '1'.

Configure Global Policies

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to configure fabric-wide policies.

Configure Time Zone Policy

To configure Time Zone for the ACI fabric, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select System > System Settings.

- 3. In the left navigation pane, expand System Settings and select Date and Time.
- 4. In the right windowpane, select Policy tab. For the Time Zone, select the time zone for the deployment from the drop-down list and verify that Offset State is enabled.

ili CIS	 co	APIC						admin			
Sys	stem	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integratio	ons	
Quic	kStart	Dashboard	Controlle	ers System Settings	Smart Licensing	Faults	Config Zones	Events	Audit Log	Active Ses	sions
Syste	em Set	tings		Datetime Format -	Date and Time					0] ()
	BD Enfo	rced Exception I	List						Polic	y His	tory
E	Fabric S	ecurity								Ċ) <u>+</u>
Ē	Intersigi	nt		Properties							
E	BGP Ro	ute Reflector		Display For	rmat: local utc						
Ē	Control	Plane MTU		Time 2	Zone: America/New_You	·k			~		
Ē	COOP	aroup	•	A Offset S	state: disabled	enabled					
E	Endpoin	t Controls		Children							
E	Fabric-\	Vide Settings									
E	Load Ba	lancer									
E	Port Tra	cking									
E	Precisio	n Time Protocol									
Ē	System	Global GIPo									
Ē	Date an	d Time					Show	v Usage	Réset	Subm	lit

5. Click Submit.

Configure DNS Policy

To configure Domain Name Server (DNS) for the ACI fabric, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Fabric Policies.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, expand and select Policies > Global > DNS Profiles > default.
- 4. For the Management EPG, select the default (Out-of-Band) from the drop-down list if the DNS servers are reachable through the out of band management subnet.
- 5. Use the [+] signs to the right of DNS Providers and DNS Domains to add DNS servers and domains as needed.

cisco APIC						admin	ঀ		•	*	
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4	4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integration	s				
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies										
Policies	DNS Profile - default									(D 0
Quick Start							Policy	Fau	ilts	His	story
> Switches									Ó	÷	**-
> 🚞 Modules	Properties										
> 🚞 Interfaces	Name:	default									
✓	Description:	optional									
> 🚞 Pod											
> 🚞 Switch	Management EPG:	default (Out-of-Ban	d) 🗸 🛃								
> 🚞 Interface	DNS Providers:									畲	+
V 🚞 Global		 Address 			Prefer	red					
V 🚞 DNS Profiles		192.168.160.55			False						
= default		192.168.160.56			False						
🗧 hxv.com											
> 🚞 Fabric L2 MTU											
Hulticast Tree Policy default											
E LLDP Policy default											
> 📩 Monitoring	DNS Domains:									简	+
> 📩 Troubleshooting		 Name 	Def	ault	Descri	iption					
> 🧮 Geolocation		cisco.com	Fal	se							

Configure Pod Policies for Pod-1

To configure policies specific to a Pod in Pod-1, complete the procedures outlined in this section.

Configure NTP for Pod-1

To configure NTP for Pod-1, follow these steps using the setup information provided below:

- NTP Policy Name: Pod1-West-NTP_Policy
- NTP Server: 172.26.163.254
- Management EPG: default(Out-of-Band)
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Fabric Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Policies > Pod > Date and Time.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Date and Time Policy.
- 5. In the Create Date and Time Policy pop-up window, specify a Name for Pod-1's NTP Policy. The Administrative State should be enabled.



- 6. Click Next.
- 7. In Step 2 > NTP Servers, add NTP server(s) for Pod-1 using the [+] to the right of the list of servers.
- 8. In the Create Providers pop-up window, specify the Hostname/IP of the NTP server in the Name field. If multiple NTP Providers are being created for Pod-1, select the checkbox for Preferred when creating the preferred provider. For the Management EPG, select default (Out-of-Band) from the drop-down list.

cisco	APIC								admin	0 0
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networkin	ng L4-	-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
Inve	ntory Fab	ric Policies	Access Policies							
Policies	ſ	$\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$	Pod - Date and	d Time						
C Quick S	tart		Four Date and							
> 🚞 Pods			Name			Authentic	ation State		Administra	ative State
> 📰 Switche		Cr	nanto Doto ono	Timo	Policy				, ioniniou	00
> Modules		Ch	eale Dale and	1 me	POIICy				N	90
> Interface		STE	P 2 > NTP Servers					1. Identity	2. NTP S	ervers
V Pod									-	±
> 🚞 D	ate and Time	Но	st Name/IP Address		Preferred	Minimum	Maximum	Manag	ement EPG	
> 🚞 s	NMP					Polling	Polling			-
> 🚞 N	lanagement Acc	ess Cr	eate Provider	S						?⊗
F 15	SIS Policy defaul	t	Name:	172.26.163	3.254					
> 🚞 Swite			Description:	optional						
> 📑 Inter	face									
> 📰 Glob			Preferred:			[A]				
> 📰 Moni	itoring	M	inimum Polling Interval:	4						
> 🛄 Iroul	bleshooting	Ma	aximum Polling Interval:	6						
> Geor	ocauon		Management EPG:	default (Ou	t-of-Band)	C				
> 🖿 Anal	vtics									
Tena	int Quota									
> 🚞 Tags										
									Cancel	ОК
9. Click	OK.									

10. Click Finish.

NTP policy is not in effect until it is applied using a Pod Profile in an upcoming section.

Update BGP Route Reflector Policy for Pod-1

In an ACI fabric with multiple Spine switches, a pair of spine switches are selected as BGP Route Reflectors (RR) to redistribute routes from external domains into the fabric. In a Multi-Pod ACI fabric, each Pod has a pair of RR nodes. The procedures in this section will enable RR functionality on Pod-1 spine switches.

Setup Information

- BGP Route-Reflector Policy Name: default
- Pod-1 Spine Nodes: AA11-9364C-WEST-1, AA11-9364C-WEST-2

Deployment Steps

To enable BGP Route Reflector functionality on spine switches in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select System > System Settings.

- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to BGP Route Reflector.
- 4. In the right windowpane, select the Policy tab and in the Route Reflector Nodes section, click the [+] on the right to create route reflector nodes.
- 5. In the Create Route Reflector Node pop-up window, for the Spine Node, select the node name for the first RR spine in Pod-1.



- 6. Click Submit.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-6 to add the second RR spine in Pod-1.
- 8. You should now see two spine switches as Route Reflectors Nodes in Pod-1.

Update Pod Profile to Apply Pod Policies

In ACI, Pod policies (for example, NTP and BGP policies) are applied through a Pod Profile. A Pod Policy Group is used to first group the policies in each Pod before they are applied using a Pod Profile. Pod-1 and Pod-2 policies are applied using the same Pod Profile. The procedures in this section will apply Pod Policies for Pod-1.

Setup Information

• Pod Policy Group Name for Pod-1: Pod1-West_PPG

- Pod Selector Name for Pod-1: Pod1-West
- Pod Profile: default
- ID for Pod-1: 1
- Pod policy names to be applied: Pod1-West-NTP Policy, default

Deployment Steps

To apply Pod policies for Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Fabric Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Pods > Policy Groups. Right-click and select Create Pod Policy Group to create a policy group.
- 4. In the Create Pod Policy Group pop-up window, for Name, specify a Pod Policy Group Name. For the Date Time Policy, select the previously created NTP policy for Pod-1. Select default for the remaining policies.

cisco	APIC										
System T	enants	Fabric	Virt	ual Networking	L4-L7	Sei	rvices	Admin	Operations	Apps	
Invento	ry Fat	oric Policies	Acce	ess Policies							
Policies	Œ		Po	Pods - Policy Groups							
C ↓ Quick Start											
∼ 🚞 Pods	🗸 🚞 Pods			Name Date Time				ISIS	COOP	BGP	
> 🚞 Policy G	> Policy Groups			Policy			Policy	Group Policv	Refle Policy		
> Profiles	Create Pod Policy Group									?⊗	
> 🚞 Modules	Name:			Pod1-West_PPG							
> 🚞 Interfaces	Description:			optional							
> 📩 Policies											
> 🚞 Tags	Date Time Policy:			Pod1-West-NTP_Policy							
	ISIS Policy:			default 🗸							
	COOP Group Policy:			default			Ø				
	BGP Route Reflector Policy:			default			Ø				
	Management Access Policy:			default			Ø				
	SNMP Policy:			default			Ø				
	MACsec Policy:			default 🗸 🔽			P				
								Cano	cel Subr	nit	

- 5. Click Submit.
- 6. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Pods > Profiles > Pod Profile default .

- 7. In the right windowpane, select the Policy tab and in the Pod Selectors section, click the [+] icon to add a Pod Selector.
- 8. In the newly created row, specify a Name. For Type, select Range. For Blocks, specify the Pod Id for Pod-1. For Policy Group, select the previously created Policy Group Name for Pod1.
- 9. Click Update and then Submit to apply the Pod Policies for Pod-1.

Enable/Review ACI Fabric Settings

Customers should evaluate the ACI fabric settings discussed in this section and apply it only if it is appropriate for their environment. Some settings are recommended and required, while others are recommended but optional. The procedures discussed in this section will apply the following fabric settings.

- COS Preservation (Fabric Wide)
- Enforce Subnet Check (Fabric Wide, Optional)
- Limit IP Learning to Subnet (Bridge Domain Level, Optional)
- IP Aging (Fabric Wide, Optional)
- Endpoint Learning Features
 - Endpoint Dataplane Learning (Bridge Domain Level, Enabled by default)
 - Layer 2 Unknown Unicast (Bridge Domain Level)
 - Clear Remote MAC Entries (Bridge Domain Level, Optional)
 - Unicast Routing (Bridge Domain Level)
 - ARP Flooding (Bridge Domain Level)
 - GARP Based Detection for EP Move Detection Mode (Bridge Domain Level)
- Jumbo Frames and MTU

Not all features will be available on first generation ACI leaf switches, but they are available on second generation switches. Models of first and second-generation leaf switches are provided below – see the Cisco Product documentation for a complete list.

- First-generation Cisco ACI leaf switches models: Nexus 9332PQ, Nexus 9372 (PX, PX-E, TX, TX-E), Nexus 9396 (PX, TX), 93120TX, 93128TX switches
- Second-generation Cisco ACI leaf switches models: Nexus 9300-EX and 9300-FX Series, Nexus 9348GC-FXP, Nexus 9336C-FX2, Nexus 93240YC-FX2 switches.

COS Preservation (Fabric Wide Setting)

Class Of Service (COS) Preservation feature in ACI preserves the COS setting in the traffic received from the endpoints. This feature should be enabled in all HyperFlex deployments to preserve the COS end-to-end across an ACI fabric, including an ACI Multi-Pod fabric. This policy has fabric-wide impact.

To enable COS Preservation, follow these steps:

1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 1. From the top menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 2. In the left navigation pane, select and expand Policies > Policies > Global.
- 3. In the right window plane, select the QOS Class tab. For Preserve QOS, enable the checkbox for Dot1p Preserve is selected.

cisco APIC								ad	min Q			*
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L	7 Services	Admin	0	perations	s Ap	ps	Integratio	ns		
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies											
Policies (*)	Global											
> C Quick Start					Atto.	ababla Ar	noone Ent	ity Drofilo	·		סעמ	D Polov
> 📩 Switches					Alla		JUESS LIII	ity Prome			DHC	F Relay
> 📩 Modules												0 +
> 🚞 Interfaces	Properties	_										
✓ ■ Policies	Preserv	e COS: 🗹 D	ot1p Preserve									
> 🔄 Switch												
> Interface												
Clobal	 Name Admir 	Priority	No- N	ити мі	inimun	Congest	Congest	Queue	Queue	Schedulin	g	Bandwic
	State	Control	Drop- Cos	В	lπers	Algorithi	Notificat	Control	(bytes)	Algorithm		(in %)
		Admin State										
Physical and External Domains	Level1 Enable	d true	cos 5 s	9216 0		No Dr	Disabl	Dyna	1522	Weighted r	ound r	25
	Level2 Enable	d false	9	9216 0		Tail Dr	Disabl	Dyna	1522	Weighted r	ound r	25
	Level3 Enable	d false	9	9216 0		Tail Dr	Disabl	Dyna	1522	Weighted r	ound r	20
	Level4 Enable	d false	9	9216 0		Tail Dr	Disabl	Dyna	1522	Weighted r	ound r	6
	Level5 Enable	d false	ç	9216 0		Tail Dr	Disabl	Dyna	1522	Weighted r	ound r	6
	Level6 Enable	d false	9	9216 0		Tail Dr	Disabl	Dyna	1522	Weighted r	ound r	6
								Show Us	age	Reset	S	ubmit

4. Click Submit and then Submit Changes in the pop-up window.

Enforce Subnet Check for Endpoint Learning (Fabric Wide Setting)

This feature limits both local and remote IP endpoint learning in a VRF to only those addresses that belong to one of the bridge domain subnets defined for that VRF. This a fabric wide policy that impacts data plane learning on all VRFs. Note that for local learning, the source IP address must also be in the same bridge domain subnet but for remote learning, the source IP just needs to match one of the bridge domain subnets for the VRF.

For subnets outside the VRF, enabling this feature will prevent all (mac, IP) address learning for local endpoints, and IP addresses for remote endpoints. This feature provides a better check than the Limit IP Learning to Subnet feature discussed in the next section, which only applies to IP addresses but not for MAC addresses. Also, it does the check <u>only</u> for local endpoint learning and not for remote endpoints. However the Limit IP Learning to Subnet feature is more granular in scope as it does the subnet-check on a per bridge domain basis while the Enforce Subnet Check does a check against all subnets at the VRF level and is enabled/disabled at the fabric level so it applies to all VRFs in the fabric. Limiting endpoint learning will reduce ACI fabric resource usage and therefore it is recommended but optional. This feature is disabled by default.

Some guidelines regarding this feature are provided below:

- This feature is available only on second-generation leaf switches. In a mixed environment with first and second-generation leaf switches, the first-generation switches will ignore this feature.
- Enabling this feature will enable it fabric-wide, across all VRFs though the subnet-check is for the subnets in the VRF.
- Available in APIC Releases 2.2(2q) and higher 2.2 releases and in 3.0(2h) and higher. It is not available in 2.3 or 3.0(1x) releases.
- The feature can be enabled/disabled under Fabric > Access Policies > Global Policies > Fabric Wide Setting Policy in earlier releases.

To enable the Enforce Subnet Check feature, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select System > System Settings.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, select Fabric-Wide Settings.
- 4. In the right windowpane, enable check box for Enforce Subnet Check.

cisco APIC	admin 🝳 🗛 💷 😂
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations
QuickStart Dashboard Cor	trollers System Settings Smart Licensing Faults Config Zones Events Audit Log Active Sessions
System Settings (r) (=) (C)	Fabric-Wide Settings Policy
APIC Connectivity Preferences	Policy History
System Alias and Banners	Ó <u>+</u>
System Response Time	Properties
Global Endpoints	Disable Remote EP Learning: 🗌 To disable remote endpoint learning in VRFs containing external bridged/routed domains
Global AES Passphrase Encryptic	Enforce Subnet Check: 🗹 To disable IP address learning on the outside of subnets configured in a VRF, for all VRFs
BD Enforced Exception List	Enforce EPG VLAN Validation: 🗌 Validation check that prevents overlapping VLAN pools from being associated to an EPG
Fabric Security	Enforce Domain Validation: 🗌 Validation check if a static path is added but no domain is associated to an EPG
BGP Route Reflector	Enable Remote Leaf Direct Traffic Enable Remote Leaf direct communication with routable IP connectivity between Remote Leafs and Fabric, once enabled
Control Plane MTU	Opflex Client Authentication: 🗹 To enforce Opflex client certificate authentication for GOLF and Linux
COOP Group	Reallocate Gipo: Reallocate some non-stretched BD gipos to make room for stretched BDs
Endpoint Controls	
Fabric-Wide Settings	
Remote Leaf POD Redundancy P	Reset Submit

5. Click Submit.

Limit IP Learning to Subnet (Bridge-domain, Optional)

This is a bridge-domain level setting. It is superseded by the Enforced Subnet Check feature in the previous section. This feature changes the default endpoint "IP" address learning behavior of the ACI fabric. Enabling this feature will disable IP address learning on subnets that are not part of the bridge domain subnets and only learn if the source IP address belongs to one of the configured subnets for that bridge domain. A bridge domain can have multiple IP subnets and enabling this feature will limit the IP address learning to the bridge-domain subnets but will not learn addresses for subnets outside the bridge-domain. This feature will also reduce ACI fabric resource usage and therefore it is recommended but optional.

This feature is available as of APIC release 1.1(1j) and enabled by default as of APIC releases 2.3(1e) and 3.0(1k). This feature can be enabled for HyperFlex deployments as shown in the figure below.

Figure 3 Cisco ACI Fabric Settings: Limit IP Learning to Subnet

cisco	APIC						adm	in Q	•		*	
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integra	ations			
QuickStart	Dashboard	Contr	ollers System Settings	Smart Licensing	Faults	Config Zones	Events	Audit Log	Active	Sessior	IS	
System Se	ttings 🕐 🤅		Fabric-Wide Settings	Policy					D		0	?
	onnectivity Prefe	rences							Policy		History	/
E System	Alias and Banne	rs									Q	+
F System	Response Time		Properties									
📕 Global B	Endpoints		Disable Remote EP Le	earning: 🗌 To disable rem	ote endpoint lea	arning in VRFs containin	g external bridge	d/routed domain	S			
📮 Global A	AES Passphrase	Encryptic	Enforce Subnet	Check: 🗹 To disable IP a	ddress learning	on the outside of subne	ets configured in a	a VRF, for all VRF	s			
😑 BD Enfo	orced Exception L	ist	Enforce EPG VLAN Va	idation: 🗌 Validation chec	ck that prevents	overlapping VLAN pool:	s from being asso	ociated to an EPG	à			
Fabric S	Security		Enforce Domain Va	idation: 🔄 Validation chec	ck if a static path	n is added but no domai	in is associated to	o an EPG				
BGP Ro	ute Reflector		Enable Remote Leaf Direc Forv	t Traffic Enable Remote	e Leaf direct con	mmunication with routab	le IP connectivity	v between Remot	e Leafs and I	Fabric, on	ce enable	ed
E Control	Plane MTU		Opflex Client Authent	ication: 🗹 To enforce Opt	flex client certifi	cate authentication for (GOLF and Linux					
COOP (Group		Realloca	te Gipo: 🗌 Reallocate som	ne non-stretche	d BD gipos to make roo	m for stretched E	BDs				
Endpoir	nt Controls	_										
Fabric-	Wide Settings											
Remote	Leaf POD Redur	ndancy P										

Some guidelines regarding this feature are provided below:

- Available on first and second-generations of ACI leaf switches
- If Enforce Subnet Checking is also enabled, it supersedes this feature.
- This feature should be used when subnet-check is for a specific bridge domain (as opposed to all VRF subnets) or when you have an environment with first-generation leaf switches.
- Prior to APIC release 3.0(1k), toggling this feature with Unicast Routing enabled could result in an impact of 120s. In prior releases, ACI flushed all endpoints addresses and suspended learning on the bridge domain for 120s. The behavior in 3.0(1k) and later releases is to only flush endpoint IP addresses that are not part of the bridge domain subnets and there is no suspension of address learning.

IP Aging (Fabric Wide Setting)

IP Aging tracks and ages endpoint IP addresses that the fabric has learned, to age out stale entries. This is a fabric wide setting. This feature will also reduce ACI fabric resource usage and therefore it is recommended but optional. This feature has fabric-wide impact.

To enable IP aging, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select System > System Settings.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, select Endpoint Controls.
- 4. In the right windowpane, select IP Aging tab and then Policy tab. For Administrative State, click Enabled.

սի c լ։	.ı ı. sco	APIC									admin Q		
Sy	stem	Tenants	Fabric	Virtua	Networking	L4-L7 S	Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integratio	ons	
Quic	ckStart	Dashboard	Contr	ollers	System Setting	s Smart Li	censing	Faults	Config Zones	Events	Audit Log	Active Session	s
Syst	em Se	ttings 🕐 (0	Endpoir	t Controls								00
	Quota	onnectivity Prefe	erences						Ep Lo	op Protectio	n Rogue	EP Control	Ip Aging
E	System	Alias and Bann	ers									Policy	History
E	System	Response Time	9										Ó +
	Global I Global /	Endpoints AES Passphrase	Encryptic	Proper	ies		_						0 _
F	BD Enfo	prced Exception	List	Ad	Iministrative Sta	ite: Disablec	Enab	led					
F	Fabric S	Security											
E	BGP Ro	oute Reflector											
	Control	Plane MTU											
	COOP	Group											
=	Endpoir	nt Controls											

5. Click Submit.

Endpoint Learning

Endpoint learning in ACI is primarily done in hardware from data-plane traffic by examining the incoming traffic, specifically the source MAC and IP address fields in the received traffic. ACI can learn the address (MAC, IP) and location of any endpoint that sends traffic to the fabric. ACI provides several configuration settings (mostly at the bridge-domain level) that impact endpoint learning behavior.

IP vs. MAC Learning

By default, ACI learns the MAC address of all endpoints but for any "IP" learning to occur, Unicast Routing must be enabled at the bridge-domain level. Unicast Routing enables both Layer 3 forwarding and IP learning in an ACI fabric. The Endpoint Dataplane Learning feature is available at the bridge-domain level – see next section.

Silent Hosts

ACI typically learns from data-plane traffic but for silent endpoints that do not send any traffic to the fabric, ACI can also use control plane protocols such as ARP and GARP to do endpoint learning. The behaviour varies depending on whether the Bridge Domain is doing Layer 2 forwarding (Unicast Routing disabled) or Layer 3 forwarding (Unicast Routing enabled).

For bridge-domains doing Layer 2 forwarding (Unicast Routing disabled), ARP flooding can be used to learn the location of silent endpoints. ARP Flooding enables ACI to learn from the data-plane ARP traffic exchanged between the endpoints. In this scenario, the L2 Unknown Unicast option should also be set to "Flood" to prevent ACI from dropping unicast traffic destined to endpoints that it hasn't learned of yet.

APIC GUI automatically enables **ARP Flooding** if **L2 Unknown Unicast** is set to "Flood". However, regardless of the GUI setting, APR Flooding is always enabled in hardware when **Unicast Routing** is disabled.

For bridge-domains doing Layer 3 forwarding (Unicast Routing enabled), ACI can learn the location of silent or unknown hosts either by generating an ARP request or from data-plane ARP traffic. If IP subnet(s) are configured

for the bridge-domain, ACI can generate an ARP request and learn the location of the unknown endpoint from its ARP response (also known as ARP gleaning). If Unicast Routing is enabled without configuring bridge-domain subnets (not recommended), ACI cannot initiate ARP requests. However, ACI can still learn their location from the data-plane ARP traffic. Though ARP Flooding is not necessary in first scenario, it should be enabled so that if the endpoint moves, ACI can learn the new location quickly rather than waiting for ACI to age out the entry for the endpoint. ACI can also detect endpoint moves using GARP by enabling the GARP-based endpoint move detection feature.

ARP Flooding must be enabled for GARP-based endpoint move detection feature.

Local vs. Remote Endpoints

Endpoint learning in ACI also depends on whether the endpoints are local or remote endpoints. For a given leaf switch, local endpoints are local to that leaf switch while remote endpoints connect to other leaf switches. Local and remote endpoints are also learned from data-plane traffic. However, unlike local endpoints, ACI typically learns either the MAC or IP address of remote endpoints but not both. The local endpoints information is sent to the Spine switches that maintain the endpoint database, but remote endpoints are maintained on the leaf switches. Remote entries are also aged out sooner than local endpoints by default.

As stated earlier, ACI provides several options that impact endpoint learning. These settings are covered in more detail in the upcoming sections.

IP Dataplane Learning

IP Dataplane Learning is bridge-domain level setting that enables/disables "IP" learning in the data-plane. This feature was referred to as Endpoint Dataplane Learning in earlier releases. The feature is available as of APIC release 2.0(1m) and it is enabled by default as shown in the figure below:



L2 Unknown Unicast

L2 Unknown Unicast is a bridge-domain level setting that specifies how unknown Layer 2 unicast frames should be forwarded within the fabric. This field can be set to "Flood" or "Hardware Proxy" (default) mode. In "Flood mode", the unknown Layer 2 unicast frames are flooded across all ports in the bridge-domain using the bridge-domain specific multicast tree. In "Hardware Proxy" mode, the unknown unicast frames are sent to the spine switch to do a lookup in the endpoint mapping database. However, if the spine has not learned the address of that endpoint, the unicast traffic will be dropped by the fabric. For this reason, if a Layer 2 bridge-domain has silent endpoints, the L2 Unknown Unicast field should always be set to "Flood".

The default setting for L2 Unknown Unicast is "Hardware-Proxy" but in this design, this field is set to "Flood" for deployments that may have silent hosts. This feature can be enabled as shown in the figure below:





This feature requires ARP Flooding to be enabled on the bridge-domain. Customers may also want to enable the Clear Remote MAC Entries setting. See upcoming sections for additional information on these two settings.

Clear Remote MAC Entries

This is a bridge-domain level setting that clears the remote Layer 2 MAC addresses on other switches when the corresponding MAC addresses (learnt on a vPC) are deleted from a local switch. The entries are cleared on all remote switches if it is deleted on a local switch. The setting is visible in the GUI when L2 Unknown Unicast is set to "Flood". This feature is optional but recommended for deployments that may have silent hosts.

Unicast Routing

Unicast Routing setting on the bridge-domain enables both Layer 3 forwarding and "IP" learning in an ACI fabric. The IP endpoint learning is primarily done from the data plane traffic but ACI can also initiate ARP requests to do endpoint learning in the control plane. ACI can originate ARP requests for unknown endpoints if both Unicast Routing and bridge-domain subnet is configured. However, ACI cannot generate ARP requests if a subnet is not configured for the bridge-domain, but it can still learn their location from the data-plane ARP traffic if ARP Flooding is enabled. In this design, Unicast Routing is enabled on HyperFlex bridge-domains except for the storage-data bridge-domain.

ARP Flooding

ARP Flooding is used for both Layer 2 (Unicast Routing disabled) and Layer 3 bridge-domains (Unicast Routing enabled). By default, ACI fabric will treat ARP requests as unicast packets if Unicast Routing is enabled and forward them using the target IP address in the ARP packets. It will not flood the ARP traffic to all the leaf nodes in the bridge domain. However, the ARP Flooding setting provides the ability to change this default behavior and flood the ARP traffic fabric-wide to all the leaf nodes in a given bridge domain. See Endpoint Learning section above for other scenarios that require ARP Flooding. This feature can be enabled as shown in the figure below.

Figure 6 ACI Fabric Settings: ARP Flooding

cisco APIC			admin		
System Tenants Fabric Vir	tual Networking L4-L7 Services	Admin Operations	Apps I	ntegrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant Sea	arch: name or descr common	HXV-Foundation mg	mt HXV-App-/	A infra	
HXV-Foundation	Bridge Domain - HXV-IB-MGI	MT BD		0	2
> C► Quick Start	C	-	Charter 114		
✓	Summary	Policy Operational	Stats He		<i>y</i>
> 🚞 Application Profiles		General L3 C	Configurations	Advanced/Troubleshooting	g
✓				0 + %	e
✓ ■ Bridge Domains	Droportion			0 _ /	
> (1) HXV-CL1-Storage_BD	Properties				
> (III) HXV-IB-MGMT_BD	Scaled L2 Only (Legacy) Mode: N	10			
> (III) HXV-ICP-Storage_BD	VRF:	HXV-Foundation_VRF 🗸 🗗			
> (III) HXV-INFRA-MGMT_BD	Resolved VRF: H	IXV-Foundation/HXV-Foundation	_VRF		
> (1) HXV-Storage_BD	L2 Unknown Unicast:	Flood Hardware Proxy)		
	12 University Multicost Floodings	Elood Optimized Elood			
	L3 Unknown Multicast Flooding:	Plood Optimized Plood			
	IPv6 L3 Unknown Multicast:	Flood Optimized Flood)		
> Dot1Q Tunnels	Multi Destination Flooding:	Flood in BD Drop F	lood in Encapsulation	2	
> 🗖 Contracts	PIM:				
> 🗖 Policies	PIMv6:]			
> 🗖 Services	IGMP Policy:	select an option	\sim		
	ARP Flooding:				
	IP Data-plane Learning:	no yes			
	Clear Remote MAC Entries:				
	Limit IP Learning To Subnet:	2			
	Endpoint Retention Policy:	select a value his policy only applies to local L2, L3, a	nd remote L3		
	IGMP Spoce Policy	ntries			
	MLD Speep Pallour				
	MED Shoop Policy: 1	select a Value			
			Show Usage	Reset Submit	

ARP Flooding is also required in environments that use Gratuitous ARP (GARP) to indicate an endpoint move. If an endpoint move occurs on the same EPG interface, GARP feature must be enabled in ACI to detect the endpoint move – see GARP based Detection section for more details. This feature is disabled by default but it is enabled in this design for deployments that may have silent hosts or require GARP.

GARP-based Detection

Gratuitous ARP (GARP) based detection setting enables ACI to detect an endpoint IP move from one MAC address to another when the new MAC is on the same EPG interface as the old MAC. ACI can detect all other endpoint IP address moves such as moves between ports, switches, EPGs or bridge-domains but not when it occurs on the same EPG interface. With this feature, ACI can use GARP to learn of an endpoint IP move on the same EPG interface. This is a bridge-domain level setting that can be enabled as shown in the figure below.

cisco AF	PIC			adr	nin 🔍 🜔	
System Tena	nts Fabric Virtual Netw	orking L4-L7 Services	Admin Operatio	ons Apps Integr	ations	
ALL TENANTS	Add Tenant Tenant Search: name	or descr common	HXV-Foundation	mgmt HXV-App-A	infra	
HXV-Foundation		working - Bridge Domains				000
> 🕩 Quick Start		working bridge bornains				
✓	Create Bridge Doma	in				?⊗
> 📩 Application P			1 Main	2 13 Configurations	3 Advanced/Tro	bleshooting
V Networking	STEP 2 > L3 Configurations		1. Main	2. Lo comigurations	5. Advanced, not	bleshooting
	Unicast Routing:	Enabled				
> Evtornol E	ARP Flooding:	Enabled				
	MAC Address:	00-22-BD-E8-10-EE	1			
	Subnets:	00.22.00.10.10.11				
	oubliets.	A	2	D: 10 4 1 1		
		Gateway Address	Scope	Primary IP Address	Subnet Cor	Itrol
> Services						
	Limit IP Learning To Subnet:					
	EP Move Detection Mode:	GARP based detection				
	DHCP Labels:					+
		Name	Scope		DHCP Option Policy	
	Associated L3 Outs:					+
		L3 Out				
	1.2 Out for Pouto Profile:					
				Pre	vious Can <u>cel</u>	Next

Figure 7 Cisco ACI Fabric Settings: GARP-based Detection

Note that ARP Flooding must be enabled to use this feature. GARP-based detection setting will not be visible on the GUI until ARP Flooding is enabled on the bridge domain.

Jumbo Frames and MTU

Traditional switching fabrics typically us a 1500B MTU and must be configured to support Jumbo frames. However, the ACI fabric, by default uses an MTU of 9150B on core facing ports of leaf and spine switches and 9000B on access ports of leaf switches. Therefore, no configuration is necessary to support Jumbo frames on an ACI fabric.

Pre-configure Access Layer Policies

Fabric Access Policies are policies that are applied to access layer connections, typically on leaf switches. The access layer connections can be to a physical domain or a virtual domain managed by a Virtual Machine Manager (VMM). The physical domains in this design include vPC connections to Cisco UCS/HyperFlex domain and Layer 3 connections to external networks. Cisco recommends configuring all policies explicitly even when the policies match the defaults to avoid issues in the future as defaults can change in newer releases. Policies can be re-used across the fabric to configure any number of access layer. The procedures in this section will pre-configure policies that will be used in later stages of the deployment.

Setup Information

The pre-configured policies used in this design are summarized in Table 5 .

Access Interface Policies	Policy Name	Purpose
	40Gbps-Link	Sets link to 40Gbps
	10Gbps-Link	Sets link to 10Gbps
Link Level Policies	lGbps-Link	Sets link to 1Gbps
	Inherit-Link	Inherits the negotiated link speed
CDP Interface Policies	CDP-Enabled	Enables CDP
	CDP-Disabled	Disables CDP
LIDD Interface Delicies	LLDP-Enabled	Enables LLDP
LLDP Interface Policies	LLDP-Disabled	Disables LLDP
	LACP-Active	Sets LACP Mode
Port Channel Policies	MAC-Pinning-Phy-NIC-Load	Sets MAC Pinning-Physical-NIC-load
	MAC-Pinning	Sets MAC Pinning
	VLAN-Scope-Local	Specifies VLAN Scope as Port Local
Layer 2 Interface Policies	VLAN-Scope-Global	Specifies VLAN Scope as Global
Spanning Tree Policies	BPDU-FG-Enabled	Enables BPDU Filter and Guard
spanning free ronales	BPDU-FG-Disabled	Disables BPDU Filter and Guard
Firewall Policy	Firewall-Disabled	Disables Firewall

Table 5Fabric Access Policies

Deployment Steps

To configure all policies from the following location in the GUI, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Policies > Policies > Interface.
- 4. Create all the policies in Table 5 by following the steps in the next sections.

Create Link Level Policies

To create the link level policies to specify link speeds of 1/10/40-Gbps and other link policies, follow these steps:

- 1. From the left navigation pane, select Link Level. Right-click and select Create Link Level Policy.
- 2. In the Create Link Level Policy pop-up window, specify the policy Name. For the Speed, select 1Gbps from the drop-down list.

cisco	APIC							admin
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking L	4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations
Inver	ntory Fab	oric Policies	Access Policies					
Policies	ſ		Interface - Link Level					
> C Quick S	tart							
> Modules		(Create Link Level Po	olicy				28
> 🚞 Interface	es	Ì	Name:	: 1Gbps-Link				
∨ 🚞 Policies			Description:	: optional				
> 🚞 Swite	ch							
V 🖬 Inter	face		Alias:	:				
	ink Level	ntrol	Auto Negotiation:	off on				
> 🖬 F	ibre Channel In	nterface	Speed:	: 1 Gbps	~			
> 🚞 P	юЕ		Link debounce interval (msec):	: 100	\$			
> 🖬 c	DP Interface		Forwarding Error Correction:	Inherit	\sim			
> 🛅 L	LDP Interface							
> 🚞 N	letFlow							
> 🚞 P	ort Channel							
	ort Channel Me	ember						
> 🗖 s	itorm Control	ntenace						
> E	ata Plane Polic	ing						
> 🖿 N	ICP Interface					Car		Submit
> 🛅 C	OPP Interface					Car		Submit

- 3. Click Submit to complete creating the policy.
- 4. Repeat steps 1–3 to create a link policies for 10Gbps, 40Gbps and for any other speeds as needed. Also create an inherit link policy as shown below.



5. Click Submit to complete. You should now have the following Link policies in place:

cisco APIC						admin	00		*
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Network	ing L4-L7 S	Services Adr	nin Operati	ons Apps	Integration	าร		
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies								
Policies	Interface - Lin	k Level							80
> C Quick Start								Ó	<u>+</u> **+
Switches Modules	 Name 	label	Auto Negotiation	Speed	Link Debounce Interval	Forwarding Error Correction	Description		
					(msec)				
	100Gbps-Link		on	100 Gbps	100	Inherit			
> Switch	10Gbps-Link		on	10 Gbps	100	Inherit			
	1Gbps-Link		on	1 Gbps	100	Inherit			
> Priority Flow Control	25Gbps-Link		on	25 Gbps	100	Inherit			
> 🔚 Fibre Channel Interface	40Gbps-Link		on	40 Gbps	100	Inherit			
> 🖬 PoE	default		on	inherit	100	Inherit			
> 📩 CDP Interface	Inherit-Link		on	inherit	100	Inherit			

Create CDP Interface Policies

To create CDP interface policies, follow these steps:

- 1. From the left navigation pane, select CDP Interface. Right-click and select Create CDP Interface Policy.
- 2. In the Create CDP Interface Policy pop-up window, specify the policy Name. For Admin State, click Enabled.

cisco APIC						admin	Q			*
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networki	ng L4-L7	Services Ad	min Operat	tions Apps	Integration	ns			
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies									
Policies	Interface - Link	Level								0
> (> Quick Start									Ö	<u>+</u> ***
> Switches	 Name 	label	Auto Negotiation	Speed	Link Debounce	Forwarding Error	Descrip	otion		
> 🚞 Interfaces					Interval (msec)	Correction				
V Policies	100Gbps-Link		on	100 Gbps	100	Inherit				
> 🚞 Switch	10Gbps-Link		on	10 Gbps	100	Inherit				
Interrace Ink Level	1Gbps-Link		on	1 Gbps	100	Inherit				
> Priority Flow Control	25Gbps-Link		on	25 Gbps	100	Inherit				
> 📩 Fibre Channel Interface	40Gbps-Link		on	40 Gbps	100	Inherit				
> 🚞 PoE	default		on	inherit	100	Inherit				
> 🚞 CDP Interface	Inherit-Link		on	inherit	100	Inherit				

- 3. Click Submit to complete creating the policy.
- 4. Repeat steps 1-3 to create a policy to disable CDP. The Admin State for this policy should be Disabled.

Create LLDP Interface Policies

To create LLDP interface policies, follow these steps:

- 1. From the left navigation pane, select LLDP Interface. Right-click and select Create LLDP Interface Policy.
- 2. In the pop-up window, specify a Name. For Receive and Transmit State, click Enabled.

cisco	APIC							admin	Q	0		٢
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integration	าร			
Inve	ntory Fabr	ic Policies	Access Policies									
Policies	C	00	Interface - LLDP Ir	nterface								
 > O Quick S > Switche > Module: > Interfac > Policies > Swit > Interfac >	tart s es ch face ink Level triority Flow Con- ibre Channel Inte toE	trol	Create LLDP Inte Name: Description: Alias: Receive State: (Transmit State: (Disabled Enabled Disabled Enabled	8		00	Descript	ion		O.	<u>+</u> %+
> 🖬 L > 🖬 N	LDP Interface											
> 🧮 P						Cancel	Submit					

3. Click Submit to complete creating the policy.

4. Repeat steps 1-3 to create a policy to disable LLDP. The Receive and Transmit states for this policy should be Disabled.

Create Port Channel Policies

To create port channel policies, follow these steps:

- 1. From the left navigation pane, select Port Channel. Right-click and select Create Port Channel Policy.
- 2. In the Create Port Channel Policy pop-up window, specify a Name for the policy. For the Mode, select LACP-Active from the drop-down list. Leave everything else as-is.

cisco APIC							admin Q	0	
System Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
Inventory Fab	ric Policies	Access Policies							
Policies	0@	Interface - Port C	Channel						0 @
Quick Start	Cr	reate Port Cha	nnel Policy					20	+ **-
> 🚞 Switches		Name:			1				scription
> Modules		Description:	optional						
> interfaces		Decent from	optional						
V Policies		Alias			1				
> 🖬 Switch		Mode:		l.	7				
Interface			Not Applicable for FC PC	1					
> Elink Level	atrol	Control:	Suspend Individual Port	Graceful Cor	nvergence 💌	\sim			
Eibre Channel In	terface		Fast Select Hot Standby P	orts 💌					
	Min	nimum Number of Links:	 Not Applicable for FEX PC/VPC ar 	nd FC PC					
> CDP Interface		Maximum Number of	16	1					
> ELLDP Interface		LIIIKS.	Not Applicable for FEX PC/VPC and	nd FC PC					
> E NetFlow									
> 🗖 Port Channel									
> 🚞 Port Channel Me	ember								
> 🚞 Spanning Tree Ir	nterface								
> 🚞 Storm Control									
> 🚞 Data Plane Polici	ing								
> 🧮 MCP Interface									
> 🚞 CoPP Interface									
> 🚞 L2 Interface									
> 🚞 Port Security							Cancel	Submit	

- 3. Click Submit to complete creating the policy.
- 4. Repeat steps 1-3 to create a port-channel policy for mac-pinning as shown below.

cisco APIC						admin Q	00	
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networkin	g L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
Inventory Fabric	Policies Access Policies							
Policies	Interface - Port	Channel						0
> C Quick Start	Create Port Ch	annel Policy					28	<u>+</u> %+
Switches	Name:	Mac-Pinning		1				cription
Modules	Description	optional		_				
> interfaces								
	Alias:			1				
> Switch	Mode:	MAC Pinning		1				
> E Link Level		Not Applicable for FC PC		1				
> Priority Flow Contr	Minimum Number of Links:	1 Not Applicable for FEX PC/VPC an	Id EC PC					
> 📥 Fibre Channel Inte	face Maximum Number of	16	0					
> 🚞 PoE	Links:	Not Applicable for FEX PC/VPC an	Id FC PC					
> 🚞 CDP Interface								
> 🚞 LLDP Interface								
> 🚞 NetFlow								
> 🚞 Port Channel								
> 🚞 Port Channel Mem	ber							
> 🚞 Spanning Tree Inte	rface							
> 🚞 Storm Control								
> 📩 Data Plane Policing								
> 🚞 MCP Interface								
> 🚞 CoPP Interface								
> 🚞 L2 Interface						Canaal	Inmit	
> Port Security						Cancel	Johnit	

- 5. Click Submit to complete creating the policy.
- 6. Repeat steps 1-3 to create a policy for mac-pinning based on physical NIC load as shown below.

cisco APIC	admin	
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations	i -
Inventory Fabric	Policies Access Policies	
Policies	🗐 🔘 Interface - Port Channel	80
> C Quick Start	Create Port Channel Policy	00
> 🚞 Switches	Name: MAC-Pinning-Phy-NIC-Load	
> 🚞 Modules	Description: optional	Description
> 🚞 Interfaces	besonption. Option of	
V 🚞 Policies	Allae	
> 🚞 Switch		
🗸 🚞 Interface	Not Applicable for FC PC	
> 🚞 Link Level	Minimum Number of Links: 1	
> 🚞 Priority Flow Contro	Not Applicable for FEX PC/VPC and FC PC	
> 🚞 Fibre Channel Inter	f Links: Not Applicable for FEX PC/VPC and FC PC	
> 🧮 PoE		
> 🚞 CDP Interface		
> 🚞 LLDP Interface		
> 🧮 NetFlow		
> 🚞 Port Channel		
> 🚞 Port Channel Mem		
> 🚞 Spanning Tree Inte	r de la companya de l	
> 🚞 Storm Control		
> 🚞 Data Plane Policing		
> 🚞 MCP Interface		
> 🚞 CoPP Interface		
> 🧮 L2 Interface	Cancal	ubmit
Dort Security	Cancel	Dirine and the second s

Create L2 Interface (VLAN Scope) Policies

To create L2 interface policies, follow these steps:

- 1. From the left navigation pane, select L2 Interface. Right-click and select Create L2 Interface Policy.
- 2. In the Create L2 Interface Policy pop-up window, specify a name for the policy. For VLAN Scope, select Port Local scope.

cisco	APIC							admin	٩	0		*)
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integration	IS				
Inve	ntory Fab	oric Policies	Access Policies										
Policies	C	000	Interface - L2 Interf	ace									0
> C Quick S											Õ	<u>+</u>	**-
> T Switche			Create L2 Inter	rface Policy				?⊗	figurat	ion			
> 🚞 Interfac			N	ame: VLAN-Scope-Loc	al								
∼ 🚞 Policies			Descrip	otion: optional									
> 🚞 Swit													
V 🚍 Inter	face			QinQ: corePort o	disabled	doubleQtagPort	edgePort						
	.ink Level	otrol	Reflective Relay (802.10	(bg): disabled	enabled								
	ibre Channel Ir	nterface	MANS	Global scope	Port Loca	10000							
> 🖬 P	PoE	Rendee	VLAN SC	cope: Giobal scope	PUIL LOUA	rscope							
> 🗖 c													
> 🚞 L													
> 🚞 N													
> 🚞 P													
> 🚞 P	Port Channel Me	ember				Ca	ncel	ubmit					
> 🚞 s	Spanning Tree I	nterface											
> 🚞 S													
> 🚞 C		ting											
> 🚞 N	MCP Interface												
> 🚞 C	CoPP Interface												
> 🚞 L	.2 Interface												

- 3. Click Submit to complete creating the policy.
- 4. Repeat steps 1-3 to create a L2 Interface policy for VLAN scope global. The VLAN Scope for this policy should be Global scope.

Create Spanning Tree Interface Policies

To create spanning tree interface policies, follow these steps:

- 1. From the left navigation pane, select Spanning Tree Interface. Right-click and select Create Spanning Tree Interface Policy.
- 2. In the Create Spanning Tree Interface Policy pop-up window, specify a policy Name. For Interface Controls, select the checkbox for BPDU Filter enabled and BPDU Guard enabled.

cisco APIC						admin	٩	0	•	0
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integration	15			
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies									
	Interface - Spann	ing Tree Interface								00
Switches Modulas	- Name	label	Ir	nterface Control	De	scription			Ó	<u>+</u> %+
> Interfaces	Create Spannin	g Tree Interfac	e Policy			08				
Policies Switch	Name: Description:	BPDU-FG-Enabled optional								
✓	5.24 									
> 🚞 Link Level > 🚞 Priority Flow Control	Alias: Interface controls:	BPDU filter enabled								
> 🔚 Fibre Channel Interface > 🚞 PoE		BPDU Guard enabled								
> 🚞 CDP Interface > 🚞 LLDP Interface										
> 🖿 NetFlow > 🖿 Port Channel										
> 🚞 Port Channel Member				_						
Spanning Tree Interface Storm Control				Cance	S	ubmit				

- 3. Click Submit to complete creating the policy.
- 4. Repeat steps 1–3 to create a policy to <u>disable</u> BPDU Filter and Guard. The Interface Controls for this policy should leave both BPDU filter enabled and BPDU Guard enabled unchecked.

Create Firewall Policy

To create a firewall policy, follow these steps:

- 1. From the left navigation pane, select Firewall. Right-click and select Create Firewall Policy.
- 2. In the Create Firewall Policy pop-up window, specify a policy name. For Mode, select Disabled.

cisco APIC						admin Q		
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies							
	Interface - Firewall							9
> 🗖 Switch	Create Firewall P	olicy			? ×		Ő.	<u>+</u> **+
✓	Name:	Firewall-Disabled]				
> 🚞 Link Level	Description:	optional						
> 🚞 Priority Flow Control								
> 🚞 Fibre Channel Interface	Mode:	Disabled Enable	d Learning					
> 🚞 PoE	Svol og							
> 🚞 CDP Interface	Syslog							
> 🚞 LLDP Interface	Administrative State:	enabled	~					
> 🚞 NetFlow	Included Flows:	Denied flows 🔳		\sim				
> 🚞 Port Channel	Polling Interval (seconds):	60	\Diamond]				
> 🚞 Port Channel Member	Log Level:	information	~					
> 🚞 Spanning Tree Interface	Dest Group:	select an option	\sim					
> 🚞 Storm Control								
> 🚞 Data Plane Policing								

3. Click Submit to complete creating the policy.

Solution Deployment – ACI Fabric (to Outside Networks from Pod-1)

The procedures outlined in this section will deploy a shared Layer 3 outside (Shared L3Out) connection in Pod-1 for reachability to networks outside the ACI fabric.

Deployment Overview

In this design, the Shared L3Out connection is established in the system-defined common Tenant so that it can be used by all tenants in the ACI fabric. Tenants must not use overlapping addresses when connecting to the outside networks using a shared L3Out connection. The connectivity is between border leaf switches in Pod-1 and pair of Nexus 7000 switches in the same location. The Nexus 7000 routers serve as external gateways to networks outside the fabric. OSPF is utilized as the routing protocol to exchange routes between the two networks. Some additional details of this connectivity are provided below:

- A pair of Nexus 7000 routers are connected to a pair of border leaf switches using four 10GbE interfaces for a total of 4 links. The border leaf switches were deployed earlier. Each link is a separate routed link.
- VLANs are used for connectivity across the 4 links for a total of 4 VLANs. VLANs are configured on separate sub-interfaces.
- A dedicated VRF common-SharedL3Out VRF is configured in Tenant common for this connectivity.
- Fabric Access Policies are configured on the ACI border leaf switches to connect to the external routed domain or Layer 3 Outside (L3Out) domain (via Nexus 7000s) using VLAN pool (vlans: 311–314).
- The shared Layer 3 Out created in common Tenant "provides" an external connectivity contract that can be "consumed" by any tenant.
- The Nexus 7000s are configured to originate and send a default route to the Nexus 9000 leaf switches using OSPF.
- ACI leaf switches in Pod-1 advertise tenant subnets to Nexus 7000 switches in Pod-1.
- Host Routing In ACI 4.0 release and later, an ACI fabric can also advertise host routes if it is enabled at the bridge-domain level. In this design, host routing is critical for advertising reachability to HyperFlex stretched cluster endpoints from outside the fabric since the nodes are located in different sites but in the same IP subnet. In this design, host-routing enables VMware vCenter and HyperFlex Witness in a third location (outside the ACI fabric) to reach the HyperFlex stretch cluster nodes are in the same subnet but in different subnets. This feature is critical to the operation of the HyperFlex stretch cluster in this design.

Create VLAN Pool for Shared L3Out

In this section, a VLAN pool is created to enable connectivity to networks outside the ACI fabric. The VLANs in the pool are for the individual routed links that connect the ACI border leaf switches to the gateway routers outside the fabric in Pod-1.

Setup Information

Table 6	VI AN Pool for Shared I 3Out in Pod-1
	VLAN FOULIOL SHALED LSOUL III FOU-T

od-1	VLAN Pool Name	Leaf Node ID	VLAN ID	To Gateway Routers Outside the ACI Fabric
ut – P	H H	101	311	To 1 st L3 Gateway
L30	SharedL3Out-West-		312	To 2 nd L3 Gateway
ared	Pod1_VLANs	102	313	To 1 st L3 Gateway
ۍ ۲			314	To 2 nd L3 Gateway

Deployment Steps

To configure a VLAN pool to connect to external gateways in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Pools > VLAN.
- 4. Right-click and select Create VLAN Pool.
- 5. In the Create VLAN Pool pop-up window, specify a Name and for Allocation Mode, select Static Allocation. For Encap Blocks, click on the [+] icon on the right to add VLANs to the VLAN Pool.

cisco APIC					admin Q	0		*
System Tenants Fabric	c Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services A	Admin Operations	Apps	Integrations			
Inventory Fabric Policies	s Access Policies							
Policies	Pools - VLAN							
> C Quick Start > 🚞 Switches						VLAN	Opera	tional
> Modules	Name	Allocation Mode	Encan Blocks		Description		0 +	***
 Policies Pools VLAN VXLAN 	Create VLAN PC Name: Description:	OI SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_VLAN optional						
> 📩 VSAN > 🚞 VSAN Attributes > 🚞 Multicast Address	Allocation Mode: (Encap Blocks:	Dynamic Allocation Stati	ic Allocation		命 +			
> 🛱 Physical and External Domains		VLAN Range Descr	iption Allocation Mode	Role	Submit			

6. In the Create Ranges pop-up window, configure the VLANs for the border leaf switches that connect to external gateways outside the ACI fabric. Leave the remaining parameters as is.

cisco APIC	admin 🔇 🗛 🗊 🐯
System Tenants Fabr	cic Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations
Policies	Pools - VLAN
Modules Modules Policies Policies VLAN	Create VLAN Pool Name: SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_VLANs Description: Optional
	Allocation Mode: Dynamic Allocation Static Allocation Encap Blocks: VLAN Range Description Allocation Mode Role
Physical and External Domains	Create Ranges Type: VLAN Description: Optional Range: VLAN J 311 VLAN J 314 Integer Value Allocation Mode: Ovnamic Allocation Inherit allocMode from parent Static Allocation Role: External or On the wire encapsulations Internal Cancel OK

- 7. Click OK. Use the same VLAN ranges on the external gateway routers that connect to the ACI Fabric.
- 8. Click Submit to complete.

Configure Domain Type for L3Out

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to configure a domain type for the L3Out in Pod-1.

Setup Information





Deployment Steps

To specify the domain type for the L3Out in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Physical and External Domains > L3 Domains.

- 4. Right-click on L3 Domains and select Create L3 Domain.
- 5. In the Create L3 Domain pop-up window, specify a Name. For the VLAN Pool, select the previously created VLAN pool from the drop-down list.

uluilu cisco	APIC							admin	Q	0		*
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integr	ations			
Inve	ntory F	abric Policies	Access Policies									
Policies	(000	L3 Domains									8 8
> C Quick S			Create L3 Doma	ain					?×		Ċ.	<u>+</u> %*+
> 📩 Modules			Name: Associated Attachable Entity Profile:	SharedL3Out-West-Pod select a value	1_Domain	~						
> The Policies			VLAN Pool: Security Domains:	SharedL3Out-West-Pod	1_VLANs(s 🗸	9	Ċ	-				
V 🚞 Physical	l and External	Domains		Select Name	,	Descriptio	on	1				
> 🚞 Phys	ical Domains											
> 🚞 Exter	rnal Bridged [Domains										
> 🔂 L3 D		maine										
	Channel Doi	nains										
						_						
							Cancel	Sub	mit			

6. Click Submit to complete.

Create Attachable Access Entity Profile for L3Out

To configure an Attachable Access Entity Profile (AAEP) for the L3Out in Pod-1, follow the procedures outlined in this section.

Setup Information



od-1	AAEP Name	Domain Name	VLAN Pool Name	Connects To
Shared L3Out – I	SharedL3Out-West-	SharedL3Out-West-	SharedL3Out-West-	L3 Gateway Routers
	Pod1_AAEP	Pod1_Domain	Pod1_VLANs	Outside the ACI fabric

Deployment Steps

To create an AAEP for the L3Out in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.

- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Policies > Global > Attachable Access Entity Profiles.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Attachable Access Entity Profile.
- 5. In the Create Attachable Access Entity Profile pop-up window, specify a Name. Under Domains, click on the [+] icon on the right-side of the window and select the previously created domain for the Domain Profile.

cisco APIC	admin 🔍 🐥 💷 😣
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies
Policies	Attachable Access Entity Profiles
C Quick Start	Create Attachable Access Entity Profile
Switches Modules	STEP 1 > Profile 2. Association To Interfaces
 Policies Switch 	Name: SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_AAEP Description: optional
> 📩 Interface V 🚞 Global	Enable Infrastructure VLAN:
Attachable Access Entity Pr Access Entity Pr DOS Class	External) To Be Associated To Interfaces: Domain Profile
> DHCP Relay	SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_Domain (L3)
 MCP Instance Policy default Error Disabled Recovery Po. 	Update Cancel

6. Click Update. You should now see the selected domain and the associated VLAN Pool.

cisco APIC						admin	Q.	0		*	
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations					
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies										
Policies	Attachable Access E	Entity Profiles									?
> (> Quick Start	Create Attachabl	e Access Ent	ity Profil	e						?	\times
> Modules	STEP 1 > Profile					1. Profile 2	. Assoc	iation To	o Interfa	ces	
	Name: Description:	SharedL3Out-West-Po	od1_AAEP								
→ 🖬 Interface → 🔚 Global	Enable Infrastructure VLAN:										_
> 🚞 Attachable Access Entity Pr	Domains (VMM, Physical or External) To Be Associated				-					Î	+
> 🗖 QOS Class	to interfaces:	Domain Profile L3 External Domain - SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_Domain			Enc n froi	apsulation m:vlan-311 to:vlan-3	314				
MCP Instance Policy default											

- 7. Click Next. This profile is not associated with interfaces at this time.
- 8. Click Finish to complete.

Configure Interfaces to L3Out

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to configure interfaces to the external routed domain in Pod-1.

Setup Information

Border leaf switches (Node ID: 101, 102) in Pod-1 connect to external gateways using 10Gbps links, on ports 1/47 and 1/48. The access layer setup information for this connection is provided below.





Create Interface Policy Group for L3Out Interfaces

To create an interface policy group for the L3Out in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Interfaces > Leaf Interfaces > Policy Groups > Leaf Access Port. Right-click and select Create Leaf Access Port Policy Group.
- 4. In the Create Leaf Access Port Policy Group pop-up window, specify a Name and select the applicable interface policies from the drop-down list for each field.

cisco	APIC						admin	Q	0		\$
System	Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7	Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations				
Inve	ntory Fabric Policies	Access Policies									
Policies	00	Policy Groups - Leaf Acces	s Port								9
> C Quick St	tart	Create Leaf Access Po	ort Polic	v Group					20	× ·	+ ***
> Switche		Name:	SharedL3Out	-West-Pod1	PG					ring	9
		Description:	optional								
> Spine	e Interfaces										
v 🖿 Leaf	Interfaces	Link Level Policy:	10Gbps-Link	× ~	Ø						
> 🚞 P	rofiles	CDP Policy:	CDP-Enablec	i v	- B						
~ 🚞 P	olicy Groups	MCP Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
> 🖬	Leaf Access Port	CoPP Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
> 🖬	PC Interface	LLDP Policy:	LLDP-Enable	d 🗸	四						
> 🖿	VPC Interface	STP Interface Policy:	BPDU-FG-En	abled	Ø						
> 🖿	PC/VPC Override	Storm Control Interface Policy:	select a value	9	\vee						
> =	Leaf Breakout Port Group	L2 Interface Policy:	VLAN-Scope	-Global 🗸	Ø						
	FC Interface	Port Security Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
	FC PC Interface	Egress Data Plane Policing Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
	verndes	Ingress Data Plane Policing Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
		Monitoring Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
> Physical	l and External Domains	Priority Flow Control Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
		Fibre Channel Interface Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
		PoE Interface Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
		Slow Drain Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
		MACsec Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
		802.1x Port Authentication Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
		DWDM Policy:	select a value	9	\sim						
		Attached Entity Drofile:	coloct on onti	ion	L. J.				Decester .		
							Cancel	Su	Ibmit		

5. For the Attached Entity Profile, select the previously created AAEP to external routed domain.

alialia cisco	APIC						admin Q	0		*
System	Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7	' Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations			
Invi	ventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies								
Policies		Policy Groups - Leaf Acces	ss Port							?
> C Quick S	Start	Create Leaf Access P	ort Policy	Group				?	8	<u>+</u> %+
> Module	es	STP Interface Policy:	BPDU-FG-Enal	bled 🗸	Ø				rin	9
✓		Storm Control Interface Policy:	select a value		\sim					
> 🚞 Spir	ne Interfaces	L2 Interface Policy:	VLAN-Scope-0	Global 🗸	Ø					
🗸 🚞 Lea	af Interfaces	Port Security Policy:	select a value		\sim					
> 🖿 (Profiles	Egress Data Plane Policing Policy:	select a value		\sim					
~ 🚞 I	Policy Groups	Ingress Data Plane Policing Policy:	select a value		\sim					
>	Leaf Access Port	Monitoring Policy:	select a value		\sim					
>	PC Interface	Priority Flow Control Policy:	select a value		\sim					
>	VPC Interface	Fibre Channel Interface Policy:	select a value		\sim					
>	PC/VPC Override	PoE Interface Policy:	select a value		\sim					
	Leaf Breakout Port Group	Slow Drain Policy:	select a value		\sim					
	FC Interface	MACsec Policy:	select a value		\sim					
	FC PC Interface	802.1x Port Authentication Policy:	select a value		\sim					
	overnues	DWDM Policy:	select a value		\sim					
		Attached Entity Profile:	Out-West-Pod	1_AAEP 🗸	P					
> Physica	al and External Domains	NetFlow Monitor Policies:							+	
			NetFlow IP Filt	er Type		NetFlow N	Monitor Policy			
							Cancel	ubmit _		
								abinit		

6. Click Submit to complete.

Create Interface Profile for L3Out Interfaces

To create an interface profile for the L3Out in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation menu, expand and select Interfaces > Leaf Interfaces > Profiles. Right-click and select Create Leaf Interface Profile.
- 4. In the Create Leaf Interface Profile pop-up window, specify a Name. For Interface Selectors, click on the [+] icon to select access ports to apply interface policies to. In this case, the interfaces are access ports that connect Border leaf switches to gateways outside ACI.
- 5. In the Create Access Port Selector pop-up window, specify a selector Name. For the Interface IDs, specify the access ports connecting to the two external gateways. For the Interface Policy Group, select the previously created Policy Group from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC			admin Q	
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operation	ons Apps	Integrations	
Inventory Fabric Policie	Access Policies			
Policies	Leaf Interfaces - Profiles			0
> C Quick Start Crea	te Leaf Interface Profile		28	Fex Interfaces
> 🚞 Switches	Name: SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_IPR			
> Modules	Description: optional			0 <u>+</u> % *
Interfaces				tion
✓ ☐ Leaf Interfaces	nterface Selectors:		1 +	face Selector Generated
> 🖿 Profiles	Create Access Port Selector			00
> 🧮 Policy Groups	Name: Shared 20ut-West-Red1 p1 47			
> 📩 Overrides	Description: optional			
> Policies				
Pools Physical and External De	Interface IDs: 1/47-48			
	valid values: All or Ranges. For Example: 1/13, 1/15 or 2/22-2/24, 2/16-3/16, or			
	1/21-23/1-4, 1/24/1-2 Connected To Fex:			
	Interface Policy Group: SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_PG			
				or Generated
				Ji Generated
				ects 1 - 15 Of 15
			Cancel	ок

6. Click OK to close the Create Access Port Selector pop-up window.

cisco APIC						admi	n Q	0		\$
System Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Ne	etworking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integ	rations	
Inventory F	abric Policies	Access Po	licies							
Policies (000	Leaf Inte	erfaces - Pro	ofiles						0
 > C Quick Start > Switches 	Create L	eaf Inte	erface Pr	ofile					?	
> 🚞 Modules		Name:	SharedL3Out-	West-Pod1_IPR						
✓		Description:	optional							
> 🚞 Spine Interfaces										
v 🚞 Leaf Interfaces	Interfac	e Selectors:								+
> 🚞 Profiles			Name			Туре				
> 🚞 Policy Groups			SharedL3Out-	-West-Pod1_p1_47-48		range				
> 🚞 Overrides		1.2								

7. Click Submit to complete.

Create Leaf Switch Profile for L3Out

To create a leaf switch profile for the L3Out in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation menu, expand and select Switches > Leaf Switches > Profiles.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Leaf Profile.
- 5. In the Create Leaf Profile pop-up window, specify a profile Name. For Leaf Selectors, click the [+] to select the Leaf switches to apply the policies to. In this case, the Leaf switches are the border leaf switches that connect to the gateways outside ACI.
- 6. Under Leaf Selectors, specify a Name. For the Interface IDs, specify the access ports connecting to the two external gateways. For Blocks, select the Node IDs of the border leaf switches from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC						adı	min Q	0	\$	
System Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Net	working	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integratio	ns	
Inventory Fab	oric Policies	Access Polic	ies							
Policies		Leaf Switc	hes - Pro	files						?
> 🕩 Quick Start								Ó	<u>+</u>	***
 Switches Leaf Switches 		 Name 	Leaf S Policy	Selectors (Switch Group)	Interface S	electors	Module Sele	ctors	Descr	iption
> 📩 Profiles	Create	Leaf Pro [.]	file						?	\otimes
> Policy Groups	STEP 1 > F	Profile					1. Profile	2. Associat	ions	
> Spine Switches		Name:	Sharedl 3Out	-West-Pod1-Leaf PR						
> 🚞 Modules		Description:	optional							
> 🛅 Interfaces										
> Policies	L	eaf Selectors:								+
> 🚞 Physical and External D		i	Name SharedL3Ou	t-West-Pod1-Leaf 10	Blocks		Policy G	roup		
		l			Update	Cancel				

7. Click Update.

cisco APIC						ac	lmin Q	00)
System Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Net	working	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrati	ons	
Inventory Fab	ric Policies	Access Polic	ies							
Policies (f	\bigcirc	Leaf Swite	ches – Pro	files						?
> C ▶ Quick Start								Q	+	*~
✓	_	 Name 	Leaf S Policy	Selectors (Switch Group)	Interface S	Selectors	Module Sele	ctors	Desci	ription
> 🚞 Profiles	Create	Leaf Pro	file						?	
> 🚞 Policy Groups	0775						1 Profile	2 Associa	tions	
> 📩 Overrides	STEP 1 >	Profile					T. TTOMIC	2. A330010	10115	
> 🚞 Spine Switches		Name:	SharedL3Ou	t-West-Pod1-Leaf_PR						
> 🧮 Modules		Description:	optional							
> interfaces										
> 🧮 Policies	1	Leaf Selectors:							龠	+
> 💳 Pools			Name		Blocks		Policy (Group		
> Thysical and External D			SharedL30	ut-West-Pod1-Leaf	101,102					

- 8. Click Next.
- 9. In the Associations window, select the previously created Interface Selector Profiles from the list.

cisco APIC						ad	min Q	•		*
System Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Net	working	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrati	ons	
Inventory Fab	oric Policies	Access Polic	ies							
Policies (f		Leaf Switc	ches - Pro	files						?
> C Quick Start								Ó	+	**-
Switches Leaf Switches	ss	 Name 	Leaf S Policy	Selectors (Switch / Group)	Interface Se	lectors	Module Sel	ectors	Desc	ription
> 🖬 Profiles	Create	Leaf Pro	file						?	\otimes
> 📩 Policy Groups > 🚞 Overrides	STEP 2 >	Associations				1.	Profile	2. Associa	ations	
> 🚞 Spine Switches	Interface Se	elector Profiles:							Ō	+
> 🚞 Modules			Select	Name		Descripti	ion			
> 🚞 Interfaces				MAV-UUS-0200	FI_IPK					
> 🚞 Policies				HXV-UCS-6300	FI_IPR					
> E Pools				In-Band-Mgmt-	APIC-Pod1_IPR					
Deliver and External D	In-Band-Mgmt-APIC-P0d2_IPR									
				SharedESOut W						
Module Selec		elector Profiles:							Ó	+
			Select	Name	Description					

10. Click Finish to complete.

Configure Tenant Networking for Shared L3Out

The procedures in this section will configure the tenant networking to connect to networks outside the ACI fabric.

Setup Information

Figure 9 Tenant Networking for Shared L3Out

Out	Tenant Name	VRF
Shared L3	common	common-SharedL3Out_VRF

Deployment Steps

To configure tenant networking for the L3Out in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > common.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant common > Networking > VRFs.
- 4. Right-click and select Create VRF.
- 5. In the Create VRF pop-up window, STEP 1 > VRF, specify a Name (for example, common-SharedL3Out_VRF). Disable the check-box for Create a Bridge Domain.

cisco	APIC									admin	9	0		٢
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operat	ions	Apps	Inte	grations				
ALL TENANTS	Add T	enant Tena	ant Search: name or descr	common	HXV-Fou	Indation	mgmt	HXV-A	Арр-А	infra				
common		\mathbb{C}	Networking	- VRFs									e	00
> C Quick Sta	irt	Create	VRF											? ×
> 📩 Applic	ation Profiles	STEP 1 > V	/RF											I. VIN
V Netwo	orking		Name:	common-SharedL3Out	_VRI									
	uge Domains		Alias											
	rs emal Bridge		Description	optional										
> = 130	Outs													
> 🖬 Do	t1Q Tunnels		Tags:		\sim									
> 🚞 IP Add	iress Pools	Delley Con	tral Enforcement Drafarance	Enforced Linear	forcod									
> 🚞 Contra	acts	Policy Con	aroi Enforcement Preference.	Emorced Onem	loiced									
> 🚞 Policie	s	Policy C	ontrol Enforcement Direction:	Egress Ingress										
> 🚞 Servic	es		BD Enforcement Status:											
			Endpoint Retention Policy:	This policy only applies to rer L3 entries	note									
			Monitoring Policy:	select a value	\sim									
			DNS Labels:											
			Transit Route Tag Policy:	enter names separated by co select a value	mma									
			IP Data-plane Learning:	Disabled Enable	ed									
			Create A Bridge Domain:											
			Configure BGP Policies:											
			Configure OSPF Policies:											
			Conligure ElGRP POliCles:	•										
												Cancel		Finish

6. Click Finish to complete.

Configure OSPF Interface Policy for L3Out in Pod-1

The procedures in this section will configure OSPF interface policy for L3Out connectivity for Pod-1.

Setup Information

Table 9	OSPF Interface Policy for L3Out - Pod-1
	,

벜	OSPF Policy Name	Parameters	
L 30		✓ Point-to-point	
hared	SharedL3Out-West-Pod1- OSPF_Policy	\checkmark Advertise subnet	
S		✔ MTU ignore	

Deployment Steps

To configure OSPF interface policy for L3Out in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > common.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, select and expand common > Policies > Protocol > OSPF > OSPF Interface. Rightclick and select Create OSPF Interface Policy.
- 4. In the Create OSPF Interface Policy pop-up window, specify a Name. For Network Type, select Point-to-Point. For Interface Controls, select the checkboxes for Advertise subnet and MTU ignore.

cisco	APIC					admin	٩
System	Tenants Fabric	Virtual Create OSPF Int	erface Policy		28		
ALL TENANTS	i Add Tenant Tenant	Search: Name:	SharedL3Out-West-Pod1-C	DSPF_Policy			
common	051	Description:	optional				
> 🖿 > 🖿	First Hop Security HSRP	Network Type:	Broadcast Point-to-	-point Unspecified			
>	IGMP Interface	Priority:	1	0		Dead Interval (sec)	Ret Inte (see
	IGMP Snoop	Cost of Interface:	unspecified			40	5
>	L4-L7 Policy-Based Redirect	t	Advertise subnet			40	5
	L4-L7 Policy-Based Redirect	5	MTU ignore Passive participation			40	5
s 🖿	L4-L7 Service EPG Policy	Hello Interval (sec):	10	\Diamond			
> 🖿	MLD Snoop	Dead Interval (sec):	40				
> 🚞	Match Rules	Retransmit Interval (sec):	5	\diamond			
> 🚞	ND Interface	Transmit Delay (sec):	1	\Diamond			
> 🚞	ND RA Prefix						
~ 🚞	OSPF						
>	OSPF Timers						
>	OSPF Interface						
>	OSPF Route Summarization			Cancel	Submit		

5. Click Submit.

Create Contracts for Shared L3Out in Pod-1

The procedures in this section will create contracts that provide access to external or outside networks.

Setup Information

Table	e 10 Shared L3Out C	Contract	
out	Contract	Subject	Filter
Shared L30	Allow-Shared- L3Out	Allow-Shared- L3Out	common/default ✔ Global Scope

Deployment Steps

To create contracts for L3Out in Tenant common, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > common.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant common > Contracts.
- 4. Right-click Contracts and select Create Contract.
- 5. In the Create Contract pop-up window, specify a Name. For Scope, select Global from the drop-down list to enable the contract to be consumed by all tenants.

cisco APIC								
System Tenants	Fabric V	/irtual Networkin	ng L4-L7	Services	Admin	Operatio	ons	Apps
ALL TENANTS Add Ten	nant Tenant S	Search: name or de	escr	common	HXV-Fou	ndation	mgmt	HXV-4
	1	🗢 Contrac	ots					
	Crea	te Contract	t					?⊗
> 🚞 Application Profiles		Name:	Allow-Shared-	L3Out				
> 🚞 Networking		Alias:						
> 🚞 IP Address Pools		Scope:	Global					
> 🚞 Contracts		QoS Class:	Unspecified		~			
> 🚞 Policies		Target DSCP:	Unspecified		~			
> 🚞 Services		Description:	optional					
		Tags						
			enter tags separate	ed by comma	Y			
		Subjects:						+
			Name	Des	cription			

- 6. For Subjects, click [+] on the right side to add a contract subject.
- 7. In the Create Contract Subject pop-up window, specify a Name.

cisco APIC					
System Tenants Fa	bric Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services Admin	Operations Apps	Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Search: name or desc	r common HXV-Fo	undation mgmt HXV-A	pp-A infra	
Common > O Quick Start > C Quick Start > C Quick Start > Application Profiles > Networking > Networking > P Address Pools > Contracts > Policies > Services	Create Contr Create Contr Ne Sc Qos C Target DS Descrip T Filte Subje	ate Contract Subject Name: Allow-Shared-L Alias:	3Out		08
	N	QoS Priority:	ectives Cancel Submit	Action	+ Priority Cancel OK

- 8. For Filters, click [+] on the right side to add a filter.
- 9. Under Filters, for Name, select default (common) from the drop-down list to use the default filter.

cisco APIC							а
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Netw	orking L4-L7 Servi	es Admin	Operations	Apps Integratio	ons	
ALL TENANTS Add Tena	nt Tenant Search: name	or descr co	nmon HXV-Four	ndation mgmt	HXV-App-A inf	ra	
common (atracte					
> 🕩 Quick Start		Create Contrac	t Subject				$? \times$
✓	Create Contr	Alia	5:				
> Application Profiles	Na	Descriptio	n: optional				
> 📩 Networking	A	Target DSC	: Unspecified		\sim		
IP Address Pools	Sc	Apply Both Direction	s: 🗹				
> Contracts	QoS C	Reverse Filter Port	s: 🗹				
> Policies	Target D	Wan	LA Policy: select ar	n option	\sim		
> Services	Descrip	Filter Chain					
	1	L4-L7 Service Grapt	select an option	\sim			
	Subi	QoS Priority		~			
		Filters					1 +
		Name	Direc	ctives	Action	Priority	
		common/default	✓ none		Permit	default level	\sim
		Name	O +	L L	Jpdate Cancel		
			chant				
		Allow-All	common				
		C suich fi	Common				
			Johnmon			Cancel	ОК
		arp	common				
		o derault	common C	ancel	omit		
		© est	common				
		Page 🔘 icmp	common		Obje	cts Per Page: 15 🗸	
		wefewr	common				

- 10. Click Update.
- 11. Click OK to complete creating the contract subject.
- 12. Click Submit to complete creating the contract.

Provide Contracts for Shared L3Out in Pod-1

The procedures in this section will provide the contract to access external or outside networks from Pod-1.

Setup Information

- L3Out in Pod-1: SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_RO
- External EPG in Pod-1: Default-Route
- Contract Name: Allow-Shared-L3Out (in common Tenant)

Deployment Steps

To provide contracts for external routed networks from Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > common.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, select and expand common > Networking > L3Outs.

- 4. Select and expand the recently created L3Out for Pod-1.
- 5. Select and expand External EPGs.
- 6. Select the recently created L3Out EPG for Pod-1.
- 7. In the right windowpane, select the tab for Policy and then Contracts.
- 8. In the Provided Contracts tab, click on the [+] icon on the right to add a Provided Contract.
- 9. For Name, select the previously created contract from the drop-down list.
- 10. Click Update.
- 11. Other Tenants can now 'consume' this contract to route traffic outside the ACI fabric. This deployment uses a default filter to allow all traffic.

Customers can modify this contract as needed to meet the needs of their environment.

Configure L3Out Connectivity for Pod-1

The procedures in this section will configure L3Out connectivity for Pod-1.

Setup Information

Table 11 L3Out Connectivity- Pod-1

	L3Out Na Protoco	ame & bl Info	VRF & Domain	Node ID	Routed Sub-interface	VLAN	Subnet
Shared L3Out - Pod-1	L3Out Name: SharedL3Out-	common-	101	Eth1/47	311	10.113.1.0/30	
	OSPF Area ID: 10 (0.0.0.10 OSPF Area Type: NSSA	SharedL3Out_VRF		Eth1/48	312	10.113.1.4/30	
	Provided Contract: Allow-Sh	SharedL3Out-	102	Eth1/47	313	10.113.2.0/30	
	Node Profile : SharedL3Out-	West-Pod1_Domain		Eth1/48	314	10.113.2.4/30	
Ħ	External EPG Name	Subnet	Subnet Name		Rout	te Flags	
1130		0.0.0.0/0 D		🗸 Share	ed Route Co	ontrol	Subnet
Shared	Default-Route		Default-Route	\checkmark External Subnets for External EPG			
				✓ Shared Security Import Subnet			

Deployment Steps

To configure L3Out connectivity to outside networks in Pod-1, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > common.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, select and expand common > Networking > L3Outs. Right-click and select Create L3Out.
- 4. In the Create L3Out pop-up window, specify a Name. Select the check box for OSPF. Specify the OSPF Area ID (should match the external gateway configuration). For VRF, select the previously created VRF from the drop-down list. For L3 Domain, select the previously created domain for Pod-1 from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC	admin 🔇 🔇
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations
ALL TENANTS Add Tena	ant Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation mgmt HXV-App-A infra
common	Create L3Out
Common Quick Start Profiles Profile Register Address Pools Quick Quick Quick Quick Quick Quick Quick Start Quick	1. Identity 2. Nodes And Interfaces 3. Protocols 4. External EPG Image: Protocol Protocol Image: Protocol Image: Protocol Image: Protocol Image: Protocol Image: Protocol Image: Protocol Image: Protocol Image: Protocol Image: Protocol Image: Protocol Identity A Layer 3 Outside (L3Out) network configuration defines how the ACI fabric connects to external layer 3 networks. The L3Out supports connecting to external networks using static routing and dynamic routing protocols (BGP, OSPF, and EIGRP). Prerequisites: • Configure an L3 Domain and Fabric Access Policies for interfaces used in the L3Out (AAEP, VLAN pool, Interface selectors). • Configure a BGP Route Reflector Policy for the fabric infra MP-BGP.
	Name: SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_RO VRF: common-SharedL3Out_VRF C L3 Domain: SharedL3Out-West-Pod1_Domain C Use for GOLF: OSPF Area Type: OSPF Area Type: OSPF Area Cost: 1 OSPF Area Cost: OSPF Area Cost: 1 OSPF Area Cost:

- 5. Click Next.
- 6. In the Nodes and Interfaces window, uncheck the box for Use Defaults and specify a Node Profile Name(optional). For the Interface Types, select Routed Sub. Under Nodes, for the Node ID, select the first border gateway node from the drop-down list. Then configure the interfaces on this border gateway that connects to the external gateways using the setup information provided earlier. Click on the [+] icon to right of the first interface to add the second interface.

cisco APIC	admin 🍳 🕻
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations
ALL TENANTS Add Ter	nant Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation mgmt HXV-App-A infra
common	Create L3Out
	1. Identity 2. Nodes And Interfaces 3. Protocols 4. External EPG Nodes and Interfaces The L3Out configuration consists of node profiles and interface profiles. An L3Out can span across multiple nodes in the fabric. All nodes used by the L3Out can be included in a single node profile and is required for nodes that are part of a VPC pair. Interface profiles can include multiple interfaces. When configuring dual stack interfaces a separate interface profile is required for the IPv4 and IPv6 configuration, that is automatically taken care of by this wizard. Use Defaults:
	Node ID Router ID Loopback Address AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 (Node-101) 13.13.13.1 Lawe empty to not configure any Loopback. Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap eth1/47 10.113.1.1/30 inherit VLAN 311 Imager Value Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap Imager Value Imager Value Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap Imager Value Imager Value eth1/48 10.113.1.5/30 inherit VLAN 312 Imager Value

7. Click on the [+] icon to right of the first node to add the second node and click on the [+] icon to right of the first interface to add the second interface on this node.

cisco APIC		admin 🔇 🧲
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Ten	ant Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation mgmt HXV-App-A infra	
common	Create L3Out	00
 > Ouck Start > Ouck Start > Ouck Start > Application Profiles > Ouck Start > Networking 	1. Identity 2. Nodes And Interfaces 3. Protocols Layer 2: Port Direct Port Channel	4. External EPG
 > Bridge Domains > WRFs > External Bridged N > E L3Outs 	Node ID Router ID Loopback Address AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 (Node-101) 13.13.13.1 Image: Comparison of Comfigure any Loopback	
 > bot1Q Tunnels > P Address Pools > Contracts > Policies > Services 	Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap eth1/47 10.113.1.1/30 address/mask inherit VLAN 311 Integret Value Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap eth1/48 10.113.1.5/30 address/mask inherit VLAN 312 Integret Value	
	Node ID Router ID Loopback Address AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 (Node-102) 13.13.13.2 Image: Comparison of Comp	
	Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap	
	eth1/47 V 10.113.2.1/30 inherit VLAN V 313 integer Value	
	Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap	
	eth1/48 V 10.113.2.5/30 inherit VLAN V 314 meger Value	
	Previous	Cancel
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. In the Protocols window, select the previously created OSPF interface policy from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC				admin 🔇 🚺
System Tenants	abric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Servi	ces Admin Operations	Apps Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenar	Tenant Search: name or descr co	mmon HXV-Foundation mgmt	HXV-App-A infra	
common (Create L3Out			08
> 🕞 Quick Start			1. Identity 2. Nodes And Interfaces	3. Protocols 4. External EPG
 Common E Application Profiles 	Protocol Associations			
V I Networking > Bridge Domains	OSPF			
> 🖿 VRFs	Node ID: 101			
External Bridged Ne L3Outs	Interface Policy	Mast De	Hide Policy	
	inaredu.300(*			
> 🚞 Contracts > 🚞 Policies	Node ID: 102		Hide Policy	
> 🚞 Services	Interface Policy 1/47,1/48 SharedL3Out-	West-Por V		

- 10. Click Next.
- 11. In the External EPG window, specify a Name (for example, Default-Route). For the Provided Contract, select the previously created contract from the drop-down list. Disable the check-box for Default EPG for all external networks.

cisco APIC							admin 🔇 🚺
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin Operatio	ons Apps	Integrations		
ALL TENANTS Add Tenar	t Tenant Search: name or descr	common	HXV-Foundation	mgmt HXV-Ap	pp-A infra		
common (Create L3Out						08
> → Quick Start → ∰ common	5			1. Identity	2. Nodes And Interfa	ces 3. Protocols	4. External EPG
Application Profiles Metworking	External EPG The L3Out Network or Ex	ternal EPG is used for to	raffic classification, co	intract associations	s, and route control policies	 Classification is matching ic and external devices, and 	external networks to this EPG
> 🚔 Bridge Domains > 🚞 VRFs	fabric.	the control policies are	used for intering dyn	anne routes excita	nged between the Aon abi	ic and external devices, an	a leaked into other vices in the
External Bridged Ne	Provided Co	Jame: Default-Route					
> 🚞 Dot1Q Tunnels	Consumed Co	itract: select a value					
> 🚞 IP Address Pools	Default EPG for all external net	vorks: 🔲					
> 🚞 Contracts	Subnets						
> 🚔 Policies	IP Address	Scope	Name	Ag	ggrégate	Route Control Profile	Route Summarization Policy

- 12. In the Subnets section of the window, click on the [+] icon on the right side of the window to add an external network.
- 13. In the Create Subnet pop-up window, for the IP Address, enter a route (for example, 0.0.0.0/0). Specify a Name (for example, Default-Route). Select the checkboxes for Shared Route Control Subnet, External Subnets for External EPG, and Shared Security Import Subnet.

cisco APIC						adr	nin	٩	0		0
System Tenants F	Fabric Vi	tual Networking I 4-I 7 Services	Admin Operations App	s Integrations							
ALL TENANTS Add Tenan	it Tenant Se	Create Subnet									?⊗
common (Create L	IP Address: 0.0.0.0/0 address/mask									
> C Quick Start		Name: Default-Route									
w III common > III Application Profiles	Exter	Route Control:		ete		OCDE Deute Summer	instices	Dolinu			
Networking	The L:	Import Route Control Subnet	Aggreg	ale ioata Export		select an option	zauon	POICY			
Bridge Domains	for ap	Shared Route Control Subne	t Aggn								
> Triver vers	fabric.		Aggra	egate Shared Routes							
> External Bridged Ne		Route Control Profile:									+
> 🚞 L3Outs		Name			Direction						
> Dot1Q Tunnels											
> 🚞 IP Address Pools	Default E										
> 🚞 Contracts	Subnets										
> 🧮 Policies											
> 🚞 Services	IP Address	Route control is used for filtering	external routes advertised out of	he fabric, allowed into	the fabric, or leaked to other VF	RFs within the fabric					
		External EPG classification:									
		External Subnets for External	I EPG								
		Shared Security import Subi									
		Eutomal EDC alexalfaction is used	d an identify the external metropole	anno sinte di cuitto this a		(Contracto)					
		External EPG classification is used	a to identify the external networks	associated with this e	xternal EPG for policy enforcem	ient (Contracts).					
									Canc	el	ок

14. Click OK to complete creating the subnet.

cisco	APIC										adn	iin Q	0
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin (Operations	Apps	Integrations					
ALL TENANTS	S Add Ten	ant Tenan	t Search: name or descr	common	HXV-Founda	ition mgm	t HXV-Apj	p-A infra					
common		Create	e L3Out									(?⊗
> C+ Quick St -> III common -> III Applie		Ext	ternal EPG				1. Identity	2. Nodes	s And Interfaces	3. Protoco	ols 4. E	xternal EPG	à
✓		The for fab	e L3Out Network or Ext applying contracts. Ro pric.	ernal EPG is used for t ute control policies are	raffic classifica used for filter	ation, contrac ring dynamic	t associations routes exchar	, and route co nged between	ntrol policies. Cla the ACI fabric an	assification is matchi d external devices,	ing external netwo and leaked into of	rks to this her VRFs ir	EPG 1 the
> 🚞 Ex		ve'	N	ame: Default-Route									
> 🚍 L3			Provided Con	tract: common/Allow-Sha									
> 🚍 Do	ot1Q Tunnels		Consumed Con	tract: select a value	\sim								
> P Ad	idress Pools	Subnets	ult EPG for all external netw	orks:									
> E Polici												Ĩ	1 +
> 🚞 Servi		IP Addre	ess	Scope	Name		Ag	gregate	Rou	te Control Profile	Route Sum Policy	marization	
		0.0.0.0/0)	External Subnets for the Ex Shared Security Import Su Shared Route Control Subr	stern Default onet oet	-Route							
										Previous	Cancel	Finis	h

15. Click Finish to complete the L3Out connectivity in Pod-1.

Configure External Gateways in the Outside Network

This section provides a sample configuration from the external Layer 3 Gateways routers that connect to Pod-1. The gateways are in the external network and peer using OSPF to two ACI border leaf switches in Pod-1. Nexus 7000 routers are used as External gateway routers in this design, but other Cisco models can also be used.

The gateway configuration provided in this section is not the complete configuration – only the relevant portions are included below.

Enable Protocols

The protocols used between the ACI border leaf switches and external gateways have to be explicitly enabled on Nexus platforms used as external gateways in this design. The configuration to enable these protocols are provided below.



vay	AA-West-Enterprise-1	AA-West-Enterprise-2
od-1	(GW-1)	(GW-2)
External Gatev Configuration – I	feature ospf feature interface-vlan feature lacp feature lldp	feature ospf feature interface-vlan feature lacp feature lldp

Configure OSPF

OSPF is used between the external gateways and ACI border leaf switches to exchange routing between the two domains. The global configuration for OSPF is provided below. Loopback is used as the router IDs for OSPF. Note that interfaces between ACI border leaf switches will be in OSPF Area 10.

Table 13 Routing Protocol Configuration on External Gateways

	AA-West-Enterprise-1 (GW-1)	AA-West-Enterprise-2 (GW-2)
External Gateway Configuration – Pod-1	<pre>interface loopback0 description RID for OSPF ip address 13.13.13.98/32 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 router ospf 10 router-id 13.13.13.98 area 0.0.0.10 nssa no-summary no- redistribution default-information-originate</pre>	<pre>interface loopback0 description RID for OSPF ip address 13.13.13.99/32 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 router ospf 10 router-id 13.13.13.99 area 0.0.0.10 nssa no-summary no- redistribution default-information-originate</pre>

Configure Interfaces

The interface level configuration for connectivity between external gateways and ACI border leaf switches in Pod-1 is provided below. Note that interfaces to ACI are in OSPF Area 10 while the loopbacks and port-channels between the gateways are in OSPF Area 0.

	AA-West-Enterprise-1 (GW-1)	AA-West-Enterprise-2 (GW-2)
	interface Ethernet4/16 description To AA11-9372PX-WEST-1:Eth1/47 no shutdown	interface Ethernet4/16 description To AA11-9372PX-WEST-1:Eth1/48 no shutdown
ray Configuration - Pod-1	<pre>interface Ethernet4/16.311 encapsulation dot1q 311 ip address 10.113.1.2/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.10 no shutdown</pre>	<pre>interface Ethernet4/16.312 encapsulation dot1q 312 ip address 10.113.1.6/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.10 no shutdown</pre>
External Gatewa	<pre>interface Ethernet4/20 description To AA11-9372PX-WEST-2:Eth1/47 no shutdown interface Ethernet4/20.313 encapsulation dot1q 313 ip address 10.113.2.2/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.10 no shutdown</pre>	<pre>interface Ethernet4/20 description To AA11-9372PX-WEST-2:Eth1/48 no shutdown interface Ethernet4/20.314 encapsulation dot1q 314 ip address 10.113.2.6/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.10 no shutdown</pre>

Table 14 Interface Configuration - To ACI Border Leaf Switches

The configuration on the port-channel with 2x10GbE links that provide direct connectivity between the external gateways is provided below.

Table 15 Interface Configuration - Between External Gateways

	AA-West-Enterprise-1 (GW-1)	AA-West-Enterprise-2 (GW-2)
onfiguration - Pod-1	<pre>interface port-channel13 description To AA11-7004-2-AA-West-Enterprise-2 ip address 10.113.98.1/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0</pre>	<pre>interface port-channel13 description To AA11-7004-1-AA-West-Enterprise-1 ip address 10.113.98.2/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0</pre>
al Gateway Co	interface Ethernet4/13 description To AA11-7004-2-AA-West-Enterprise-2:Eth4/13 channel-group 13 mode active no shutdown	interface Ethernet4/13 description To AA11-7004-1-AA-West-Enterprise-1:Eth4/13 channel-group 13 mode active no shutdown
Exterr	interface Ethernet4/17 description To AA11-7004-2-AA-West-Enterprise-2:Eth4/17 channel-group 13 mode active no shutdown	<pre>interface Ethernet4/17 description To AA11-7004-1-AA-West-Enterprise-1:Eth4/17 channel-group 13 mode active no shutdown</pre>

Solution Deployment – ACI Fabric (Multi-Pod)

The active-active data centers leverage a Cisco Multi-Pod ACI fabric design to extend the ACI fabric and the stretched cluster across two data centers to provide business continuity in the event of a disaster. The ACI Pods can be in the same data center location or in different geographical sites. This design assumes the two Pods are in two different geographical locations that was validated in the Cisco labs using a 75km fiber spool to interconnect the data centers.

This section provides detailed procedures for setting up a Cisco ACI Multi-Pod Fabric. An Inter-Pod network is first deployed to provide connectivity between data centers, followed by an ACI fabric to provide network connectivity within the second data center. The ACI fabric deployed in this section will serve as the second Pod or site (Pod-2 or Site B in Error! Reference source not found.) in the ACI Multi-Pod fabric. The two data centers will connect to the Inter-Pod network through the ACI fabric in each Pod, specifically the spine switches in Pod-1 and Pod-2. This will provide end-to-end reachability between the endpoints in the two data centers. The nodes in the HyperFlex stretched cluster that are located in both Pods will now have reachability through the Inter-Pod network.

The deployment procedures in this section assumes that the first Pod or site (single-site ACI fabric) is already running and operational. This section will focus on the second Pod or site and the inter-pod network that interconnects them.

Prerequisites

Before an ACI Multi-Pod fabric can be deployed, the ACI fabric in Pod-1 should be fully functional and running with spine switches, leaf switches and APICs.

Topology

The figure below shows the Inter-Pod network (IPN) and the connectivity from each Pod to the IPN.



Figure 10 ACI Multi-Pod Fabric

The connectivity between IPN switches use 10GbE links and 40GbE links from spine switches to the IPN in each Pod. Multiple nodes and links are used from each Pod to IPN and between IPNs to provide multiple redundant paths between Pods for load-balancing and redundancy.

Deployment Overview

A high-level overview of the steps involved in deploying an ACI Multi-Pod fabric is summarized below.

Physical Connectivity

- Complete the physical connectivity within the Inter-Pod Network (IPN) to provide connectivity between Pods or sites.
- Deploy Spine switches, Leaf switches and APIC(s) in the second ACI Pod. In this design, the third node in the 3-node APIC cluster is deployed in Pod-2. For discovery and auto-provisioning of the fabric in a new Pod, a Spine switch must have at least one link up to a Leaf switch. Spine switches will learn that a Leaf switch is connected through LLDP, which is enabled by default.
- Complete the physical connectivity to connect Spine switches to the IPN in each Pod. It is not necessary to
 connect all Spines in a Pod to the IPN. For redundancy, at least two Spines in each Pod should be
 connected to the IPN. The connected Spine switches will be seen as equal cost paths to that Pod's TEP
 addresses so connecting more Spine switches to the IPN should increase the number of Equal-Cost MultiPaths (ECMP) routes for a greater distribution of traffic load.

Deploy Inter-Pod Network (IPN)

- (Optional) Configure a VRF for ACI Multi-Pod traffic on all IPN devices and put the relevant interfaces in the VRF. This isolates the ACI Multi-Pod traffic, IP underlay and the VXLAN overlay network between the data centers. The IPN can be thought of as an extension of the ACI underlay infrastructure in each Pod. The underlay is necessary for establishing VXLAN tunnels between leaf switches and spine switches in each Pod. VXLAN tunnels enable seamless forwarding of Layer 2 and Layer 3 data plane traffic between Pods. The VXLAN overlay is essential for ensuring that the interconnected Pods function as a single ACI fabric.
- Configure Layer 2 encapsulation, Layer 2 protocols (LLDP, CDP), MTU (Jumbo) and IP addressing on relevant interfaces of the IPN devices that provide connectivity within the IPN, and between the IPN and Spines in each Pod. The Spine switches will tag all traffic towards the IPN using VLAN 4. Therefore, IPN devices must be configured for trunking using VLAN 4 on the interfaces connecting to the Spine. Enabling LLDP (preferred) or CDP on IPN interfaces is recommended for determining which ports connect to which devices. Encapsulating traffic in VXLAN adds 50 Bytes of overhead so the IPN must set to an MTU that is at least 50 Bytes higher than the MTU of the traffic being transported across VXLAN in order to prevent fragmentation. For traffic such as HyperFlex storage and vMotion traffic that use jumbo (9000 Byte) MTU, the MTU on the IPN should be the jumbo MTU plus 50 Bytes. MTU used in validation is 9216B as it is a commonly used value for jumbo MTU on many Cisco platforms.
- Enable routing within the IPN and on the connections to Spines to advertise TEP pools between Pods. Each Pod uses a unique TEP pool that must be advertised to the other Pod in order to establish VXLAN Tunnels from one Pod to the other. The Spines in each Pod that connect to the IPN also use Proxy TEP addressing that are also advertised to the other Pods. The proxy TEP addressing enables each Spine to advertise equal cost routes for the Pod subnets to the IPN routers. IPN will use the ECMP to the Spines to distribute traffic to the Pod subnets. Loopback interfaces are used on IPN nodes are used as the router-id for the routing protocol. Currently, OSPFv2 is the only routing protocol supported. Note that underlay infrastructure in an ACI Pod uses ISIS and not OSPF. If the IPN is an extensive L3 network that is already using another routing

protocol, it is not necessary to use OSPF everywhere in the IPN – it is only necessary between the Spine switches and IPN devices.

- Enable IP Multicast routing using Bidirectional PIM (BIDIR-PIM) to forward Broadcast, Unknown Unicast and Multicast (BUM) traffic between Pods. This is necessary when endpoints in the same Bridge Domain are distributed across both Pods, to enable seamless East-West communication between endpoints for multi-destination or non-unicast traffic. BUM traffic is encapsulated in a VXLAN multicast frame to transport it within or between Pods. In an ACI fabric, a multicast traffic within each Bridge Domain is sent to a unique IP multicast group address. The multicast address for the bridge domain is assigned when the bridge domain is first defined in ACI. The address is allocated from a pool of multicast addresses, known as Global IP Outside (GIPo) in ACI. To forward BUM traffic between Pods, the IPN needs to support IP multicast, specifically BIDIR-PIM. In ACI Multi-Pod, when a Bridge Domain is activated within a Pod, an IGMP Join is forwarded to the IPN to receive BUM traffic from remote endpoints in the same Pod. The multicast address pool used for BUM traffic for bridge domains that span the IPN can be the same as the infrastructure GIPo range used within a Pod or different pool can be allocated for this. BIDIR-PIM requires a Rendezvous Point (RP) to be defined. For RP resiliency, a phantom RP can be used. For distributing the RP load,
- Configure DHCP Relay on IPN devices to enable auto-discovery and auto-configuration of Spines and APICs in Pod-2 from Pod-1.

Setup ACI Fabric for Multi-Pod

The following are the steps involved to set up the ACI fabric for Multi-Pod:

- Configure IP connectivity to connect Spine Interfaces to IPN devices in Pod-1.
- Configure Routing Protocols (OSPF, BGP) on the Spine Switches. OSPF will provide IP reachability between Pods, specifically between TEP address pools in each Pod. ACI Fabric will redistribute routes from IS-IS used within each Pod to OSPF and vice-versa. This effectively extends the underlay network (VRF overlay-1 in ACI Fabric) to the IPN. BGP will be used to advertise learned MAC and IP addresses of endpoints and their locations. The endpoint information is maintained on separate Counsel of Oracle Protocol (COOP) database on Spine switches on each Pod. Endpoints learned on each local Pod is advertised across the BGP-EVPN peering between Pods. The peering is directly between Spine switches in the Pods. When multiple Pods are connected across the IPN, BGP route-reflectors can be deployed in the IPN rather than direct peering between Pods.
- Configure External TEP Addresses for establishing VXLAN tunnels between data centers (across the IPN).
- Add a second Pod to the ACI fabric.

Setup Pod-2 Spine Switches, Leaf Switches, and APICs

The high-level steps involved in setting up Pod-2 spine switches, leaf switches, and APIC(s) are:

- Configure ACI Fabric access policies to enable connectivity from Pod-1 Spines switches to the IPN.
- Configure ACI Fabric Access Policies to enable connectivity from Pod-2 Spines switches to the IPN.
- Configure newly discovered Spine and Leaf switches in Pod-2 from the first Pod.
- Deploy a third APIC in Pod-2 to form a 3-node APIC cluster to manage the ACI Multi-Pod fabric.

For additional information on a Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric, see <u>References</u> section of this document and ACI product documentation.

Deployment Guidelines

The following are the deployment guidelines:

- IPN must support an MTU of 50 Bytes higher than the MTU used by the endpoints in the deployment. In this design, the HyperFlex stretched cluster that connects to the ACI Multi-Pod Fabric uses an MTU of 9000 Bytes or Jumbo frames for Storage and vMotion traffic. It is also possible for other (for example, Management, Applications) traffic in the HyperFlex cluster to use Jumbo frames. In this design, the IPN MTU is set to 9216 Bytes to keep it consistent with the Jumbo MTU on other Cisco platforms.
- ACI Multi-Pod Fabric uses a VLAN ID of 4 for connectivity between Spine Switches and IPN devices in each Pod. This is system defined and cannot be changed the IPN devices connecting to the Spines must therefore be configured to use VLAN 4.
- IPN device must support a BIDIR-PIM range of at least /15. First generation Nexus 9000 series switches cannot be used as IPN devices as the ASICS used on these support a max BIDIR-PIM range of /24.
- For auto-discovery and auto-configuration of newly added Spine switches to work, at least one Leaf switch must be online and connected to the Spine switch in the remote Pod. The Spine switch should be able to see the Leaf switch via LLDP.
- A Multi-Pod ACI fabric deployment requires the 239.255.255.240 (System GIPo) to be configured as a BIDIR-PIM range on the IPN devices. This configuration is not required when using the Infra GIPo as System GIPo feature. The APIC and switches must be running releases that support this feature.
- Spine switches from each Pod cannot be directly connected to each other they must go through at least one IPN router/switch.
- It is not necessary to connect all Spines switches in a Pod to the IPN. If possible, connect at least two Spine switches from each Pod to the IPN to provide node redundancy in the event of a Spine switch failure. Traffic is distributed across all the spine switches that are connected to the IPN so more spine switches can be connected to distribute the load even further.

Deploy Inter-Pod Network

This section provides the configuration for deploying the switches in the Inter-Pod network that provide connectivity between data centers. The IPN is not managed by the APIC. IPN can be thought of as an extension of the ACI fabric underlay. IPN devices must be enabled for L3 forwarding with VRF Lite (recommended), OSPF, DHCP Relay and BIDIR-PIM. LACP is also required when link bundling is deployed. LLDP is optional but recommended to verify connectivity to peers and ports used for the connection.

Deployment Overview

The high-level steps involved in the setting up the Inter-Pod Network is as follows:

- Complete the physical connectivity to connect IPN devices to Spine switches in each Pod and to remote IPN devices in the other Pod.
- Identify and collect the information required to setup the IPN.
- Configure IPN Devices in Pod-1.
- Configure IPN Devices in Pod-2.

Physical Connectivity

Figure 11 illustrates the IPN connectivity between IPN devices and to Spine switches in each Pod. The connectivity between IPN devices uses 10GbE and 40GbE to Spine switches.



Figure 11 Inter-Pod Network Connectivity

Configure IPN Devices in Pod-1

Table 16Pod-1 IPN Configuration

```
switchaname AA11-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-1
                                                    switchaname AA11-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-2
feature ospf
                                                    feature ospf
feature pim
                                                    feature pim
feature lacp
                                                    feature lacp
feature dhop
                                                    feature dhcp
feature lldp
                                                    feature lldp
ntp server 172.26.163.254
                                                    ntp server 172.26.163.254
service dhcp
                                                    service dhcp
ip dhcp relay
                                                    ip dhcp relay
vrf context MultiPod-Fabric-West
                                                    vrf context MultiPod-Fabric-West
 ip pim rp-address 10.113.0.2 group-list
                                                      ip pim rp-address 10.113.0.2 group-list
226.0.0.0/8 bidir
                                                    226.0.0.0/8 bidir
  ip pim rp-address 10.113.0.2 group-list
                                                      ip pim rp-address 10.113.0.2 group-list
239.255.255.240/28 bidir
                                                    239.255.255.240/28 bidir
  ip pim ssm range 232.0.0/8
                                                     ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8
                                                    vrf context management
vrf context management
  ip route 0.0.0.0/0 172.26.163.254
                                                      ip route 0.0.0.0/0 172.26.163.254
. . .
                                                    . . .
interface Ethernet1/47
                                                    interface Ethernet1/47
  description To POD-1:AA11-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-
                                                      description To POD-1:AA11-93180YC-EX-WEST-
2:E1/47
                                                    IPN-1:E1/47
 no switchport
                                                      no switchport
 mtu 9216
                                                      mtu 9216
 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
                                                      vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
  ip address 10.113.91.1/30
                                                      ip address 10.113.91.2/30
  ip ospf network point-to-point
                                                      ip ospf network point-to-point
  ip ospf mtu-ignore
                                                      ip ospf mtu-ignore
  ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
                                                      ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
  ip pim sparse-mode
                                                      ip pim sparse-mode
  no shutdown
                                                      no shutdown
interface Ethernet1/48
                                                    interface Ethernet1/48
  description To POD-2:BB06-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-
                                                      description To POD-2:BB06-93180YC-EX-WEST-
1:E1/48
                                                    IPN-2:E1/48
                                                      no switchport
 no switchport
  mtu 9216
                                                      mtu 9216
 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
                                                      vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
  ip address 10.113.91.101/30
                                                      ip address 10.113.92.101/30
  ip ospf network point-to-point
                                                      ip ospf network point-to-point
  ip ospf mtu-ignore
                                                      ip ospf mtu-ignore
  ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
                                                      ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
  ip pim sparse-mode
                                                      ip pim sparse-mode
  no shutdown
                                                      no shutdown
interface Ethernet1/49
                                                    interface Ethernet1/49
  description To POD-1:AA11-9364C-1:E1/47
                                                      description To POD-1:AA11-9364C-WEST-1:E1/48
  no switchport
                                                      no switchport
 mtu 9216
                                                      mtu 9216
                                                      no shutdown
 no shutdown
interface Ethernet1/49.4
                                                    interface Ethernet1/49.4
 mtu 9216
                                                     mtu 9216
  encapsulation dotlg 4
                                                      encapsulation dotlg 4
  vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
                                                      vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
  ip address 10.113.11.2/30
                                                      ip address 10.113.11.6/30
  ip ospf network point-to-point
                                                      ip ospf network point-to-point
  ip ospf mtu-ignore
                                                      ip ospf mtu-ignore
  ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
                                                      ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
  ip pim sparse-mode
                                                      ip pim sparse-mode
  no shutdown
                                                      no shutdown
```

interface Ethernet1/50 description To POD-1:AA11-9364C-2:E1/47 no switchport mtu 9216 no shutdown interface Ethernet1/50.4 mtu 9216 encapsulation dotlg 4 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West ip address 10.113.12.2/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 ip pim sparse-mode no shutdown . . . interface mgmt0 vrf member management ip address 172.26.163.98/24 interface loopback0 description OSPF Router-ID vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West ip address 13.13.13.91/32 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 interface loopback1 description To BIDIR-PIM Phantom RP vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West ip address 10.113.0.1/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 ip pim sparse-mode

```
router ospf 10
vrf MultiPod-Fabric-West
router-id 13.13.13.91
log-adjacency-changes
```

interface Ethernet1/50 description To POD-1:AA11-9364C-WEST-2:E1/48 no switchport mtu 9216 no shutdown interface Ethernet1/50.4 mtu 9216 encapsulation dotlg 4 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West ip address 10.113.12.6/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 ip pim sparse-mode no shutdown . . . interface mgmt0 vrf member management ip address 172.26.163.99/24 interface loopback0 description OSPF Router-ID vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West ip address 13.13.13.92/32 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 router ospf 10 vrf MultiPod-Fabric-West

router-id 13.13.13.92

log-adjacency-changes

83

Configure IPN Devices in Pod-2

Table 17Pod-2 IPN Configuration

```
switchaname BB06-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-1
                                                    switchaname BB06-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-2
feature ospf
                                                    feature ospf
feature pin
                                                    feature pim
feature lacp
                                                    feature lacp
feature dhcp
                                                    feature dhcp
feature lldp
                                                    feature lldp
ntp server 172.26.164.254
                                                    ntp server 172.26.164.254
service dhcp
                                                    service dhcp
ip dhcp relay
                                                    ip dhcp relay
vrf context MultiPod-Fabric-West
                                                    vrf context MultiPod-Fabric-West
  ip pim rp-address 10.113.0.2 group-list
                                                      ip pim rp-address 10.113.0.2 group-list
226.0.0.0/8 bidir
                                                    226.0.0.0/8 bidir
  ip pim rp-address 10.113.0.2 group-list
                                                      ip pim rp-address 10.113.0.2 group-list
239.255.255.240/28 bidir
                                                    239.255.255.240/28 bidir
  ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8
                                                      ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8
                                                    vrf context management
vrf context management
  ip route 0.0.0.0/0 172.26.164.254
                                                     ip route 0.0.0.0/0 172.26.164.254
...
                                                    ...
interface Ethernet1/47
                                                    interface Ethernet1/47
 description To POD-2:BB06-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-
                                                     description To POD-2:BB06-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-
2:E1/47
                                                    1:E1/47
  no switchport
                                                      no switchport
  mtu 9216
                                                     mtu 9216
  vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
                                                      vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
  ip address 10.114.91.1/30
                                                      ip address 10.114.91.2/30
  ip ospf network point-to-point
                                                      ip ospf network point-to-point
  ip ospf mtu-ignore
                                                      ip ospf mtu-ignore
  ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
                                                      ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
  ip pim sparse-mode
                                                      ip pim sparse-mode
  no shutdown
                                                      no shutdown
interface Ethernet1/48
                                                    interface Ethernet1/48
  description To POD-1:AA11-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-
                                                      description To POD-1:AA11-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-
1:E1/48
                                                    2:E1/48
  no switchport
                                                     no switchport
  mtu 9216
                                                      mtu 9216
  vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
                                                      vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
  ip address 10.113.91.102/30
                                                      ip address 10.113.92.102/30
  ip ospf network point-to-point
                                                      ip ospf network point-to-point
  ip ospf mtu-ignore
                                                      ip ospf mtu-ignore
  ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
                                                     ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
  ip pim sparse-mode
                                                      ip pim sparse-mode
  no shutdown
                                                      no shutdown
interface Ethernet1/49
                                                    interface Ethernet1/49
                                                      description To POD-2:BB06-9364C-WEST-1:E1/48
  description To POD-2:BB06-9364C-1:E1/47
  no switchport
                                                     no switchport
  mtu 9216
                                                      mtu 9216
  no shutdown
                                                      no shutdown
interface Ethernet1/49.4
                                                    interface Ethernet1/49.4
  mtu 9216
                                                      mtu 9216
  encapsulation dotlg 4
                                                      encapsulation dotlg 4
  vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
                                                      vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
  ip address 10.114.11.2/30
                                                      ip address 10.114.11.6/30
  ip ospf network point-to-point
                                                     ip ospf network point-to-point
  ip ospf mtu-ignore
                                                      ip ospf mtu-ignore
  ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
                                                      ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
  ip pim sparse-mode
                                                      ip pim sparse-mode
  ip dhop relay address 10.13.0.1
                                                      ip dhop relay address 10.13.0.1
  ip dhcp relay address 10.13.0.2
                                                      ip dhop relay address 10.13.0.2
  no shutdown
                                                      no shutdown
```

```
interface Ethernet1/50
  description To POD-2:BB06-9364C-2:E1/48
  no switchport
 mtu 9216
  no shutdown
interface Ethernet1/50.4
 mtu 9216
  encapsulation dotlg 4
  vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
  ip address 10.114.12.2/30
  ip ospf network point-to-point
 ip ospf mtu-ignore
  ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
  ip pim sparse-mode
 ip dhcp relay address 10.13.0.1
 ip dhcp relay address 10.13.0.2
 no shutdown
interface mgmt0
 vrf member management
 ip address 172.26.164.98/24
interface loopback0
 description OSPF Router-ID
 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
 ip address 14.14.14.91/32
 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
interface loopback1
 description BIDIR-PIM Phantom RP
 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
 ip address 10.113.0.1/29
 ip ospf network point-to-point
 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
 ip pim sparse-mode
router ospf 10
  vrf MultiPod-Fabric-West
  router-id 14.14.14.91
  log-adjacency-changes
```

```
interface Ethernet1/50
  description To POD-2:BB06-9364C-WEST-2:E1/48
  no switchport
  mtu 9216
  no shutdown
interface Ethernet1/50.4
 mtu 9216
  encapsulation dotlg 4
  vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
 ip address 10.114.12.6/30
 ip ospf network point-to-point
 ip ospf mtu-ignore
 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
 ip pim sparse-mode
 ip dhcp relay address 10.13.0.1
 ip dhcp relay address 10.13.0.2
  no shutdown
. . .
interface mgmt0
 vrf member management
 ip address 172.26.164.99/24
interface loopback0
 description OSPF Router-ID
  vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West
 ip address 14.14.14.92/32
 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
router ospf 10
 vrf MultiPod-Fabric-West
 router-id 14.14.14.92
 log-adjacency-changes
```

Enable Connectivity to IPN from Pod-1

The procedures in this section will enable connectivity to the inter-pod network from ACI fabric in Pod-1. In APIC Release 4.0(1) and higher, ACI provides an Add Pod configuration wizard to enable connectivity from ACI fabric (Pod-1 and Pod-2) to the inter-pod network. The wizard has changed since its initial release and the procedures outlined below is based on ACI 4.2 release.

Prerequisites

The Inter-Pod network should be setup before the ACI fabric connectivity to the inter-pod network is configured using the wizard.

Deployment Overview

The high-level steps for establishing ACI Multi-Pod fabric connectivity across the IPN is shown in the figure below. This figure is taken from the Overview section of wizard.

IP Connectivity			
	MP BGP EVPN		
Pod	IPN	IP Connectivity	Pod
The Inter-Pod Network connects Cisco ACI locations to to the IPN. Identify spines and interfaces that will commu	provide end-to-end netwo unicate with the IPN. IP co	ork connectivity. To achieve this, s nfiguration is needed for at least o	pines need IP connectivity one interface per spine.
Routing Protocols			
IP Connectivity OSPF	IPN	IP Connectivity	External Location
OSPF is used in the underlay to peer between the physic and OSPF Interface Policy specific settings.	cal spines and the IPN. To	configure OSPF, you need an OSF	PF Area ID, an Area Type,
BGP is used between physical and virtual pods to exchar for BGP peering.	nge overlay connectivity ir	nformation. This wizard provides d	lefault configuration
External TEP			
Pod	MP BGP EVPN	IP Connectivity —	Pod
External TEP addresses are used by the physical Pod to Identify a subnet that is routable across the network con	communicate with remote necting the different locat	locations. ionsand that should not overlap w	ith existing TEP pools.

Figure 12 ACI Multi-Pod Fabric Configuration Wizard Overview

The configuration wizard is executed for each Pod in the ACI Multi-Pod fabric to enable connectivity from that Pod to the IPN. For each Pod, the wizard configures the following:

- IP Connectivity from spine switches in the Pod to the Inter-Pod network. APIC will take the information provided through the wizard to configure the necessary fabric access policies on the relevant spine switch interfaces. The access policies will include all the interface and switch policies and profiles necessary for enabling IP connectivity to the IPN.
- Routing Protocols to enable IP routing on spine switches in the Pod that connect to the IPN. This includes OSPF-based underlay network for exchanging routes between the Pods and MP-BGP based overlay network for exchanging endpoint (IP, MAC) location information using MP-BGP EVPN address families. The OSPF interface policies for the spine interfaces must be configured ahead of time.
- External TEP addressing for the Pod this pool will be used to establish VXLAN tunnels between Pods. This pool is separate from the TEP pool used within a Pod though one can configure it to use the same pool. In this design, separate pools are used. The VXLAN tunnels enable L2 and Layer 3 forwarding between the active-active data centers.

Setup Information

This section provides the setup information for Pod-1 that the configuration wizard will use to enable connectivity to the inter-pod network from Pod-1.

IP Connectivity

The wizard configures IP connectivity on the spine switches in Pod-1 that connect to the inter-pod network. The parameters for this configuration are provided in Error! Reference source not found..

- 401							
×.		Pod Info	Va	lue			
nectivit		Pod ID		1			
IP Conr		TEP Pool	10.13.0.0/16				
zard –	Spine ID	Interfaces	IP Addresses	MTU			
ĩN M	111	E1/47	10.113.11.1/30	9216			
uratio		E1/48	10.113.11.5/30	9216			
onfig	112	E1/47	10.113.12.1/30	9216			
3		E1/48	10.113.12.5/30	9216			

Table 18 IP Connectivity Information for Pod-1

Routing Protocols

The Routing Protocols section of the wizard provides the routing protocol (OSPF, BGP) configuration on the Spine switches in Pod-1 that connect to IPN to enable the OSPF based underlay network and MP-BGP based overlay. The configuration parameters for enabling routing in Pod-1 are provided in Error! Reference source not found.and Table 20 \cdot

Table 19 OSPF Interface Policy for ACI Fabric to IPN Connectivity

Pod	OSPF Interface Policy	Network Type	Flags		
Aulti-		Deint to maint	✓ Advertise subnet		
ACI	MUITIPOA-OSPE_IP	Point-to-point	✔ MTU ignore		

Table 20 Routing Protocols Information for Pod-1

		OSPF		
cols	Area ID	0		
Protoc	Area Type	Regular		
ting F	Interface Policy	MultiPod-OSPF_IP		
Rou		BGP		
		Use Defaults		

External TEP

The External TEP section of the wizard provides the address pools that Pod-1 can use for establishing VXLAN tunnels between Pods. The necessary configuration parameters for Pod-1 is provided in Table 21.

Table 21 External TEP Information for Pod-1

	POD-1	Addressing
e.	External TEP Pool	10.113.113.0/24*
nal TI	Data Plane TEP IP	10.113.113.1/32
Exter	Spine Router ID(s)	13.13.13.11
	Spine Router 15(5)	13.13.13.12
	Spine Loopback ID(s)	Same as Router IDs

* POD Specific; Can be a smaller pool – see Wizard for addresses allocated

Deployment Steps

To enable IPN connectivity from Pod-1, follow these steps using the configuration wizard:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Quick Start > Add Pod.
- 4. From the right window, click on Add Pod to run the configuration wizard.
- 5. In the Step 1 > Overview section of the wizard, review the provided information, collect the Setup Information from the previous section and click Get Started.
- 6. In the Step 2 > IP Connectivity section of the wizard, specify the Pod ID and Pod TEP Pool for Pod-1. Then for each Spine switch in Pod-1 that connects to the inter-pod network, specify the Spine ID and the interface(s) on that switch that connect to the IPN. For each interface, specify the IP Address and MTU the MTU specified must match the MTU on the IPN switch that it connects to. To add more interfaces, click on the [+] icon to the right of the MTU field. To add more spine switches, click on the [+] icon to the right of the Spine ID.

alulu APIC	Configure Interpod Connectivity
System Tenants	STEP 2 > IP Connectivity 1. Overview 2. IP Connectivity 3. Routing Protocol 4. External TEP 5. Confirmation
Inventory Fa	bric Pc Identify spines by entering their node IDs. For each spine, define the interfaces that are connected to the IPN and provide IPN configuration for at least one interface for each spine. Multiple interfaces are supported. It is best to have the same MTU set on all spine-to-IPN interfaces. Configure the IPN to act as a DHCPrelay pointing to Cisco APIC.
✓ (► Quick Start Add Remote Leaf Add Pod	Pod Configuration
Topology	Pod ID: 1
> 🖨 Pod 1	Pod TEP Pool: 10.13.0.0/16
> 🖨 Pod 2	View existing TEP Pools
Pod Fabric Setup Poli	icy .
🚞 Fabric Membership	Spine ID: Interface
Disabled Interfaces ar	nd Deci
🚞 Duplicate IP Usage	Interface: IPV4 Address: MTU (bytes):
	Interface: IPv4 Address: MTU (bytes):
	1/48 10.113.11.5/30 9216 🗘 🗊 🕂
	Spine ID:
	112 Defense IPv4 Address: MTI (hytes):
	1/47 10.113.12.1/30 9216 🗘 🗊 🕂
	Interface: IPv4 Address: MTU (bytes):
	1/48 10.113.12.5/30 9216 1+
	Previous Cancel Next

- 7. Click Next.
- In the Step 3 > Routing Protocol section of the wizard, for OSPF, leave the checkbox for Use Defaults enabled and specify the Area ID, Area Type, and Interface policy. For the Interface Policy, select Create OSPF Interface Policy from the drop-down list.
- 9. In the Create OSPF Interface Policy pop-up window, specify a Name for the interface policy. Specify the OSPF Network Type and for interface Controls, select the checkboxes for Advertise subnet and MTU ignore.

cisco APIC	Configure Interpod Connectivi	ty	
System Tenants	Fa STEP 3 > Routing Protocol	1. Overview 2. IP Connectivity 3. Routing	Protocol 4. External TEP 5. Confirm
Inventory Fa	sbric Pa	MP BGP EVPN	
Inventory		\sim	
✓ C Quick Start	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	- OSPF	P Connectivity
Add Remote Leaf	Pod		External Location
Add Pod	Routing Protocols	Create OSPF Interface Poli	cy 🖉 🛇
Topology	OSPF is used in the underlay to peer betw OSPF interface policy contains OSPF-spec	een the phys cific settings	
Pod 2	OSPF Area Cost by unselecting Use Defau	Its Name: MultiPod-OSPF_IF	>
Pod Fabric Setup Pol	BGP is used between physical and virtual p Passwordby unselecting Use Defaults.	pods to exch Description: Optional	
Fabric Membership	nd Decr	Network Type: Broadcast Po	pint-to-point Unspecified
Duplicate IP Usage	OSPF	Priority: 1	
	Area ID: 0	Cost of Interface: unspecified	
	Area Type: NSSA area	Regular area Interface Controls: 🕑 📵	
	Area Cost: 1	Advertise subne	đ
	Interface Policy: select an option	MTU ignore	ation
	For sub-interfaces	Hello Interval (sec): 10	
		Dead Interval (sec): 40	
	BGP	Retransmit Interval (sec): 5	
		Transmit Delay (sec): 1	
			Cancel Submit

10. Click Submit to close the window.

11. For BGP, leave the Use Defaults checkbox enabled.

APIC	Configure Interpod Connectivity
System Tenants Fa	STEP 3 > Routing Protocol 1. Overview 2. IP Connectivity 3. Routing Protocol 4. External TEP 5. Confirmation
Inventory Fabric Po	MP BGP EVPN
Inventory	
✓ O Quick Start	OIP Connectivity IP CONNECTIVE IP CONN
Add Remote Leaf	Pod External Location
Add Pod	Routing Protocols
Pod 1	OSPF is used in the underlay to peer between the physical spines and the IPN. Configure the OSPFirea ID, an Area Type, and OSPF Interface Policy.
> Pod 2	OSPF interface policy contains OSPF-specific settings like OSPF network type, interface cost, and timers. Configure the OSABithentication Key and OSPF Area Cost by unselecting Use Defaults
Pod Fabric Setup Policy	BGP is used between physical and virtual pods to exchange overlay connectivity information. ConfiguBGP Community Peering Type, and Peer
🔚 Fabric Membership	Passwordby unselecting Use Defaults
Disabled Interfaces and Decord	
E Duplicate IP Usage	OSPF
	Use Defaults: 🔽
	Area ID: 0
	Area Type: NSSA area Regular area Stub area
主につけた)	Interface Policy: MultiPod-OSPF_IP × V B For sub-interfaces
	BGP
	Use Defaults: 🔽
	Previous Cancel Next

12. Click Next.

13. In Step 4 > External TEP section of the wizard, leave the checkbox Use Defaults enabled. Specify the External TEP Pool, Data Plane TEP IP and Router IDs for the spine switches in Pod-1 that connect to the IPN.

diale APIC	Configure Interpod Connec	tivity					00
System Tenants F	STEP 4 > External TEP	1. Overview	2. Pod Fabr	ic 3. Rou	ting Protocol	4. External TEP	5. Confirmation
Inventory Fabric P	o		MP BG	P EVPN			
Inventory				-			
✓ ○ Quick Start	IP Connecti	vity		PN	IP Connectiv	vity	_
Add Remote Leaf	Pod	0 OSPF				Ex	ternal Location
Add Pod	Esternal TED						
> 🖨 Pod 1	The physical pod uses external TEP	to communicate with	remote locations	Configure a subs	at that is mutable ac	ross the network come	cting the
> 🖨 Pod 2	different locations. The external TEP	pool must not overlap	external TEP p	ools belonging to ot	ther pods. The pool	size should be between	/27 and /22
Pod Fabric Setup Policy	The pool should be large enough to	address all Cisco APIC	Cs, all spines, al	border leafs, pod-	specific TEP addres:	ses, and spine router IC	S.
Fabric Membership	The wizard automatically allocates a be modified, but modified addresses	ddresses for pod-spe s must be outside of th	cific TEP addres	ses and spine route pool.	er IDs from the extern	nal TEP pool. Proposed	addresses c
Disabled interfaces and Dec Duplicate IP Usage							
					Use Defaults: 🔽		
					ove pendata.		
	Pod: Internal TEP Pool:	External TEP Pool:	Data Pla	ne TEP IP:			
	1 10.13.0.0/16	10.113.113.0/24	10.113.	113.1/32			
			0.1	0			
			Spine ID:	Router ID:	Loopback Add	ess:	
				10.10.11	Leave blank to use	Router ID	
			Spine ID:	Router ID:	Loopback Addr	ess:	
			112	13.13.13.12	Leave block to use	Pouter ID	
		L			LOTING GREAT TO USE	receive fu	
						Previous C	ancel Next

14. Click Next. In Step 5 > Confirmation section of the wizard, review the policies created by the wizard.

alialia	Configure Interpod Co	onnectivity				00
System	STEP 5 > Confirmation	1. Overview	2. Pod Fabric	3. Routing Protocol	4. External TEP	5. Confirmation
Inventory	Here is the list of pol	icies this wizard will create	, you can chang	e these names if needed		
✓ C Quick Start Add Re	Attachable Access Entity Profiles:	Spine111_EntityProfile]			
Add Po	Fabric External Connection Policy:	multipodL3Out_EntityProfile default				
> 🖨 Pod 1 > 🖨 Pod 2	Fabric External Routing Profile: L3 Domain:	multipodL3Out_RoutingProfile multipodL3Out_RoutedDomain				
Pod Fabric	L3Out: Logical Interface Profile;	multipodL3Out LlfP_111				
Duplicate I	Logical Node Profile:	LlfP_112 LNodeP_111				
	Spine Access Port Policy Groups:	LNodeP_112 Spine111_PolicyGroup				
		Spine112_PolicyGroup multipodL3Out_policyGroup				
	VLAN Pool:	multipodL3Out_VlanPool				

- 15. You will need this information for troubleshooting and to make changes if needed. For the policies and profiles that the wizard will create, you also have the option to change the naming scheme at this point.
- 16. Click Finish to complete the Inter-Pod connectivity for spine switches in Pod-1.

Deploy ACI Fabric in Pod-2

This section provides detailed procedures for deploying a second Pod (Pod-2) in the Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric. At this stage of the deployment, the first ACI fabric (Pod-1), the Inter-Pod network (non-ACI portion) and the connectivity from Pod-1 to the IPN has been deployed. In this solution, one of the APICs and half of the stretched cluster nodes connect to Pod-2.

Deployment Overview

A high-level overview of the steps involved in deploying the second ACI fabric (Pod-2) is summarized below:

- Complete the physical connectivity to connect all the devices in Pod-2. The fabric in Pod-2 should have a minimum of two Spine switches and two Leaf switches. In this design, a third APIC is also deployed in Pod-2 which will be setup at a later stage. All cabling for Pod-2, including APIC should be done at this time.
- Complete all out-of-band management connectivity for Pod-2. CIMC management connectivity to the 3rd APIC in Pod-2 should also be in place. The solution uses out-of-band management as backup though in-band management is used in this CVD release to manage the switches and APICs in the ACI fabric, and to support the Cisco Network Insights tools deployed on a Cisco Application Services Engine cluster. Only one method is needed though both are used in this solution.
- Deploy spine and leaf switches in Pod-2. The leaf switches are also border leaf switches that enable connectivity to networks outside the ACI fabric from Pod-2.
- Enable NTP, BGP Route Reflector, Pod policies, and other features necessary to bring this Pod online.

Physical Connectivity

Complete the physical cabling to bring up an ACI Fabric in Pod-1 as shown in Figure 13. The OOB management for the devices and CIMC management for the 3rd APIC (not shown below) should also be completed.

Figure 13 Physical Connectivity Details for Pod-2



Deploy Spine and Leaf Switches in Pod-2

Once Inter-Pod connectivity is in place, Pod-2 spine and leaf switches should discoverable by the APIC(s) in the Pod-1. Once discovered, the APICs in Pod-1 will add the Pod-2 spine and leaf switches to the ACI Fabric. Follow the procedures outlined in this section to setup and deploy spine and leaf switches in Pod-2.



All screenshots in this section are from a previous release of this CVD. The previous testbed environment was upgraded and re-configured for this CVD. Therefore, any screenshots showing the initial install and setup of the fabric are from the prior CVD release.

Prerequisites

The prerequisites for deploying the spine and leaf switches in Pod-2 are:

- All spine and leaf switches should be running software that is compatible with the release running on the APICs. Failure to do so can impact the discovery and addition of these switches to the Fabric.
- Spine switches must be connected to at least one Leaf switch before it can be discovered. The spine switch must be able to see the leaf switch via LLDP.
- Inter-Pod network and connectivity to Pod-1 must be in place.

Deployment Overview

The high-level steps for deploying Pod-2 switches to the ACI Fabric are summarized below:

- Discover and add spine switches in Pod-2
- Discover and add leaf switches in Pod-2
- Configure Out-of-band and In-Band Management for Pod-2 switches
- Configure NTP for Pod-2 using Out-of-Band Management
- Update BGP Route Reflector Policy with Pod-2 Spine Switches

Setup Information

The setup information for deploying Spine and Leaf switches in Pod-2 are provided in the table below.

Table 22 Leaf Switches in Pod-2

-						POU Z
Pod-2	General	Node ID	Node Names	OOB Management EPG	OOB Management IP	OOB Gateway
vitches in	Pod ID: 2 Role: Leaf	201	BB06-9372PX-WEST-1	default	172.26.164.117/24	172.26.164.254
Leaf Sv	Rack Name (Optional): BB06	202	BB06-9372PX-WEST-2	default	172.26.164.118/24	172.26.164.254

Ded 2

Table 23 Spine Switches in Pod-2

Pod-2	General	Node ID	Node Names	OOB Management EPG	OOB Management IP	OOB Gateway
itches in	Pod ID: 2	211	BB06-9364C-WEST-1	default	172.26.164.119/24	172.26.164.254
Spine Sw	Rack Name (Optional): BB06	212	BB06-9364C-WEST-2	default	172.26.164.120/24	172,26.164.254

Add Pod-2 Spine Switches to the ACI Multi-Pod fabric

To discover and add Pod-2 spine switches to the ACI Multi-Pod Fabric, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Fabric Membership.
- 4. In the right navigation pane, go to the Nodes Pending Registration tab.

cisco APIC						:	admin (0 🔇	20		*
System Tenants Fabric Virtu	ual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operatio	ons Apps						
Inventory Fabric Policies Acces	ss Policies										
Inventory	Fabric Me	mbership	Desisters	d Nieden	Nadas Dandias Danist					(D (2)
Topology E Pod 2			Registere	anodes	Nodes Pending Registr		achable No	des Un	manageu	Fabric	Nodes
> Pod 1		_					_				
Fabric Membership		C)			()				
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned		Unsupp	ported			Undisc	covered				
Duplicate IP Usage						-					
									Ō	<u>+</u>	*-
	Serial Number	Pod ID	▲ Node ID	RL TEP Pool	Name	Role	Supported Model	SSL Certificate	Status		
	FD022182Q9	G 1	0	0		spine	yes	n/a			
	FDO221914J	/ 1	0	0		spine	yes	n/a			

- 5. The newly discovered spine switches in Pod-2 will be listed with a Node ID of '0'. Verify that you see the two spines switches that connect to the IPN.
- 6. Use the serial numbers to identify the new spine switches . Collect the setup information for this switch.
- 7. Select the switch from the list. Right-click and select Register.

94

Pod 2

cisco APIC							admin	0 🤇	20		*
System Tenants Fabric Virte	ual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operati	ons Apps						
Inventory Fabric Policies Acce	ss Policies										
Inventory () 🗐 💿	Fabric Mer	mbership								(9 0
> C Quick Start			Registere	d Nodes	Nodes Pending F	Registration	Unreachable N	odes L	Inmanaged	Fabric	Nodes
Pod Fabric Setup Policy		C)				0				
Fabric Membership		Lineuro	orted								
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned		Unsupp	Juited				nuiscovereu				
Duplicate IP Usage											
									Q	<u>+</u>	*-
	Serial Number	Pod ID	▲ Node ID	RL TEP Pool	Name	Role	Supported Model	SSL Certificate	Status		
	FDO22182Q90	à 1	0	0		spine	yes	n/a			
	FDO221914JV	1 Register	1	0		spine	yes	n/a			
		Edit Node and Rack N	lames								
		Remove From Control	ler								

8. In the Register pop-up window, specify the Pod ID (for example, 2), Node Id (for example, 211), Node Name for example, BB06-9364C-WEST-1) and Rack Name (for example, BB06).

cisco APIC			admin 💽 🞇 回	٢
System Tenants Fabric Virtu	al Networking L4-L7 Servic	es Admin Operations Apps		
Inventory Fabric Policies Acces	s Policies			
Inventory > O Quick Start	Fabric Membership	Registered Nodes Nodes Pending Registration	Unreachable Nodes Unmanaged Fab	ic Nodes
 ♀ ♀ Pod 2 > > Pod 1 				1
Pod Fabric Setup Policy		Register	⊗)	
Fabric Membership	Lie	Serial Number: FDO221914JV	overed	
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned		Pod ID: 2	CVCI CC	
Duplicate IP Usage		Node ID: 211		
		RL TEP Pool: 0	0 ±	**-
	Serial Number Pod ID	Role: spine	Supported SSL Status Nodel Certificate	
	FDO22182Q9G 1	Node Name: BB06-9364C-WEST-1	/es n/a	
	FDO221914JV 1	Rack Name: BB06 (site:fabric, building:default, fi 🗸 🖞	yes n/a	
		Cancel Regist	er	

- 9. Click Register.
- 10. Switch to the Registered Nodes tab.

diale APIC						admin	0 🔮	
System Tenants Fabric Virtu	al Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps			
Inventory Fabric Policies Acces	s Policies							
Inventory () () () ()	Fabric Mer	nbership	Register	red Nodes Nodes	s Pending Registration	Unreachabl	le Nodes Unm	anaged Fabric Nodes
 ♀ Topology > ♀ Pod 2 > ♀ Pod 1 								1
Pod Fabric Setup Policy		2	2	0 Decommissioned		0	O Decommissioned	3
Fabric Membership		Lea	afs	2 Active	Virtu	al Leafs	 0 Maintenance 0 Active 	
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned				0 Inactive			O Inactive	
Duplicate IP Usage	-							
								0 + **+
	Serial Number	Model	Pod ID	▲ Node ID	Name	Role	IP	Status
	SAL1940QAAX	N9K-C9372PX	1	101	AA11-9372PX-WE	. leaf	10.13.64.64/	32 Active
	SAL1940QAEG	N9K-C9372PX	1	102	AA11-9372PX-WE	. leaf	10.13.184.66	/32 Active
	FDO22240VHM	N9K-C9364C	1	111	AA11-9364C-WES.	spine	10.13.184.64	/32 Active
	FDO22240VJ8	N9K-C9364C	1	112	AA11-9364C-WES.	spine	10.13.184.65	/32 Active
	FDO221914JV	N9K-C9364C	2	211	BB06-9364C-WES	. spine	10.14.24.64/	32 Active

11. The newly spine switch should be in the registered list. It should transition to Active status after a few minutes.

12. In the right navigation pane, go to the Nodes Pending Registration tab.

cisco APIC							admin	Q (2		*
System Tenants Fabric Virtua	I Networking	_4-L7 Services	Admin	Operatio	ons Apps						
Inventory Fabric Policies Access	Policies										
Inventory 🚺 🗐 💿	Fabric Mem	bership									• •
> C Quick Start			Registere	d Nodes	Nodes Pending Re	egistration Ur	nreachable No	odes	Unmanag	ed Fabri	ic Nodes
ថ្ថiP Topology >											Ĩ
Pod Fabric Setup Policy		()				0				
Fabric Membership		Unsup	ported			Ur	ndiscovered				
Duplicate IP Usage											
									Ċ) <u>+</u>	***
	Serial Number	Pod ID	▲ Node ID	RL TEP Pool	Name	Role	Supported Model	SSL Certificat	Status	5	
	FDO22182Q9G	1	0	0		spine	yes	n/a			
	SAL1913CJXR	1	0	0		leaf	yes	n/a			
	SAL1914CN42	1	0	0		leaf	yes	n/a			

13. Select the next spine switch and repeat the above steps to register the switch. Note that you may start seeing the newly discovered leaf switches in Pod-2 – these will be added after the spine switches .

System Tenants Fabric Virtue	al Networking L4	-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps		admin (0 (8 C		2
Inventory > O Quick Start Topology	Fabric Memb	ership	Registered	Nodes Noc	les Pending Registr	ration	Unreachable No	des U	imanagei	d Fabric	Nodes
		Register Serial Number: I Pod ID: Node ID;	FDO22182Q90 2 212			3	O				
	Serial Number	RL TEP Pool: Role: Node Name:	0 spine BB06-9364C	-WEST-2		ole	Supported Model	SSL Certificate) Status	<u>*</u>	***
	FD022182Q9G SAL1913CJXR SAL1914CN42	Rack Name:	BB06 (site:fat	oric, building;def	iauit, fl 🗸 🗗	pine paf paf	yes yes yes	n/a n/a n/a			

14. Both Pod-2 Spine switches will now show up under the Registered Nodes tab.

cisco APIC						adn	nin Q			٢
System Tenants Fabric Virtu	ual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps					
Inventory Fabric Policies Acces	s Policies									
Inventory > O Quick Start	Fabric Me	mbership	Reg	istered Nodes	Nodes Pending Regis	stration Unreach	able Nodes	Unman	aged Fal	Dric Nodes
 Generating Pod 2 Ferror Pod 1 										I
Pod Fabric Setup Policy Fabric Membership		L	2 _{eafs}	 0 Decommissione 0 Maintenance 2 Active 	əd	0 Virtual Leafs	 O Decom O Mainter O Active 	missioned 1ance		
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned				O Inactive			O Inactive	1		
									ð <u>+</u>	**
	Serial Number	Model	Pod ID	🔺 Node	D Name	Role	IP		Sta	atus
	SAL1940QAA	X N9K-C9372PX	1	101	AA11-9372PX	-WEST-1 leaf	10.13.6	54.64/32	Ac	tive
	SAL1940QAE	G N9K-C9372PX	1	102	AA11-9372PX	-WEST-2 leaf	10.13.1	84.66/32	Ac	tive
	FDO22240VH	M N9K-C9364C	1	111	AA11-9364C-	WEST-1 spine	10.13.1	84.64/32	Ac	tive
	FDO22240VJ	3 N9K-C9364C	1	112	AA11-9364C-	-WEST-2 spine	10.13.1	84.65/32	Ad	tive
	FD0221914J	/ N9K-C9364C	2	211	BB06-9364C-	WEST-1 spine	10.14.2	24.64/32	Ac	tive
	FD022182Q9	G N9K-C9364C	2	212	BB06-9364C-	WEST-2 spine	10.14.2	24.65/32	Di	scaverin

15. In the Nodes Pending Registration tab, you should now see all the leaf switches that were discovered as a result of registering the Spine switches that they connect to.

Upgrade Firmware on Spine Switches in Pod-2 (Optional)

To upgrade the firmware on the spine switches in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. From the top menu, navigate to Admin > Firmware.
- 2. Select the tabs for Infrastructure > Nodes.
- 3. Check the Current Firmware version column for the newly deployed Spine switches to verify they are compatible with the APIC version running.
- 4. If an upgrade is not required, proceed to the next section but if an upgrade is required, use the product documentation to upgrade the switches.

Add Pod-2 Leaf Switches to the ACI Multi-Pod fabric

To discover and add the leaf switches in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Fabric Membership.
- 4. In the right navigation pane, go to the Nodes Pending Registration tab.

cisco APIC							admin	Q (?		٢
System Tenants Fabric Virtua	al Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps						
Inventory Fabric Policies Access	Policies										
Inventory 🗊 🕤 💿	Fabric Me	mbership									• •
> C Quick Start			Regist	ered Nodes	Nodes Pending Regist	ration l	Jnreachable N	lodes	Unmana	aged Fal	oric Nodes
Pod 2											
>											
Pod Fabric Setup Policy			^				0				
Fabric Membership			0				0				
Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned		Unsi	upported			Uni	discovered				
Duplicate IP Usage						-					
										<u>م</u> +	*-
	Serial Number	Pod ID	▲ Node ID	RL TEP Pool	Name	Role	Supported Model	SSL Certificate	Statu	 a	
	SAL1913CJX	र 1	0	0		leaf	yes	n/a			
	SAL1914CN4	2 1	0	0		leaf	yes	n/a			

- 5. The newly discovered Leaf Switches will be listed with a Node ID of '0'. Note that the switch's Role is leaf.
- 6. Use the serial numbers to identify the new Leaf switch. Collect the setup information for this switch.
- 7. Select the first leaf switch in the list. Right-click and select Register.

System Tenants Fabric Virtu:	al Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operatio	ons Apps		admin	0	8		
Inventory Fabric Policies Access	s Policies										
Inventory > O Quick Start	Fabric Me	mbership	Registere	ed Nodes	Nodes Pending R	legistration	Unreachable No	odes L	Inmanagi	od Fabri	C Nodes
Content of the second seco		C) ported				0 Undiscovered				
									Ó	<u>+</u>	**-
	Serial Number	Pod ID	▲ Node ID	RL TEP Pool	Name	Role	Supported Model	SSL Certificate	Status		
	SAL1913CJXF	Register	- î	0		leaf	yes	n/a			
	SAL1914CN4	2 Edit Node and Rack I Remove From Contro	Vames	0		leaf	yes	n/a			

8. In the Register pop-up window, specify the Pod ID (for example, 2), Node Id (for example, 201), Node Name for example, BB06-9372PX-WEST-1) and Rack Name (for example, BB06).

cisco APIC				admin	0 😍)
System Tenants Fabric Virtu	al Networking L4-L7 Services	Admin Operation	ns Apps				
Inventory Fabric Policies Acces	s Policies						
Inventory () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	Fabric Membership	Registered Nodes	Nodes Pending Registratio	on Unreachable No	odes Unman	aged Fabric No	ides
 > Imploiding > Imploiding > Imploiding > Pod 2 > Imploiding > Pod Fabric Setup Policy > Fabric Membership > Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned > Duplicate IP Usage 	Register Serial Number: Pod ID: Node ID:	SAL1913GJXR 2 201		0 Undiscovered			
	RL TEP Pool:	0				• ≛ *	-
	Serial Number Role:	leaf	∽ F	Role Supported Model	SSL Stat Certificate	us	
	SAL1913CJXR Node Name:	BB06-9372PX-WEST-1		leaf yes	n/a		
	SAL1914CN42	BB06 (site:fabric, building:d	efault, fl ∨ d Register	leaf yes	n/a		

- 9. Click Register.
- 10. Switch to the Registered Nodes tab and the newly configured leaf switch should now show up in the registered list. It will transition to Active after a few minutes.

admin (0 👯 🛛 😕
System Tenants Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps	
Inventory Fabric Policies Access Policies	
Inventory Image: The second seco	Dodes Unmanaged Fabric Nodes
> © Pod 2 > © Pod 2 > © Pod 1 Pod Fabric Setup Policy 3 0 Decommissioned 0 Maintenance Leafs • 3 Active • Virtual Leafs • 0 Inactive	Decommissioned D Maintenance D Active Inactivo
Duplicate IP Usage	. ()
Serial Number Model Pod ID A Node D Name Pole	O <u>+</u> % -
SAL1940QAAX N9K-C9372PX 1 101 AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 loaf	10.13.64.64/32 Active
SAL1940QAEG N9K-C9372PX 1 102 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 leaf	10.13.184.66/32 Active
FDO22240VHM N9K-C9364C 1 111 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 spine	10.13.184.64/32 Active
FD022240VJ8 N9K-C9364C 1 112 AA11-9364C-WEST-2 spine	10.13.184.65/32 Active
SAL1913CJXR N9K-C9372PX 2 201 BB06-9372PX-WEST-1 leaf	10.14.32.64/32 Active
FD0221914JV N9K-C9364C 2 211 BB06-9364C-WEST-1 spine	10.14.24.64/32 Active
FD02218209G N9K-C9364C 2 212 BB06-9364C-WEST-2 spine	10.14.24.65/32 Active

11. In the right navigation pane, click the Nodes Pending Registration tab.

12. Select the next leaf switch in the list and repeat steps 1-10 to register the switch.

cisco APIC				admin 🝳	🤓 🙂 🐵
System Tenants Fabric Virtu	al Networking L4-L7 Services	Admin Operations	Apps		
Inventory Fabric Policies Acces	s Policies				
Inventory 🕕 🖲 💿	Fabric Membership				0 0
> C Quick Start		Registered Nodes Node	es Pending Registration	Unreachable Nodes	Unmanaged Fabric Nodes
 Ippology Pod 2 Pod 1 Pod Fabric Setup Policy Fabric Membership Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned Duplicate IP Usage 	Register Serial Number: Pod ID Nada ID BL TEP Pool	SAL1914CN42		O Undiscovered	
	Role	leaf 🗸			0 ± **∗
	Serial Number Node Name	BB06-9372PX-WEST-2	₹ole	e Supported SSL Model Cert	. Status tificate
	SAL1914CN42 Rack Name	BB06 (site:fabric, building:defau	ult, fl 🗸 🛃 eaf	yes n/a	
		Cancel	Register		

13. All registered Leaf switches will show up under the Registered Nodes tab.

cisco APIC					admin	0 😍	Ð	*
System Tenants Fabric Virtu	ual Networking L4-	-L7 Services	Admin Operations	Apps				
Inventory Fabric Policies Acces	s Policies							
Inventory () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	Fabric Memb	ership	Registered Nodes Noc	des Pending Registration Ur	hreachable	e Nodes Unmar	naged Fab	oric Nodes
 Pod 2 Pod 1 Pod Fabric Setup Policy Fabric Membership Disabled Interfaces and Decommissioned 		4 Lea	0 Decommissioned 0 Maintenance 6 A Active 0 Insertion	O Virtual I) Leafs	D Decommissioned O Maintenance O Active O lactive		
			· O INACEVO			e o macrive		
🛅 Duplicate IP Usage			• o macave			• o macrive		
Duplicate IP Usage			o matero				<u>م</u> ،	**-
Duplicate IP Usage	Serial Number	Model	Pod ID A Node ID) Name	Role	IP	0 ±	*⊀ - Status
🖿 Duplicate IP Usage	Serial Number SAL1940QAAX	Model N9K-C9372PX	Pod ID Node ID 1 101) Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1	Role	IP 10.13.64.64/32	0 ±	* ▼ Status Active
🖿 Duplicate IP Usage	Serial Number SAL1940QAAX SAL1940QAEG	Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX	Pod ID A Node ID 1 101 1 102	 Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 	Role leaf lcaf	IP 10.13.64.64/32 10.13.184.66/3	O ± 	* - Status Active Activo
🖿 Duplicate IP Usage	Serial Number SAL1940QAAX SAL1940QAEG FD022240VHM	Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9374C	Pod ID Node ID 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	 Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 	Role leaf loaf spine	IP 10.13.64.64/32 10.13.184.66/3 10.13.184.64/3	O <u>+</u> 12 12	Status Active Activo Active
Duplicate IP Usage	Serial Number SAL1940QAAX SAL1940QAEG FD022240VHM FD022240VJ8	Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9364C N9K-C9364C	Pod ID Node ID 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	 Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 AA11-9364C-WEST-2 	Role leaf lcaf spine spine	IP 10.13.64.64/32 10.13.184.66/3 10.13.184.66/3 10.13.184.65/3	0 <u>+</u> 2 2 2	** Status Active Active Active Active Active
🖿 Duplicate IP Usage	Serial Number SAL1940QAAX SAL1940QAEG FD022240VHM FD022240VJB SAL1913CJXR	Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9364C N9K-C9364C N9K-C9372PX	Pod ID Node ID 1 101 1 102 1 111 2 201	 Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 AA11-9364C-WEST-2 BB06-9372PX-WEST-1 	Role leaf loaf spine spine leaf	IP 10.13.64.64/32 10.13.184.66/3 10.13.184.65/3 10.13.184.65/3 10.14.32.64/32	0 <u>+</u> 2 2 2	* → Status Active Active Active Active Active
Duplicate IP Usage	Serial Number SAL1940QAAX SAL1940QAEG FD022240VHM FD022240VJB SAL1913CJXR SAL1913CJXR SAL1914CN42	Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9364C N9K-C9364C N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX	Pod ID Node ID 1 101 1 102 1 111 1 112 2 201 2 202	 Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 AA11-9364C-WEST-2 BB06-9372PX-WEST-1 BB06-9372PX-WEST-2 	Role leaf loaf spine leaf leaf	IP 10.13.64.64/32 10.13.184.66/3 10.13.184.65/3 10.14.32.64/32 10.14.32.65/32	0 ± 2 2 2	% • Status Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active
Duplicate IP Usage	Serial Number SAL1940QAAX SAL1940QAEG FD022240VHM FD022240VJB SAL1913CJXR SAL1914CN42 FD0221914JV	Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9364C N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX	Pod ID ▲ Node ID 1 101 1 102 1 111 1 112 2 201 2 202 2 211	 Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 AA11-9364C-WEST-2 BB06-9372PX-WEST-1 BB06-9372PX-WEST-2 BB06-9364C-WEST-1 	Role leaf loaf spine spine leaf loaf spine	IP 10.13.64.64/32 10.13.184.66/3 10.13.184.66/3 10.13.184.65/3 10.14.32.64/32 10.14.32.65/32 10.14.24.64/32	0 <u>+</u> 2 2 2 2	% ▼ Status Active Active

Upgrade Firmware on Leaf Switches in Pod-2 (Optional)

To upgrade the firmware on the leaf switches in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. From the top menu, navigate to Admin > Firmware.
- 2. Select the tabs for Infrastructure > Nodes.
- 3. Check the Current Firmware version column for the newly deployed Leaf switches to verify they are compatible with the APIC version running.
- 4. If an upgrade is not required, proceed to the next section but if an upgrade is required, use the product documentation to upgrade the switches.

Configure Out-of-Band and In-Band Management for Pod-2 Switches

To configure out-of-band and in-band management for Pod-2 Spine and Leaf switches, follow these steps using the setup information in Table 22 and Table 23 :

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > mgmt.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant mgmt > Node Management Addresses > Static Node Management Addresses.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Static Node Management Addresses.
- 5. In the Create Static Node Management Addresses pop-up window, specify a Node Range (for example, 211–212), for Config: select the box for Out-of-Band Addresses and In-Band Addresses.
- 6. In the Out-of-Band Addresses section of the window, for the Out-of-Band Management EPG, select default from the drop-down list.

- 7. Specify the Out-of-Band Management IPv4 Address for the first node in the specified node range.
- 8. Specify the Out-of-Band Management IPv4 Gateway.
- 9. In the In-Band IP Addresses section of the window, for the In-Band Management EPG, select an EPG, for e.g. In-Band_EPG or select Create In-Band Management EPG from the drop-down list to create a new EPG.
- 10. Specify the In-Band Management IPv4 Address for the first node in the specified node range.
- 11. Specify the In-Band Management IPv4 Gateway.
- 12. Click Submit to complete.
- 13. Click Yes in the Confirm pop-up window to assign the IP address to the range of nodes specified.
- 14. Repeat steps 1-13 for the leaf switches in Pod-2.
- 15. The switches can now be accessed directly using SSH.

Configure NTP for Pod-2

To configure NTP for Pod-2, follow these steps using the setup information provided below:

- NTP Policy Name: Pod2-West-NTP_Policy
- NTP Server: 172.26.164.254
- Management EPG: default (Out-of-Band)
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Fabric Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Policies > Pod > Date and Time.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Date and Time Policy.
- 5. In the Create Date and Time Policy pop-up window, specify a Name for Pod-2's NTP Policy. Verify that the Administrative State is enabled.

cisco APIC	admin 🧕 🖏	
System Tenants Fabric Vi	rtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps	
Inventory Fabric Policies Act	Create Date And Time Policy	
Policies	STEP 1 > Identity 2. NTP Servers	
Ouick Start	Specify the information about the Date/Time Policy	0 <u>+</u> **+
V Pods	Name: Pod2-West-NTP_Policy	
> Policy Groups	Description: optional	
> Profiles		
> Switches	Administrative State: disabled enabled	
> Modules	Server State: disabled enabled	
> Interfaces		
✓ ■ Policies	Authentication State: disabled enabled	
V Pod		
Date and Time		
> Policy Fabric2_Policy		
Policy Pod1-West-NTP_Pol		
> Policy default		
Management Access		
ISIS Policy default	Previous Cancel Next	

- 6. Click Next.
- 7. In Step 2 > NTP Servers, add NTP server(s) for Pod-2 using the [+] to the right of the list of servers.
- 8. In the Create Providers pop-up window, specify the Hostname/IP of the NTP server in the Name field. If multiple NTP Providers are being created for Pod-2, select the checkbox for Preferred when creating the preferred provider. For the Management EPG, select default (Out-of-Band) from the drop-down list.

CISCO APIC				admin	٩	2	•	٢
System Tenants Fabi	Create Date And	Time Policy		G	0			
	STEP 2 > NTP Servers		1. Identity	2. NTP Servers				
Policies	Create Providers Specify the information a Name: 12 Description: 05 Preferred: 1 Minimum Polling Interval: 4 Maximum Polling Interval: 6 Management EPG: de	bout the NTP Server 72.26.164.254 attional	Previous	Cancel OK Cancel Finish		e	0	₽ ?

9. Click OK.

10. Click Finish.

The NTP policy is not in effect until it is applied using a Pod Profile.

Update BGP Route Reflector Policy for Pod-2

In an ACI fabric with multiple Spine switches, a pair of Spine switches are configured as Route Reflectors (RR) to redistribute routes from external domains into the fabric. In a Multi-Pod ACI fabric, each Pod has a pair of RR nodes. This section provides enabling the RR functionality on Spine switches in Pod-2.

To enable BGP Route Reflector functionality on Spine switches in Pod-2, follow these steps using the setup information provided below:

- BGP Route-Reflector Policy Name: default
- Pod-2 Spine ID: 211, 212
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select System > System Settings.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to BGP Route Reflector.
- 4. In the right windowpane, in the Route Reflector Nodes section, click the [+] on the right to Create Route Reflector Node.
- 5. In the Create Route Reflector Node pop-up window, for Spine Node, specify the Node ID (for example, 211) for the first Spine in Pod-2.

/stem	Set 🚯	a 0	BGP Route Refle	ctor P	olicv – BG	P Route Re	eflector	
Quo	ta							
E APR	C Connectivity Pr	references						
📕 Syst	tern Alias and Ba	nners						
Giot	oal AES Passphra	ase Encrypt	Properties					
BD BD	Enforced Excepti	on List		Name:	default			
Fab	ric Security		De	scription:	optional			
Con	trol Plane MTU					1.1		
End	point Controls		Autonomous System	Number:	201			
Fab	ric Wide Setting		Route Reflect	or Nodes:				
Port	Tracking				Pod ID	Node ID	Node Name	Description
Syst	tem Global GIPo				1	111	AA11-9364C-WEST-1	Spine-1 in Pod-1
API	C Passphrase		Create Route Re	eflecte	or Node			0
BGF	Route Reflector		Specify route reflector	node El	Þ id			
COC	OP Group		Spine Node:	211		~ 🖉		
Loa	d Balancer	0.0000	Description:	Spine-1 i	n Pod-2			
Prec	cision Time Proto	col						

- 6. Click Submit.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-6 to add second Spine in Pod-2.
- 8. You should now see two Spines as Route Reflectors for each Pod in the deployment.

cisco	APIC									admin	Q	6	•	*
Systen	n Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking L4	-L7 Ser	rvices	Admin Oper	ations	Apps						
QuickSta	t I Dashboard	I Controlle	ers I System Settings I Sma	art Licensi	ing I F	aults Config Zon	es I Ev	ents I Audit L	.og Active Sessio	ns				
Syste	em Set 🗊	a o	BGP Route Reflect	tor Pc	olicy -	BGP Route I	Reflect	or				Policy	Faults	History
Ē	APIC Connectivity F	Preferences												
E :	System Alias and B	anners	8 👽 🛆 🕚										0 4	***
	Global AES Passph	rase Encrypt	Properties											
=	3D Enforced Excep	tion List		Name: d	lefault									
	Fabric Security		Desc	ription:	optional									
	Control Plane MTU		Autonomous System N	lumber: 🛛	201	C.								
	Fabric Wide Setting		Route Reflector	Nodes:		- V							7	+
	Port Tracking				Pod ID	Node ID	Noc	de Name	Description					
Ξ.	System Global GIPo				1	111	AA	11-9364C-WEST	-1 Spine-1 in Po	i-1				
Ξ.	APIC Passphrase				1	112	AA	11-9364C-WEST	-2 Spine-2 in Po	i-1				
	BGP Route Reflecto	or			2	211	BB	06-9364C-WEST	-1 Spine-1 in Po	1-2				
Ŧ	COOP Group				2	212	BB	06-9364C-WEST	-2 Spine-2 in Po	1-2				
	oad Balancer													
= 1	Precision Time Prot	ocol	External Route Reflector	Nodes:									ĩ	+
					Pod ID	Node ID	1	Node Name	Description					_
								No items ha Select Actions to	ave been found. o create a new item.					
				_					Shov	v Usage	F	Reset	SL	bmit

Update Pod Profile to Apply Pod Policies

In ACI, Pod Policies (for example, BGP Route Reflector policy from previous section) are applied through a Pod Profile. A separate Pod Policy Group is used to group policies for each Pod and then they are applied using the Pod Profile. In this design, different NTP servers are used in each Pod. This policy is applied to Pod-2 policy group and then applied to the Pod Profile. A single Pod Profile is used to apply Pod policies for both Pod-1 and Pod-2. This section explains how to apply Pod Policies to Pod-2.

Setup Information

- Pod Policy Group for Pod-2: Pod2-West PPG
- Pod Selector Name for Pod-2: Pod2-West
- Pod Profile: default
- ID for Pod-2: 2
- Names of Pod Policies to be applied: Pod2-West-NTP_Policy

Deployment Steps

To apply Pod policies on Spine switches in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Fabric Policies.

- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Pods > Policy Groups.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Pod Policy Group, click the [+] on the right to Create Route Reflector Node.
- 5. In the Create Pod Policy Group pop-up window, for the Name, specify a Pod Policy Name (for example, Pod2-West_PPG). For the Date Time Policy, select the previously created NTP policy for Pod-2 (for example, Pod2-West-NTP_Policy). For the different policies, select the default policy from the drop-down list, including the BGP Route Reflector Policy that was configured in the previous section.

diale APIC					admin	0	
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L	4-L7 Services Adn	nin Operations	Apps			
Inventory Fabric Policies	Create Pod Policy	y Group			08	1 //	
Policies 🕒 🕤	Specify the Policy Group	Properties					0
Oulck Start	Description:	optional					0 ± **-
V Pods						SNMP Policy	MACsec Policy
> Policy Groups	Date Time Policy:	Pod2-West-NTP_Policy				defects	
> 🔚 Switches	COOP Group Policy:	default				deradit	
> Modules	BGP Route Reflector Policy:	default	~ 🖾				
> Interfaces	Management Access Policy:	default					
> 🖬 Tags	SNMP Policy: MACsec Policy:	default					
				Cancel	Submit		

- 6. Click Submit.
- 7. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Pods > Profiles > Pod Profile default .
- 8. In the right windowpane, in the Pod Selectors section, click the [+] to add a Pod Selector.
- 9. In the newly created row, specify a Name (for example, Pod2-West). For Type, select Range. For Blocks, specify the Pod Id for Pod-2 (for example, 2). For Policy Group, select the previously created Policy Group for Pod2 (for example, Pod2-West_PPG).

cisco APIC					admin) 🕑		*		
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin Operations	Apps						
Inventory Fabric Policies Access Policies										
Policies 🚯 🗉 🔿	Pod Profile - defa	ault						• •		
🕩 Quick Start						Policy	Faults	History		
V Pods										
> 📰 Policy Groups	🔞 👽 🛆 🕚						0 <u>+</u>	***		
Profiles Properties										
> Pod Profile default Name:		default								
> 📰 Switches	Description:	optional								
> 🔛 Modules										
> 📰 Interfaces	Pod Selectors:						į	+		
> 🖬 Policies		 Name 	Туре	Blocks	Poli	cy Group				
> 🛅 Tags		Pod1-West	range	1	Po	d1-West_PP	G			
		Pod2-West	range	2	Po	12-West_PP	G			

10. Click Submit to apply the Fabric Policies to Pod-2.

Enable Connectivity to IPN from Pod-2

The procedures in this section will enable connectivity to the inter-pod network from ACI fabric in Pod-2.

Setup Information

This section provides the setup information for Pod-2 that the configuration wizard will use to enable connectivity to the inter-pod network from Pod-2.

IP Connectivity

The Pod Fabric section of the wizard configures IP connectivity on the spine switches in Pod-2 that connect to the inter-pod network. The configuration parameters for enabling the IP connectivity is provided in Table 24.

×.		Pod Info	Va	Value				
nectivit		Pod ID	2					
· IP Conr	E O TEP Pool 으		10.14.0.0/16					
zard –	Spine ID	Interfaces	IP Addresses	MTU				
in Wi	211	E1/47	10.114.11.1/30	9216				
uratio		E1/48	10.114.11.5/30	9216				
onfigu	212	E1/47	10.114.12.1/30	9216				
Ŭ		E1/48	10.114.12.5/30	9216				

Table 24 IP Connectivity Information for Pod-2

Routing Protocols

The Routing Protocols section of the wizard provides the routing protocol (OSPF, BGP) configuration on the Spine switches in Pod-2 that connect to IPN to enable the OSPF based underlay network and MP-BGP based overlay. The configuration parameters for enabling routing in Pod-2 is provided in Table 25.



Table 25 Routing Protocols Information for Pod-2

External TEP

The External TEP section of the wizard provides the address pools that Pod-2 can use for establishing VXLAN tunnels between Pods. The necessary configuration parameters for Pod-2 is provided in Table 26.

Table 26 External TEP Information for Pod-2

	TEP Pool	Addressing		
nal TEP	External TEP Pool	10.114.114.0/24*		
	Data Plane TEP IP	10.114.114.1/32		
Extei	Spine Router ID(s)	14.14.14.11		
	Spine Router (D(S)	14.14.14.12		
	Spine Loopback ID(s)	Same as Router IDs		

* POD Specific; Can be a smaller pool – see Wizard for addresses allocated

Deployment Steps

To enable IPN connectivity from Pod-2, follow these steps using the configuration wizard:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Quick Start > Add Pod.
- 4. From the right window, click on Add Pod to run the configuration wizard.
- 5. In the Step 1 > Overview section of the wizard, review the provided information, collect the Setup Information from the previous section and click Get Started.
- 6. In the Step 2 > Pod Fabric section of the wizard, specify the Pod ID and Pod TEP Pool for Pod-2. Then for each Spine switch in Pod-2 that connects to the inter-pod network, specify the Spine ID and the interface(s) on that spine switch that connect to the IPN. For each interface, specify the IP Address and MTU that should be used. The MTU specified must match the MTU on the IPN switch that it connects to. To add more
interfaces, click on the [+] icon to the right of the MTU field. To add more spine switches, click on the [+] icon to the right of the Spine ID.

APIC	Add Physical Pod
System Tenants Fab	STEP 2 > Pod Fabric 1. Overview 2. Pod Fabric 3. Routing Protocol 4. External TEP 5. Confirmation
Inventory Fabric Polic	MP BGP EVPN
Inventory	IP Connectivity IP Connectivity
✓ C► Quick Start Add Remote Leaf	Pod pPod
Add Pod	IP Connectivity
🛞 Topology	Every pod in Cisco ACI needs a pod ID. Choose a unique pod ID.
 Pod 2 Pod Fabric Setup Policy 	A pod uses a pool of addresses to allocate IPs for spines, leafs, and virtual leafs. This pool is called a TEP pool, and its addresses are distributed by the Cisco APIC using DHCP. Configure a TEP pool that does not overlap with existing TEP pools.
 Fabric Membership Disabled Interfaces and Decon Duplicate ID License 	The interpod network (IPN) connects Cisco ACI locations to provide end-to-end network connectivity. To achieve this, spines need IP connectivity IPN.
Ouplicate iP Usage	Identify spines by entering their node IDs. For each spine, define the interfaces that are connected to the IPN and provide IPN configuration for at least one interface for each spine. Multiple interfaces are supported. It is best to have the same MTU set on all spine-to-IPN interfaces. Configure the IPN to act as a DHCPrelay pointing to Cisco APIC.
	Pod Configuration Pod ID: 2 Pod TEP Pool: 10.14.0.0/16 View existing TEP Pools
	Spine ID: Interfaces 211 Interface: IPv4 Address: MTU (bytes): 1/47 10.114.11.1/30 9216 Image: Head in the second sec
	Interface: IPv4 Address: MTU (bytes): 1/48 10.114.11.5/30 9216 Imit (b)
	Spine ID: Interfaces 212 Interface: IPv4 Address: MTU (bytes): 1/47 10.114.12.1/30 9216 Image: mage: mag
	Interface: IPv4 Address: MTU (bytes): 1/48 10.114.12.5/30 9216 ○ m + Previous Cancel

- 7. Click Next.
- 8. In the Step 3 > Routing Protocol section of the wizard, for OSPF, leave the checkbox for Use Defaults enabled and specify the Area ID, Area Type, and Interface policy. For Interface Policy, select the previously created OSPF interface policy from the drop-down list.

uluulu cisco	APIC	Add Physical Pod		_			08
System T	Tenants Fab	STEP 3 > Routing Protocol	1. Overview	2. Pod Fabric	3. Routing Protocol	4. External TEP	5. Confirmation
Invento	ory Fabric Polic			MP BGP EVPN			
Inventory				\sim			
✓ C Quick Start		O P	Connectivity OSPF				
Add Rer	mote Leaf	Pod				External	Location
Topology		Routing Protocols					
> 🖨 Pod 1		OSPF is used in the under	ay to peer between the phy	sical spines and the IPN.	. Configure the OSPF Area ID, a	an Area Type	re
> 😝 Pod 2	Setup Policy	and OSPF Interface Folic	. OSPF Intenace policy con	tains 03PP-specific sett	ings like OSPF network type, if	tienace cost, and time	
Fabric Mem							
Disabled In		OSPE					
Duplicate IF	P Usage	Area ID: backb					
		Area Type: NS	SA area Regular area	Stub area			
		Area Cost: 1					
		Interface Policy: Multif	od-OSPF_IP	~ 2			
		P01 300	lineiraces				
Last Login Time: 2020	0-06-21T17:06 UTC-0					Previous	Cancel Next

9. Click Next.

10. In Step 4 > External TEP section of the wizard, leave the checkbox Use Defaults enabled. Specify the External TEP Pool, Data Plane TEP IP and Router IDs for the spine switches in Pod-2 that connect to the IPN.

aludu APIC	Add Physical Pod
System Tenants	Fab STEP 4 > External TEP 1. Overview 2. Pod Fabric 3. Routing Protocol 4. External TEP 5. Confirmation
Inventory Fabric	© MP BGP EVPN
Inventory	
✓ (► Quick Start ✓ Add Remote Leaf	Pod OSPF
Add Pod	Pod Configuration
 Popology Pod 1 Pod 2 Pod Fabric Setup Policy 	External TEP addresses are used by the physical Pod to communicate with remote locations. Configure a subnet that is routable across the network connecting the different locations. The external TEP pool cannot overlap with other Pods internal or external TEP pools. The pool size should be between /27 and /22. The pool should be large enough to address all APICs, all spines, all border leafs, pod-specific TEP addresses, and spine router IDs.
Fabric Membership	Decorr The wizard will automatically allocate addresses for pod-specific TEP addresses and spine router IDs from the external TEP pool.
Duplicate IP Usage	Proposed addresses can be modified, but modified addresses must be outside of the external TEP pool. Use Defaults: 🗹
	Pod: Internal TEP Pool: External TEP Pool: Data Plane TEP IP: 2 10.14.0.0/16 10.114.114.0/24 10.114.114.1/32
	Node: Router ID: Loopback Address:
	211 14.14.11 Leave blank to use Router ID
	Node: Router ID: Loopback Address: 212 14.14.14.12 14.14.14.12
	Leave plank to use Houter ID
Last Login Time: 2020-06-21T17:06	Previous Cancel Next

11. Click Next.

12. In Step 5 > Confirmation section of the wizard, review the policies that will be created as a result of running the wizard. You will need this information for troubleshooting and to make changes if needed. For the policies and profiles that the wizard will create, you also have the option to change the naming scheme at this point.

ahaha	APIC	Add Physical Pod							•••
System	Tenants Fab	STEP 5 > Confirmation		1. Overview	2. Pod Fabric	3. Routing Pro	ocol	4. External TEP	5. Confirmation
Inventory	entory Fabric Polic	Here is the list of pol	icies this v	vizard will crea	te, you can chang	je these names if ne	eded		
Quick S Add Add Add Topolog Pod 1 Pod 2 Pod Fat	Start I Remote Leaf I Pod gy bric Setup Policy	Attachable Access Entity Profiles: Fabric External Connection Policy: Fabric External Routing Profile: L3 Domain:	Spine211_E Spine212_E multipodL30 default multipodL30 multipodL30	ntityProfile ntityProfile Dut_EntityProfile Dut_RoutingProfile Dut_RoutedDomain					
Fabric M	Membership d Interfaces and Decor	L3Out: Logical Interface Profile:	multipodL3C	Dut					
	lie ir Usaye	Logical Node Profile:	LNodeP_21	1					
		Spine Access Port Policy Groups:	Spine211_P Spine212_P multipodL30	olicyGroup olicyGroup Dut_policyGroup					
		VLAN Pool:	multipodL30	Out_VlanPool					
Last Login Time:	2020-06-21T17:06 UTC-0							Previous	Cancel Finish

13. Click Finish to complete the Inter-Pod connectivity for spine switches in Pod-2.

Configure DHCP Relay on IPN Devices

Per the recommendations from the Configuration Wizard <u>Summary</u> page in previous section, add DHCP relay statements on Pod-2 IPN devices. DHCP should be relayed to Pod-1 TEP IP Addresses and should match the addresses listed on the Configuration Wizard Summary page. The configuration should be added to the Spine-facing interfaces on Pod-2 IPN devices.

This was completed in the <u>Deploy Inter-Pod Network</u> section but verify the APIC IP addresses and the interfaces to which it is applied.

Deploy APICs in Pod-2

This section explains the procedures for deploying an APIC (Pod-2) to the existing APIC (Pod-1) cluster. The new APIC is connected to Pod-2 Leaf switches .

All screenshots in this section are from a previous release of this CVD. The previous testbed environment was upgraded and re-configured for this CVD. Therefore, any screenshots showing the initial install and setup of the APIC cluster are from the prior CVD release.

Prerequisites

The following are the prerequisites to deploy APICs in Pod-2:

- All Spine and Leaf switches in Pod-2 should be part of the ACI Fabric and in Active state. APIC should be redundantly connected to an Active Leaf switch pair.
- Pod-2 APIC should run a compatible server firmware version see APIC release notes for the recommended server firmware. The server firmware version can be seen from the CIMC GUI. See the Interoperability Matrixes section for the versions used in this CVD.
- APIC in Pod-2 should run the same version of software as other APICs in the cluster APIC cluster. APIC can be upgraded after joining the cluster, but to join the cluster, the software must still be a compatible version.

Deployment Overview

The high-level steps for deploying an APIC in Pod-2 are provided below:

- Complete the initial setup of Pod-2 APIC.
- Verify that the new APIC is part of the APIC cluster
- Add Pod-2 APIC as a destination for DHCP relay on Pod-1 IPN devices.

Initial Setup of Pod-2 APIC

The procedures outlined in this section will do an initial setup and configuration of the third APIC in the APIC cluster. In this design, two APICs are deployed in Pod-1 and a third APIC in Pod-2.

Prerequisites

KVM Console access is necessary to do an initial setup and configuration of a new APIC. KVM access is available through CIMC Management and therefore access to CIMC Management on the APIC server is required.

Setup Information

The initial setup of APIC in Pod-2 requires the information provided in this section.

- CIMC Management IP Addresses
- CIMC login credentials for the APIC being setup



TEP Address Pool is the APIC TEP pool and should be the same for all APICs in a cluster regardless of which Pod or site they are located in.

ß

BD Multicast Address (GIPO) is configured only once, during the initial setup of APIC-1. APIC-1 refers to the first controller in the cluster. Remaining controllers and switches sync to the configuration on APIC-1.



APIC username and password is configured only once, during the initial setup of APIC-1 or the first controller in the cluster. Remaining controllers and switches sync to the configuration on APIC-1.

Table 27 Setup Parameters for Pod-2 APIC

APIC	Parameters	Notes	Default Values
Fabric Name	ACI Fabric West		ACI Fabricl
Fabric ID	2	Range: (1-128)	1
Number of Active Controllers	3	Range: (1-9) Minimum # of controllers recommended: 3	3
PODID	2	Range: (1-254)	1
Standby Controller ?	NO		NO
APIC-X ?	NO		NO
Controller ID	3	Range: (1-3) APIC with ID=1 is the 1st controller in the cluster	1
Controller Name	BB06-APIC-M2-WEST-1		apic1
TEP Address Pool	10.13.0.0/16	APIC TEP Pool is different from the TEP Pool used by switches; Same pool is used by all APICs in a fabric, including APICs in Pod-2	10.0.0/16
Infrastructure VLAN ID	4093	Range: (1-4094)	4093
BD Multicast Address (GIPO)	226.0.0.0/15	GIPO is configured during first APIC setup in Pod-1; Remaining controllers will use this	225.0.0.0/15
OOB Management IP	172.26.164.121/24		-
OOB Management Gateway	172.26.164.254		-
OOB Management Speed/Duplex	auto		-
Admin User Password	******	Password is configured during first APIC setup in Pod-1; Remaining controllers and switches will sync to this	-

Deployment Steps

To setup a new APIC in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the CIMC IP address of the new APIC. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, click Launch KVM. Select HTML based KVM from the drop-down list.
- 3. When the KVM Application launches, the initial APIC setup screen should be visible. Press any key to start the Setup Utility. Use the Setup information provided above to step through the initial APIC configuration below.



If the APIC was previously configured, reset to factory defaults, and wipe it clean before proceeding.



4. Press Enter to accept [auto] as the default for the last question. Review the configured information.

cisco Integrated Management Controller	admin@172.26.164.243 - C220-FCH2219V0LQ 🄅
File View Macros Tools Power Boot Device Virtual Media Help	A I S
Fabric name: ACI Fabric West	
Fabric ID: 2	
Number of controllers: 3	
Controller name: BB06-APIC-M2-WEST-1	
PUD ID: 2 Controllon ID: 3	
TEP address mool: 10.13.0.0/16	
Infra VLAN ID: 4093	
Out-of-band management configuration	
Management IP address: 172.26.164.121/24 Default gateway: 172.26.164.254	
Interface speed/duplex mode: auto	
admin user configuration	
The admin user configuration will be syncronized	
from the first controller after this controller joins the cluster.	
Jorno ond ordotor .	
The above configuration will be applied	
Warning: TEP address pool and Infra VLAN ID cannot be these are permanent until the fabric is wipe	changed later, d.
Would you like to edit the configuration? (y/n) [n]:	

5. Click y if necessary to go back and make changes, otherwise press Enter to accept the configuration.

Verify Pod-2 APIC is Part of the APIC Cluster

To confirm that the Pod-2 APIC was successfully added to the APIC cluster, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select System > Controllers.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, navigate to Controllers.
- 4. From the left navigation pane, select and expand one of the Pod-1 APICs. Navigate to Cluster as Seen by Node.

cisco APIC							admin	٩	(?		\$
System Tenants Fabric Virtual Net	working L4-L	7 Services Adm	in Operation	ns App	s						
QuickStart I Dashboard I Controllers I System	Settings I Smart I	Licensing I Faults	I Config Zones	I Events	I Audit Log	I Active Sessions					
Controllers	Cluster as	Seen by Node	Э							C	00
> CP Quick Start							APIC (Cluster	APIC-X	Sta	indby APIC
Topology									~		
Controllers									0	<u> </u>	**
AATT-APIC-M2-WEST-T (Node-T)	Properties		Fabr	ic Name: ACI	Eabric West						
Cluster as Seen by Node			Tar	get Size: 3	rubing weat						
Eternee			Curr	ent Size: 3							
NTP Details	Difference	Between Local Time ar	d Unified Cluster Ti	me (ms): -25	258711						
Equipment Eans	ACI Fabri	ic Internode Secure Aut	entication Commun	ications: Per	missive	~					
Power Supply Units	Active Contro	ollers									
Equipment Sensors	▲ ID Nar	ne	IP Ad	lmin State	Operational	Health State	Failover	Serial		SSL	
Memory Slots	1 44	11 ADIC MO INFET 1	10.12.0.1	Saniaa	Australia	Evalua Eit	Julio	FCUDD	101/	verunca	le
Processes		TT-APIG-M2-WEST-T	10.13.0.1 In	Service	Available	Fully Fit	Idie	FGHZZ	9v	yes	
> Containers	2 AA	11-APIC-M2-WEST-2	10.13.0.2 In	Service	Available	Fully Fit	idle	FCH221	19V	yes	
> 📵 AA11-APIC-M2-WEST-2 (Node-2)	3 BB	06-APIC-M2-WEST-1	10.13.0.3 In	Service	Available	Fully Fit	idle	FCH221	19V	yes	
> 6 BB06-APIC-M2-WEST-1 (Node-3)											
> 🖬 APIC-X											

- 5. Verify that the newly deployed Pod-2 APIC is In Service, Available and Fully Fit as shown above.
- Note the TEP IP Address of the newly deployed APIC (for example, 10.13.0.3). This address will be used to configure DHCP Relay on Pod-1 IPN routers to point to the new APIC. For Pod-1 APICs, DHCP relay was configured as a part of the initial IPN configuration.

Add Pod-2 APIC as DHCP Relay Destination

In this section, DHCP Relay is configured on Pod-1 IPN routers to point to the newly deployed APIC in Pod-2. DHCP Relay statements should be configured on the Spine-facing interfaces of Pod-1 IPN routers.

Setup Information

• Pod-2 APIC TEP IP Address: 10.13.0.3

Use the above information to configure DHCP relay on Pod-1 IPN routers to point to the newly deployed APIC in Pod-2.

Configure DHCP Relay for Pod-2 APIC on IPN Devices in Pod-1

POD-1: IPN Router#1	POD-1: IPN Router#2
switchaname AA11-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-1	switchaname AA11-93180YC-EX-WEST-IPN-2
<pre>interface Ethernet1/49 description To POD-1:AA11-9364C-1:E1/47 no switchport mtu 9216 no shutdown</pre>	<pre>interface Ethernet1/49 description To POD-1:AA11-9364C-WEST-1:E1/48 no switchport mtu 9216 no shutdown</pre>
<pre>interface Ethernet1/49.4 mtu 9216 encapsulation dot1q 4 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West ip address 10.113.11.2/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 ip pim sparse-mode ip dhcp relay address 10.13.0.3 no shutdown</pre>	<pre>interface Ethernet1/49.4 mtu 9216 encapsulation dot1q 4 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West ip address 10.113.11.6/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 ip pim sparse-mode ip dhcp relay address 10.13.0.3 no shutdown</pre>
<pre>interface Ethernet1/50 description To POD-1:AA11-9364C-2:E1/47 no switchport mtu 9216 no shutdown</pre>	<pre>interface Ethernet1/50 description To POD-1:AA11-9364C-WEST-2:E1/48 no switchport mtu 9216 no shutdown</pre>
<pre>interface Ethernet1/50.4 mtu 9216 encapsulation dotlq 4 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West ip address 10.113.12.2/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 ip pim sparse-mode ip dhcp relay address 10.13.0.3 no shutdown</pre>	<pre>interface Ethernet1/50.4 mtu 9216 encapsulation dot1q 4 vrf member MultiPod-Fabric-West ip address 10.113.12.6/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 ip pim sparse-mode ip dhcp relay address 10.13.0.3 no shutdown</pre>

Verify ACI Multi-Pod Fabric Setup

This section provides a few GUI and CLI commands that can be used to verify that the protocols are working correctly before proceeding to the next stage of the deployment.

All screenshots in this section are from a previous release of this CVD. The previous testbed environment was upgraded and re-configured for this CVD.

Verify OSPF Status on Spine Switches

OSPF is running between Spine switches and IPN devices in each Pod. To verify that OSPF is setup and working correctly between Pods, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.

3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Inventory > Pod 1 > (Name_of_Spine_switch_in_Pod_1) > Protocols > OSPF > OSPF for VRF-overlay-1.

CISCO APIC							admin	Q			\$
System Tenants Fabric Vir	rtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operation	s Apps	5					
Inventory Fabric Policies Acc	ess Policies										
nventory	G O OSF	F - overlav-1									Ø
AA11-9364C-WEST-1 (Node-111)		, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i					Gene	ral	Health	Faults	His
> Ghassis							Gane		Tradient .	T data	
> Interfaces		0 🛛 🖓 🛆 🕦									0
V Protocals	PR	OPERTIES				STATS					
> 🖥 BGP		Name:	overlay-1			Interface Count	: 5				
> 🗐 COOP		Route ID:	13.13.13.11			Activeareacnt	2				
> 🗐 IPV4		Distance:	110			Active Nssa Areacnt	: 0				
> 📕 IPV6		Max ECMP: -	8			Active Stub Areacht	: 0				
> 📕 ISIS		(Mbps):	40000			Active Ext Areacht	2				
> LLDP		Operational State:	Up			Nssa Areacnt	: 0				
V SPF	•					Stubareacnt	: 0				
✓ SPF for VRF-overlay-1						Areacnt	2				
> Areas						Ext Lsacnt	: 34				
> Interfaces						Opaqas Lsacnt	: 0				
Routes	Ne	eighbors									
> 🗮 TWAMP	· · · ·	Neighbor Id	State			Peer lp		nterface	9		
> Control Plane Statistics	13	3.13.13.91	Full			10.113.11.2		eth1/47	.47		
> 🚞 Span Sessions	13	1.13.13.92	Full			10.113.11.6		eth1/48	.48		
> Rules	1<	< Page 1 Of 1	> >		Objects	Per Page: 15 🗸		Di	splaying Ob	ojects 1 -	2 Of 2
> 📰 VRF Contexts	lat	or Drotoocl D	auto Lico	k Into Of	SDE						
> Processes	Int	er Protocol Re	Jule Lea	K IIILO US	5PT						

- 4. In the right windowpane, under the General tab, the top left icon indicates the Health for OSPF in VRF overlay-1. Confirm that the OSPF health is at 100 indicating there are no faults or errors for OSPF. Navigate to the Neighbors section and confirm for each IPN neighbor in the same Pod, neighbor state is Up and the OSPF State is Full.
- 5. Repeat steps 1-4 to verify OSPF on other Spine switches in the Pod that connect to the IPN.
- 6. You can also verify that OSPF is setup correctly by executing the following commands from CLI. SSH into the Spine switches and log in using the admin account.
 - show ip ospf neighbors vrf overlay-1
 - show ip ospf route vrf overlay-1
 - show ip route vrf overlay-1

Verify MP-BGP EVPN Status on Spine Switches

MP-BGP sessions run between Spine switches in each Pod that connect to the IPN. To verify that MP-BGP EVPN is setup and working correctly between Pods, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Inventory > Pod 1 > (Name_of_Spine_switch_in_Pod_1) > Protocols > BGP > BGP for VRF-overlay-1 > Neighbors.

4. In the right windowpane, select and expand the router ID (for example, 14.14.11) for the peer Spines in Pod-2.

diale APIC				admin		900	
System Tenants Fabric Virtual Netwo	orking L4-L7 Services Admin	Operations	Apps				
Inventory Fabric Policies Access Policies							
Inventory () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	Neighbors ®						2
> AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 (Node-103)	Name	State	Neighbor Address Family	Neighbor Address Family Capability	Accepted Paths	Up Since	
A411-9364C-WEST-1 (Node-111)	∨ 🗄 14.14.14.11	established				2018-11-26T01:4	
> Chassis	Vpnv4 unicast address family		vpnv4-ucast	first-eor-rcvd	12		
> Interfaces	Vpnv6 unicast address family		vpnv6-ucast	first-eor-rcvd	0		
V Protocols	L2Vpn EVpn address family		l2vpn-evpn	first-eor-rcvd	59		
V BBP	 ✓	established				2018-11-24T07:1	11
> BGP for VRF-management	Vpnv4 unicast address family		vpnv4-ucast	first-eor-rcvd	12		
BGP for VRF-overlay-1	Vpnv6 unicast address family		vpnv6-ucast	first-eor-rcvd	0		11
Sessions	L2Vpn EVpn address family		l2vpn-evpn	first-eor-rcvd	59		11
> BGP NextHops	> 🗧 10.13.64.64	established				2018-11-24T02:3	11
VPNv4	> 🧧 10.13.184.66	established				2018-11-24T02:3	
> 🧮 Neighbors	> 📕 10.13.64.65	established				2018-12-20T05:2	

- 5. Verify that the State is Established and for L2Vpn EVpn address family, paths are being learned. Also confirm that the BGP health is at 100 indicating there are no faults or errors for BGP in VRF overlay-1 by navigating back to BGP for VRF-overlay-1 in the left navigation pane.
- 6. Repeat steps 1-5 to verify BGP on other Spine switches in the Pod that connect to the IPN.
- 7. You can also verify that MP-BGP EVPN is setup correctly by executing the following commands from CLI. SSH into the Spine switches and log in using the admin account.
 - show bgp 12vpn evpn summary vrf overlay-1

Verify COOP Status on Spine Switches

Council of Oracles Protocol (COOP) database maintained on Spines in each Pod, is a database of all endpoints learned. This includes endpoints learned from within the Pod as well as the addresses learned through the tunnel between spine switches in different pods. The ETEP used by MP-BGP EVPN will be used by COOP to identify a remote pod's set of anycast addresses.

To verify that COOP database is learning addresses from the remote Pod, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Inventory > Pod 1 > (Name_of_Spine_switch_in_Pod_1) > Protocols > COOP > COOP for VRF-overlay-1.
- 4. In the right windowpane, under the General tab, the top left icon indicates the Health for COOP in VRF overlay-1. Confirm that the COOP health is at 100 indicating there are no faults or errors.
- 5. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Inventory > Pod 1 > (Name_of_Spine_switch_in_Pod_1) > Protocols > COOP > COOP for VRF-overlay-1 > Endpoint Database.
- 6. In the right windowpane, verify that endpoints from Pod-2 are being learned (for example, 10.1.167.168).

cisco APIC			ł	admin	0		\$	
System Tenants Fabric Virtual Netwo	orking L4-L7 Services	Admin Operations	Apps					
Inventory Fabric Policies Access Policies								
Inventory	Endpoint Database	Э					Ø	?
~ 🗐 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 (Node-111)							Ó	+
> Chassis	Vrf Vnid	Mac	EndPoint IPv4	En	dPoint IPv6			
> Enterfaces	3047424	00:0C:29:F4:49:8A	10.1.167.166					
~ 🥅 Protocols	3047424	00:0C:29:02:BA:24	10.1.167.168					
> 🧮 BGP	3047424	00:0C:29:B5:20:83						
~ 🛢 соор	3047424	00-0C:29-85-20-79	10 1 167 110 10 1 167 16	1				н.
✓	2047404	00-00-00-00-07-05	10.11101.110, 10.110					di.
> 🖿 Oracle Adjacencies	3047424	00:0C:29:09:07:8F						
Context Database	3047424	00:0C:29:09:07:85	10.1.167.164					
VPC Database	3047424	00:50:56:A0:79:9F	10.1.167.21					
Endpoint Database	3047424	00:50:56:A0:BC:1D	10.1.167.22					
Multicast Route Database	16777100	00-50-56-40-47-01	10 14 144 65					
Multicast Group Membership	I< < Page 3 Of 5 >	> >I	Objects Per Page: 15 🗸		Displaying) Objects 3	1 - 45 O	172

- 7. Double-click one endpoint to get additional details. Note that the Publisher ID is the ETEP address (for example, 10.114.114.1) of a Spine in Pod-2.
- 8. Repeat steps 1-7 to verify COOP on other Spine switches in the Pod that connect to the IPN.
- 9. You can also verify that COOP is functioning correctly by executing the following commands from CLI. SSH into the Spine switches and log in using the admin account.
 - show coop internal info ip-db

Solution Deployment – ACI Fabric (To Outside Networks from Pod-2)

The procedures outlined in this section will deploy a shared Layer 3 outside (Shared L3Out) connection in Pod-2 for reachability to networks outside the ACI fabric.

Deployment Overview

As stated earlier, the shared L3Out connection is established in the system-defined common Tenant as a common resource that can be shared by multiple tenants in the ACI fabric. Tenants must not use overlapping addresses when connecting to the outside networks using the same shared L3Out connection. The shared L3out design in Pod-2 and Pod-1 are very similar. For details on Pod-1's L3Out design, see <u>Solution Deployment - ACI Fabric (To Outside Networks from Pod-1)</u> section of this document. The design and connectivity details for Pod-2 are summarized below:

- A pair of border Leaf switches in Pod-2 connect to a pair of Nexus 7000 routers outside the ACI fabric using 4 x 10GbE links. Nexus 7000 routers serve as a gateway to the networks outside the fabric.
- OSPF is used as the routing protocol to exchange routes between the ACI fabric and networks outside ACI.
- VLAN tagging is used for connectivity across the 4 links a total of 4 VLANs for the 4 x 10GbE links. VLANs are configured on separate sub-interfaces. Each sub-interface is a separate routed link.
- Fabric Access Policies are configured on ACI Leaf switches to connect to the external routed domain or Layer 3 Outside (L3Out) using VLAN pool (vlans: 315–318).
- Pod-2 uses the same Tenant (common) and VRF (common-SharedL3Out VRF) as Pod-1 for L3Out.
- The shared L3Out created in common Tenant "provides" an external connectivity contract that can be "consumed" from any tenant.
- The Nexus 7000s connected to Pod-2 are configured to originate and send a default route via OSPF to the border leaf switches in Pod-2.
- ACI leaf switches in Pod-2 advertise tenant subnets to Nexus 7000 switches in Pod-2.
- Host Routing As of ACI 4.0 release and later, the ACI fabric can be enabled at the bridge-domain level to
 advertise host routes. In this design, host routing is used to advertise reachability to the management
 network for the HyperFlex stretched cluster nodes that are distributed across both Pods, but in the same IP
 subnet. In this solution, this enables VMware vCenter and HyperFlex Witness in a third location (outside the
 ACI fabric) to learn the specific Pod that a given HyperFlex node in the stretch cluster is in. This feature is
 critical for the operation of a HyperFlex stretch cluster in this design.

Create VLAN Pool for Shared L3Out

In this section, a VLAN pool is created to enable connectivity to networks outside the ACI fabric. The VLANs in the pool are for the individual routed links that connect the ACI border leaf switches in Pod-2 to the gateway routers outside the fabric.

Setup Information

Table 28	VLAN Pool for Shared L3Out in Pod-2

od-2	VLAN Pool Name	Leaf Node ID	VLAN ID	To Gateway Routers Outside the ACI Fabric
ut – P	SharedL3Out-West- Pod2_VLANs	201	315	To 1 st L3 Gateway
L30			316	To 2 nd L3 Gateway
ared		202	317	To 1 st L3 Gateway
ъ Ч			318	To 2 nd L3 Gateway

Deployment Steps

To configure a VLAN pool to connect to external gateways in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Pools > VLAN. Right-click and select Create VLAN Pool.
- 4. In the Create VLAN Pool pop-up window, specify a Name and for Allocation Mode, select Static Allocation. For Encap Blocks, click on the [+] icon on the right to add VLANs to the VLAN Pool.

cisco	APIC							
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations
Inve	ntory Fat	oric Policies	Access Policies					
Policies	ſ		Pools - VLAN					
> C Quick S	start es		Create VLAN Po	ol				? ×
> 🚞 Module			Name:	SharedL3Out-West-Pod2	2_VLANs			
> 🚞 Interfac			Description:	optional				
> 📑 Policies								
	N		Allocation Mode: (Dynamic Allocation	Static Allocat	ion		
	AN		Encap Blocks:					+
> 📩 VSA				VLAN Range	Description	Allocation Mode	Role	
> 🚞 VSA	N Attributes							
> 🚞 Mult	icast Address							
> 🚞 Physica	il and External [Domains						
							Cancel	Submit

5. In the Create Ranges pop-up window, configure the VLANs for the border leaf switches that connect to external gateways outside the ACI fabric. Leave the remaining parameters as is.

cisco APIC		
System Tenants Fabric	c Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations	
Inventory Fabric Policies	s Access Policies	
Policies	Pools - VLAN	
> C Quick Start		
> 📩 Switches		
> 🚞 Modules	Name: SharedL3Out-West-Pod2_VLANs	
> 🔤 Interfaces	Description: optional Des	cription
> Policies	Outsta Demons	
	Allocation N Create Ranges	
	Encap BI Type: VLAN	
	Description: optional	
> VSAN Attributes		
> 📩 Multicast Address	Range: VLAN V 315 - VLAN V 318 Integer Value Integer Value	
> 🚞 Physical and External Domains	Allocation Mode: Dynamic Allocation Inherit allocMode from parent Static Allocation	
	Role: External or On the wire encapsulations Internal	
	Cancel	
	Cancel Submit	

- 6. Click OK. Use the same VLAN ranges on the external gateway routers that connect to the ACI Fabric.
- 7. Click Submit to complete.

Configure Domain Type for L3Out

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to configure a domain type for the L3Out in Pod-2.

Setup Information

Table 29 Domain Type for Shared L3Out in Pod-2

Pod-2	Domain Name	Domain Type	VLAN Pool Name	Connects To
Shared L3Out – I	SharedL3Out- West-Pod2_Domain	L3 Domain	SharedL3Out- West-Pod2_VLANs	L3 Gateway Routers Outside the ACI fabric

Deployment Steps

To specify the domain type for the L3Out in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Physical and External Domains > L3 Domains.
- 4. Right-click on L3 Domains and select Create Layer 3 Domain.
- 5. In the Create Layer 3 Domain pop-up window, specify a Name for the domain. For the VLAN Pool, select the previously created VLAN pool from the drop-down list.



6. Click Submit to complete.

Create Attachable Access Entity Profile for L3Out

To configure an Attachable Access Entity Profile (AAEP) for the L3Out in Pod-2, follow the procedures outlined in this section.

Setup Information



Pod-2	AAEP Name	Domain Name	VLAN Pool Name	Connects To
Shared L3Out –	SharedL3Out-West-	SharedL3Out-West-	SharedL3Out-	L3 Gateway Routers
	Pod2_AAEP	Pod2_Domain	West-Pod2_VLANs	Outside the ACI fabric

Deployment Steps

To create an AAEP for the L3Out in Pod-2, follow these steps:

1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.

- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Policies > Global > Attachable Access Entity Profiles.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Attachable Access Entity Profile.
- 5. In the Create Attachable Access Entity Profile pop-up window, specify a Name. For the Domains, click on the [+] icon on the right-side of the window and select the previously created domain for the Domain Profile.

cisco APIC								
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies							
Policies (*) 🗊 🕥	Create Attachable	e Access Er	ntity Prof	île			0	×
> 🕞 Quick Start	STEP 1 > Profile					1. Profile	2. Association To Interfaces	
> 🛅 Modules	Name:	SharedL3Out-West-	Pod2_AAEP					
> 🚞 Interfaces	Description:	optional						
V Policies								
> E Switch	Enable Infrastructure VLAN:							
> 🔄 Interface	Domains (VMM, Physical or External) To Be Associated						<u>ن</u> ا	+
V 🛅 Global	To Interfaces:	Domain Profile			En	capsulation		
> Attachable Access Entity Pr		SharedL3Out-West	-Pod2_Domain	n (L3)	\sim			
> 🚞 QOS Class				U	lpdate	Cancel		
> 🖿 DHCP Relay								
MCP Instance Policy default								
Error Disabled Recovery Po								

- 6. Click Update. You should now see the selected domain and the associated VLAN Pool.
- 7. Click Next. This profile is not associated with interfaces at this time.
- 8. Click Finish to complete.

Configure Interfaces to L3Out

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to configure interfaces to the external routed domain in Pod-2.

Setup Information

Border leaf switches (Node ID: 201, 202) in Pod-2 connect to external gateways using 10Gbps links, on ports 1/47 and 1/48. The access layer setup information for this connection is provided below.



Figure 14 Fabric Access Policies for Shared L3Out in Pod-2

Create Interface Policy Group for L3Out Interfaces

To create an interface policy group for the L3Out in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Interfaces > Leaf Interfaces > Policy Groups > Leaf Access Port. Right-click and select Create Leaf Access Port Policy Group.
- 4. In the Create Leaf Access Port Policy Group pop-up window, specify a Name and select the applicable interface policies from the drop-down list for each field.

cisco	APIC								
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
Inve	ntory Fabr	ic Policies	Access Policies						
Policies	C	\odot	Policy Groups - Leaf	Access Port					
> C Quick S			Create Leaf Acce	ss Port Polic	y Group)			$? \otimes$
> 🚞 Switche				Name: SharedL3Ou	t-West-Pod2_	PG			
> Module:			Des	cription: optional					
✓ ☐ Interfaces									
> 🔤 Spin	e Interfaces		Link Leve	Policy: 10Gbps-Lin	k 🗸	Ø			
	interraces		CDI	P Policy: CDP-Enable	d 🗸	Ø			
	Policy Groups		MC	Policy: select a valu	e				
		Port	CoPI	Policy: select a valu	e	\sim			
> -	PC Interface	on	LLDI	P Policy: LLDP-Enable	ed 🗸	Ø			
	> VPC Interface		STP Interface	Policy: BPDU-FG-E	nabled 🗸	Ø			
> PC/VPC Override		Storm Control Interfac	e Policy: select a valu	e	_				
> =	Leaf Breakout	Port Group	L2 Interfac	Policy: VLAN-Scop	e-Global 🗸	Ø			
> =	FC Interface		Port Securit	y Policy: select a valu	e				
> 🖿	FC PC Interfa	ce	Egress Data Plane Policing	g Policy: select a valu	e	\sim			
> 💳 C	Overrides		Ingress Data Plane Policing	g Policy: select a valu	e	\sim			

5. For the Attached Entity Profile, select the previously created AAEP to external routed domain.

cisco APIC					
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7	Services Admin	Operations	Apps Integration	าร
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies				
Policies	Policy Groups - Leaf Acces	es Port			
> (• Quick Start	Create Loaf Access D	ort Doliov Groun	2		00
> 🚍 Switches	Cleate Lear Access Po	SIT POICY GIOUP			90
> 🚞 Modules	STP Interface Policy:	BPDU-FG-Enabled	C C		
✓	Storm Control Interface Policy:	select a value			
> 🚞 Spine Interfaces	L2 Interface Policy:	VLAN-Scope-Global	d P		
🗸 🚞 Leaf Interfaces	Port Security Policy:	select a value			
> 🚞 Profiles	Egress Data Plane Policing Policy:	select a value			
✓	Ingress Data Plane Policing Policy:	select a value			
> 🚞 Leaf Access Port	Monitoring Policy:	select a value			
> 🚞 PC Interface	Priority Flow Control Policy:	select a value			
> 🚞 VPC Interface	Fibre Channel Interface Policy:	select a value	\sim		
> 🚞 PC/VPC Override	PoE Interface Policy:	select a value	\sim		
> 🚞 Leaf Breakout Port Grou	Slow Drain Policy:	select a value	\sim		
> 🚞 FC Interface	MACsec Policy:	select a value	\checkmark		
> 🚞 FC PC Interface	802.1x Port Authentication Policy:	select a value	\sim		
> 🚞 Overrides	DWDM Policy:	select a value	\sim		
> 🚞 Policies	Attached Entity Profile:	SharedL3Out-West-Po	Ø		
> 🧮 Pools	NetFlow Monitor Policies:				
Physical and External Domains		NetFlow IP Filter Type		NetFlow Monitor Policy	
				Cancel	Submit

6. Click Submit to complete. You should now see the policy groups for both Pods.

Create Interface Profile for Interfaces to L3Out

To create an interface profile for the L3Out in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation menu, expand and select Interfaces > Leaf Interfaces > Profiles. Right-click and select Create Leaf Interface Profile.
- 4. In the Create Leaf Interface Profile pop-up window, specify a Name. For Interface Selectors, click on the [+] icon to select access ports to apply interface policies to. In this case, the interfaces are access ports that connect Border leaf switches to gateways outside ACI.
- 5. In the Create Access Port Selector pop-up window, specify a selector Name. For the Interface IDs, specify the access ports connecting to the two external gateways. For the Interface Policy Group, select the previously created Policy Group from the drop-down list.

cisco	APIC								admin	٩	C
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	dmin Operations	Apps	Integrations				
Inve	ntory Fat	pric Policies	Access Policies								
Policies	Ć	00	Leaf Interfaces - I	Profiles	Create Access	Port S	Selector			0	\otimes
> C Quick S		ľ	Croate Leaf Inte	rfaco Brofilo		Name:	SharedL3Out-West-Pod2_p1_47				
> Switche			Create Lear Inte	frace Profile	Desc	ription:	optional				
> Module:			Name:	SharedL3Out-West-Pod2_IPR							
	es le Interfaces		Description:	optional	Interfa	ace IDs:	1/47-48				
v 🖿 Leaf						L.	valid values: All or Ranges. For Example: 1/13, 1/15 or 2/22-2/24, 2/16-3/16, or				
> 🖿 P			Interface Selectors:		Connected	To Fex:	1/21-23/1-4, 1/24/1-2				
> 🖿 P				Name	Interface Policy	Group:	SharedL3Out-West-Pod2_PG	~ 🖉			
> 🚞 C											
> 🚞 Policies											
> 🚞 Pools											
> 🚞 Physica		Domains									
									Cancel	ОК	
							Cancel Submit				

- 6. Click OK to complete and close the Create Access Port Selector pop-up window.
- 7. Click Submit to complete and close the Create Leaf Interface Profile pop-up window. You should now see the Interface profiles for both Pods.

Create Leaf Switch Profile to L3Out

To create a leaf switch profile for the L3Out in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation menu, expand and select Switches > Leaf Switches > Profiles.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Leaf Profile.
- 5. In the Create Leaf Profile pop-up window, specify a profile Name. For Leaf Selectors, click the [+] to select the Leaf switches to apply the policies to. In this case, the Leaf switches are the border leaf switches that connect to the gateways outside ACI.
- 6. Under Leaf Selectors, specify a Name. For the Interface IDs, specify the access ports connecting to the two external gateways. For Blocks, select the Node IDs of the border leaf switches from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC							
System Tenants F	abric Virtual Netwo	rking L4-L7 Service	es Admin Operatio	ons Apps Integr	rations		
Inventory Fabric Po	olicies Access Policies						
Policies	C Leaf Switche	s - Profiles					
 > C Quick Start > Create Leaf Profile ? Switches 							
✓ Leaf Switches	STEP 1 > Profile			1. Profile 2. /	Associations		
> Profiles	Name:	1e: SharedL3Out-West-Pod2-Leaf_PR					
> 🚞 Overrides	Description:	: optional					
Spine Switches	Leaf Selectors:				e 1		
Interfaces		Name	Blocks	Policy Group			
> 🛅 Policies		SharedL3Out-West-Pod2-	Leaf_201 201-202	select an option	on 🗸		
 Pools Physical and External Domain 			Update	Cancel			

- 7. Click Update. Click Next.
- 8. In the Associations window, select the previously created Interface Selector Profiles from the list.

cisco APIC							
System Tenants Fa	abric Virtual Netwo	king L4-L7	' Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations
Inventory Fabric Po	olicies Access Policies						
Policies	Leaf Switche	s - Profiles					
> C▶ Quick Start ∨ 🖿 Switches	Create Leaf Pro	file					@ &
✓	STEP 2 > Associations	;				1. Profile	2. Associations
> Profiles	Interface Selector Profiles:						
> 🚞 Policy Groups	interface Selector Fromes.	Colort	Marris		Description		0 +
> 🚞 Overrides		Select	Name		Description		
> 🚞 Spine Switches			SharedL3Out-W	est-Pod1_I			
> 🚞 Modules			Switch107-108	Profile ifs	GUI Interface	Selector Gene	rated PortP Profile: Switch10
> 🚞 Interfaces			Switch207-208	_Profile_ifs	GUI Interface	Selector Gene	rated PortP Profile: Switch20
> 🚞 Policies			VSV-FS9100-Le	eaf 205 PR	GUI Interface	Selector Gene	erated PortP Profile: VSV-FS9
> 🚞 Pools	Module Selector Profiles:						O +
> 🚞 Physical and External Domai		Select	Name	Description			

9. Click Finish to complete. You should now see the profiles for both Pods.

Configure Tenant Networking for Shared L3Out

The shared L3Out for Pod-2 is defined in the same Tenant and VRF as Pod-1. No additional configuration is therefore necessary to enable tenant Networking in Pod-2. The table below shows the tenant networking that was configured during the shared L3Out setup in Pod-1.

Table 31	Tenant Networking for Shared L3Out
	Follarit Hottronking for onlaroa Eboat

Out	Tenant Name	VRF
Shared L3	common	common-SharedL3Out_VRF

Configure OSPF Interface Policy for L3Out in Pod-2

The procedures in this section will configure OSPF interface policy for L3Out connectivity for Pod-2.

Setup Information

Table 32 OSPF Interface Policy for L3Out - Pod-2

Ħ	OSPF Policy Name	Parameters
L30		✓ Point-to-point
Shared	SharedL3Out-West-Pod2- OSPF_Policy	\checkmark Advertise subnet
		✓ MTU ignore

Deployment Steps

To configure OSPF interface policy for L3Out in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > common.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, select and expand common > Policies > Protocol > OSPF > OSPF Interface. Rightclick and select Create OSPF Interface Policy.
- 4. In the Create OSPF Interface Policy pop-up window, specify a Name. For the Network Type, select Point-to-Point. For Interface Controls, select the checkboxes for Advertise subnet and MTU ignore.

cisco APIC				
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4	-L7 Services Admin	Operations	Apps Integr
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant	Search: name or descr	common HXV-Fo	undation mgmt	HXV-App-A
common () () () ()	OSPF - OSPF Ir	iterface		
> 🔤 IP SLA > 🚞 L4-L7 Policy-Based Redirect	Create OSPF Inte	erface Policy		28
> 🚞 L4-L7 Policy-Based Redirect	Name:	SharedL3Out-West-Pod2-OSPI	F_Policy	
> L4-L7 Redirect Health Groups Described and the service EPG Policy	Description:	optional		
> 🖬 MLD Snoop	Network Type:	Broadcast Point-to-poir	nt Unspecified)
> Match Rules D Interface	Priority:	1		terni
> D ND RA Prefix	Cost of Interface:	unspecified		
		Advertise subnet		
> COPP Interface		MTU ignore		
 SPF Route Summarization 	Hello Interval (sec):	10	\Diamond	
> PIM > PIM > PIM	Dead Interval (sec):	40	$ \diamond $	
> E Route Maps for Route Control	Retransmit Interval (sec):	5	\bigcirc	
> 🚞 Route Tag	mansmit Delay (sec).	<u></u>		

5. Click Submit.

Create Contracts for Shared L3Out in Pod-2

The contract for accessing the shared L3Out connection in Pod-2 is same as the one created for Pod-1. Therefore, a separate contract for Pod-2 does not need to be created here unless a different contract is being applied to Pod-2. The contract used for Pod-1 and Pod-2 is shown below.

Table 33 Shared L3Out Contract

Dut	Contract	Subject	Filter
Shared L3(Allow-Shared-	Allow-Shared-	common/default
	L3Out	L3Out	✔ Global Scope

Provide Contracts for Shared L3Out in Pod-2

The procedures in this section will provide the contract to access external or outside networks from Pod-2.

Setup Information

- L3Out in Pod-2: SharedL3Out-West-Pod2_RO
- External EPG in Pod-2: Default-Route
- Contract Name: Allow-Shared-L3Out (in common Tenant)

Deployment Steps

To provide contracts for accessing outside networks from Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > common.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, select and expand common > Networking > L3Outs.
- 4. Select and expand the recently created L3Out for Pod-2.
- 5. Select and expand External EPGs.
- 6. Select the recently created L3Out EPG for Pod-2.
- 7. In the right windowpane, select the tab for Policy and then Contracts.
- 8. Under the Provided Contracts tab, click on the [+] icon on the right to add a Provided Contract.
- 9. For Name, select the previously created contract from the drop-down list.
- 10. Click Update.
- 11. Other Tenants can now 'consume' this contract to route traffic outside the ACI fabric. This deployment uses a default filter to allow all traffic.
- 12. Customers can modify this contract as needed to meet the needs of their environment.

Configure L3Out Connectivity for Pod-2

The procedures in this section will configure L3Out connectivity for Pod-2.

Setup Information

Table 34 L3Out Connectivity - Pod-2

	L3Out N Protoc	lame & ol Info	VRF & Domain	Node ID	Routed Sub-interface	VLAN	Subnet	
Pod-2	L3Out Name: SharedL3Out	-West-Pod2_RO	common-		Eth1/47	315	10.114.1.0/30	
L3Out -	OSPF Area ID: 10 (0.0.0.1 OSPF Area Type: NSSA	SharedL3Out_VRF	201	Eth1/48	316	10.114.1.4/30		
Shared	OSPF Policy: SharedL3Out- Provided Contract: Allow-Sh	SharedL3Out- West-Pod2_Domain	202	Eth1/47	317	10.114.2.0/30		
	Node Profile: SharedL3Out			Eth1/48	318	10.114.2.4/30		
Ħ	External EPG Name	Subnet	Subnet Name		Rou	te Flags		
1130			3	✓ Shared Route Control Subnet				
hared	Default-Route	0.0.0/0	Default-Route	\checkmark External Subnets for External EPG				
S			8	✓ Shared Security Import Subnet				

Deployment Steps

To configure L3Out connectivity to outside networks in Pod-2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > common.

- 3. In the left navigation pane, select and expand common > Networking > L3Outs. Right-click and select Create L3Out.
- 4. In the Create L3Out pop-up window, specify a Name. Select the check box next to OSPF. Specify the OSPF Area ID (should match the external gateway configuration). For VRF, select the previously created VRF from the drop-down list. For L3 Domain, select the previously created domain for Pod-2 from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC		admin	٩,	C
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations			
ALL TENANTS Add	Tenant Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation mgmt HXV-App-A infra			
common	Create L3Out		?	\otimes
> C → Quick Start > III common	1. Identity 2. Nodes And Interfaces 3. Protocols	4. External	EPG	
Application Profile Application Profile Application Profile Application Profile Application Profile Networking Application Profile Applicatio	s			
> 🚞 External Bridge	ed N 🖉 Route		R	
 > I L3Outs > Dot1Q Tunnels > IP Address Pools 	Leaf	Ro	uter	
> 🖿 Contracts > 🖿 Policies > 🖿 Services	Identity A Layer 3 Outside (L3Out) network configuration defines how the ACI fabric connects to external layer 3 networks. The L3Out supports conne networks using static routing and dynamic routing protocols (BGP, OSPF, and EIGRP).	ecting to exter	nal	
	Prerequisites: Configure an L3 Domain and Fabric Access Policies for interfaces used in the L3Out (AAEP, VLAN pool, Interface selectors). Configure a BGP Route Reflector Policy for the fabric infra MP-BGP. 			
	Name: SharedL3Out-West-Pod2_RO BGP EIGRP OSPF VRF: common-SharedL3Out_VRF I OSPF Area Send redistributed LSAs into NSSA area L3 Domain: SharedL3Out-West-Pod2_Domain I OSPF Area Send redistributed LSAs into NSSA area Use for GOLF: Suppress forwarding address in translated LSA			
	OSPF Area Type: NSSA area Regular area Stub area OSPF Area Cost: 1			
	Previous	Cancel	Next	

- 5. Click Next.
- 6. In the Nodes and Interfaces window, uncheck the box for Use Defaults and specify a Node Profile Name(optional). For the Interface Types, select Routed Sub. Under Nodes, for the Node ID, select the first border gateway node from the drop-down list. Then configure the interfaces on this border gateway that connects to the external gateways using the setup information provided earlier. Click on the [+] icon to right of the first interface to add the second interface.

cisco APIC		admin 🝳 🥻
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Ter	ant Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation mgmt HXV-App-A infra	
common	Create L3Out	? ×
C Ouick Start	1 Identity 2 Nodes And Interfaces 3 Protocols	4 External EPG
✓ III common		4. External Er G
> 🗖 Application Profiles	Nodes and Interfaces	
V 🚞 Networking	The L3Out configuration consists of node profiles and interface profiles. An L3Out can span across multiple nodes in the fabric. All nodes used by	the L3Out can be included
> 🚞 Bridge Domains	in a single hode profile and is required for hodes that are part of a VPC pair. Interface profiles can include multiple interfaces, when configuring of separate interface profile is required for the IPv4 and IPv6 configuration, that is automatically taken care of by this wizard.	Jai stack interfaces a
> 🔁 VRFs		
External Bridged		
> Dot1Q Tunnels	Node Profile Name: SharedL3Out-West-Pod2_R0_nodeProfile	
> 🚞 IP Address Pools		
> 🚞 Contracts	Interface Types	
> Policies		
> 🚞 Services	Layer 2: Port Direct Port Channel	
	Nodes	
	Node ID Router ID Loopback Address	
	BB06-9372PX-WEST-1 (Node-201) V 14.14.14	
	any Loopback	
	Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap	
	eth1/47 V 10.114.1.1/30 inherit VLAN V 315 integer Value	
	Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap	
	eth1/48 🗸 10.114.1.5/30 inherit VLAN 🗸 316 前 🕂	
	address/mask Integer Value	
	Previous	Cancel Next

7. Click on the [+] icon to right of the first node to add the second node and click on the [+] icon to right of the first interface to add the second interface on this node.

cisco APIC		admin 🔇 🧔
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Ter	ant Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation mgmt HXV-App-A infra	
common	Create L3Out	00
> 🕩 Quick Start	1. Identity 2. Nodes And Interfaces 3. Protocols	4. External EPG
∽ 🎹 common		
> 🧮 Application Profiles	Layer 2: Port Direct Port Channel	
V Metworking	Nodes	
> Bridge Domains	Node ID Router ID Loopback Address	
> 🚞 External Bridged I	BB06-9372PX-WEST-1 (Node-201) V 14.14.14.1	
> 🚞 L3Outs	Leave empty to nic configure any Loopback	
> 🚞 Dot1Q Tunnels	Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap	
IP Address Pools	eth1/47 V 10.114.1.1/30 inherit VLAN 315 Image: Value address/mask integer Value int	
> Contracts	Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap	
> Services	eth1/48 🗸 10.114.1.5/30 inherit VLAN 🗸 316	
	address/mask integer Value	
	Node ID Router ID Loopback Address	
	BB06-9372PX-WEST-2 (Node-202) V 14.14.14.2	
	Interface IP Address MTU (bytes) Encap	
	eth1/47 V 10.114.2.1/30 inherit VLAN VIAN Interver View	
	initiger value	
	eth1/48 v 10.114.2.5/30 inherit VLAN v 318 m +	
	address/mask Integer Value	
	Previous	Cancel Next

- 8. Click Next.
- 9. In the Protocols window, select the previously created OSPF interface policy from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC		admin 🔍 📮
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Ten	ant Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation mgmt HXV-App-A infra	
common	Create L3Out	0 0
> C Quick Start	1. Identity 2. Nodes And Interfaces 3. Protocols	4. External EPG
 common Application Profiles 	Protocol Associations	
✓	OSPF	
> 🔤 Bridge Domains > 🚞 VRFs	Node ID: 201	
> 🚞 External Bridged N	Hide Policy	
> 📩 L3Outs > 📩 Dot1Q Tunnels	Interface Policy 1/47,1/48 SharedL3Out-West-Por	
> 🚞 IP Address Pools		
> Contracts	Node ID: 202	
	Hide Policy	
	1/47,1/48 SharedL3Out-West-Por	

- 10. Click Next.
- 11. In the External EPG window, specify a Name (for example, Default-Route). For the Provided Contract, select the previously created contract from the drop-down list. Disable the check-box for Default EPG for all external networks.

cisco APIC							admin Q	0
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services Adm	in Operations	Apps	Integrations			
ALL TENANTS Add Ten	ant Tenant Search: name or descr	common HX	(V-Foundation r	ngmt HXV-Ap	op-A infra			
common	Create L3Out						?	
> 🕩 Quick Start				1. Identity	2. Nodes And Interface	s 3. Protocols	4. External EPG	
Common E Application Profiles	External EPG							
✓ Intworking > Intworking > Integration of the second	The L3Out Network or Externa for applying contracts. Route fabric.	I EPG is used for traffic cla control policies are used for	assification, contra or filtering dynamic	ct associations, c routes exchang	and route control policies. ed between the ACI fabric	Classification is matching e and external devices, and l	xternal networks to this El eaked into other VRFs in t	PG the
> 🚞 External Bridged N > 🚞 L3Outs	Name Provided Contract	Default-Route						
Dot1Q Tunnels Dot1Q Tunnels Difference IP Address Pools Difference Difference	Consumed Contract Default EPG for all external networks Subnets	select a value						
> E Policies								+
> 🚞 Services	IP Address Sco	pe	Name	Aggr	regate R	oute Control Profile	Route Summarization Policy	

- 12. In the Subnets section of the window, click on the [+] icon on the right side of the window to add an external network.
- 13. In the Create Subnet pop-up window, for the IP Address, enter a route (for example, 0.0.0.0/0). Specify a Name (for example, Default-Route). Select the checkboxes for Shared Route Control Subnet, External Subnets for External EPG, and Shared Security Import Subnet.

cisco APIC								admin (٩	0		٢
System Tenants	Fabric Vi	rtual Networkina I 4	-I 7 Services Admin	Operations 4	nos Integrations							
ALL TENANTS Add Tenar	nt Tenant Se	Create Subnet										0 8
common (Create L	IP Address:	0.0.0/0 address/mask									
> C Quick Start		Name:	Default-Route									
v 🎹 common	E I I	Poute Control:										
> 🧮 Application Profiles	Exteri	Export	Route Control Subnet	Agg	regate		OSPF Route Sur	nmarization	Policy			
V 🚞 Networking	The L:	import	Route Control Subnet									
> 🚞 Bridge Domains	for ap	M Shared	Route Control Subnet		ogregate Import ogregate Shared Routes							
> 🚞 VRFs	idone.				pprogene enterer neeree							
> 🚞 External Bridged Ne		Route Control Profile:										· · · ·
> 🚞 L3Outs			Name			Direction						
> 🚞 Dot1Q Tunnels												
> 🧮 IP Address Pools	Default E											
> 🚞 Contracts	Subnets											
> 🚞 Policies												
> 🚞 Services	IP Address	Route control is	used for filtering external r	outes advertised out	of the fabric, allowed ir	nto the fabric, or leaked to o	other VRFs within the f	abric.				
		External EDG alassificat	10.01									
		External EPG classificat	al Subnets for External EPG									
		Shared	Security Import Subnet									
		External EPG cl	assification is used to identi	ify the external netwo	rks associated with this	s external EPG for policy ent	forcement (Contracts)					
										Canc	el	ок

14. Click OK to complete creating the subnet.

cisco APIC							admin	
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networki	ng L4-L7 Services Adi	min Operations	Apps	Integrations			
ALL TENANTS Add Tenar	nt Tenant Search: name or d	escr common H)	XV-Foundation mg	mt HXV-Apj	p-A infra			
common (Create L3Out							08
> 🕞 Quick Start				1. Identity	2. Nodes And Interface	as 3. Protocols	4. External El	PG
Image: Common Commo	External EPG							
V Interventing Interventing Interventing Interventing VRFs	The L3Out Network of for applying contracts fabric.	r External EPG is used for traffic s. Route control policies are use	classification, contra d for filtering dynamic	ct associations c routes exchar	, and route control policies. nged between the ACI fabric	Classification is matching and external devices, and	external networks to th I leaked into other VRFs	is EPG 3 in the
> 🚞 External Bridged Ne		Name: Default-Route						
> 🚞 L3Outs	Provideo	Contract: common/Allow-Sha	찡					
> 📩 Dot1Q Tunnels	Consumed	Contract: select a value	\sim					
P Address Pools	Default EPG for all external Subpote	networks:						
> Policies	Subrieta							☆ +
> 🖬 Services	IP Address	Scope	Name	Ag	gregate F	Route Control Profile	Route Summarizatio Policy	n
	0.0.0/0	External Subnets for the Extern Shared Security Import Subnet Shared Route Control Subnet	. Default-Route					
						Previous	Cancel	hish

15. Click Finish to complete the L3Out connectivity in Pod-2.

Configure External Gateways in the Outside Network

This section provides a sample configuration from the Nexus switches that serve as external Layer 3 Gateways for Pod-2. The gateways are in the external network and peer with ACI border leaf switches in Pod-2 using OSPF. The gateway configuration shown below shows only the relevant portion of the configuration – it is not the complete configuration.

Enable Protocols

The protocols used between the ACI border leaf switches and external gateways have to be explicitly enabled on Nexus platforms used as external gateways in this design. The configuration to enable these protocols are provided below.

Table 35	External Gateways for Pod-2 - Protocols			
8	BB-West-Enterprise-1	BB-West-Enter		

vay	BB-West-Enterprise-1	BB-West-Enterprise-2
od-2	(GW-1)	(GW-2)
External Gatev Configuration - F	feature ospf feature interface-vlan feature lacp feature lldp	feature ospf feature interface-vlan feature lacp feature lldp

Configure OSPF

OSPF is used between the external gateways and ACI border leaf switches to exchange routing between the two domains. The global configuration for OSPF is provided below. Loopback is used as the router IDs for OSPF. Note that interfaces between ACI border leaf switches will be in OSPF Area 10.



	BB-West-Enterprise-1 (GW-1)	BB-West-Enterprise-2 (GW-2)
External Gateway Configuration - Pod-2	<pre>interface loopback0 description RID for OSPF ip address 14.14.14.98/32 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 router ospf 10 router-id 14.14.14.98 area 0.0.0.10 nssa no-summary no- redistribution default-information-originate</pre>	<pre>interface loopback0 description RID for OSPF ip address 14.14.14.99/32 ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0 router ospf 10 router-id 14.14.14.99 area 0.0.0.10 nssa no-summary no- redistribution default-information-originate</pre>

Configure Interfaces

The interface level configuration for connectivity between external gateways and ACI border leaf switches is provided below. Note that interfaces between ACI border leaf switches are in OSPF Area 10 while the loopbacks and port-channel links between the gateways are in OSPF Area 0.

Table 37	Interface	Configuration -	- To	ACI Border	Leaf Switches
----------	-----------	-----------------	------	------------	---------------

	BB-West-Enterprise-1 (GW-1)	BB-West-Enterprise-2 (GW-2)
	interface Ethernet4/16 description To BB06-9372PX-WEST-1:Eth1/47 no shutdown	interface Ethernet4/16 description To BB06-9372PX-WEST-1:Eth1/48 no shutdown
ay Configuration - Pod-2	<pre>interface Ethernet4/16.315 encapsulation dot1q 315 ip address 10.114.1.2/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.10 no shutdown</pre>	<pre>interface Ethernet4/16.316 encapsulation dot1q 316 ip address 10.114.1.6/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.10 no shutdown</pre>
kternal Gatew	interface Ethernet4/20 description To BB06-9372PX-WEST-2:Eth1/47 no shutdown	interface Ethernet4/20 description To BB06-9372PX-WEST-2:Eth1/48 no shutdown
Ξ	<pre>interface Ethernet4/20.317 encapsulation dot1q 317 ip address 10.114.2.2/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.10 no shutdown</pre>	<pre>interface Ethernet4/20.318 encapsulation dot1q 318 ip address 10.114.2.6/30 ip ospf network point-to-point ip ospf mtu-ignore ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.10 no shutdown</pre>

The configuration on the port-channel with 2x10GbE links that provide direct connectivity between the external gateways is provided below.

BB-West-Enterprise-1	BB-West-Enterprise-2
(GW-1)	(GW-2)
<pre>interface port-channell4</pre>	<pre>interface port-channel14</pre>
description To BB02-7004-2-BB-West-Enterprise-2	description To BB02-7004-1-BB-West-Enterprise-1
ip address 10.114.98.1/30	ip address 10.114.98.2/30
ip ospf network point-to-point	ip ospf network point-to-point
ip ospf mtu-ignore	ip ospf mtu-ignore
ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0	ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
interface Ethernet4/13	interface Ethernet4/13
description To BB02-7004-2-BB-West-Enterprise-2:Eth4/13	description To BB02-7004-1-BB-West-Enterprise-1:Eth4/13
channel-group 14 mode active	channel-group 14 mode active
no shutdown	no shutdown
interface Ethernet4/17	interface Ethernet4/17
description To BB02-7004-2-BB-West-Enterprise-2:Eth4/17	description To BB02-7004-1-BB-West-Enterprise-1:Eth4/17
channel-group 14 mode active	channel-group 14 mode active
no shutdown	no shutdown

Table 38 Interface Configuration - Between External Gateways

Solution Deployment - ACI Fabric (to Cisco UCS Domains)

This section provides detailed procedures for configuring the ACI fabric to enable network connectivity to Cisco UCS domains in the access layer. The access layer setup will also enable connectivity for Cisco HyperFlex clusters that connect to the Cisco UCS domains in either data center (or Pod), and to the virtual machines hosted on the HyperFlex clusters.

The procedures outlined in this section are the same as that of a single-site ACI fabric except that the access layer policies apply to leaf switch pairs in either Pod. For instance, the Applications cluster (HyperFlex stretch cluster) that has nodes distributed across both data centers will connect to different leaf switch pairs but will use the same policies. ACI policies that enable access-layer connectivity are re-used when possible – customers can also define separate policies for each Cisco UCS domain but that is not the preferred option.

Deploy New Leaf Switches for Connectivity to Cisco UCS Domains

Leaf switches provide access to the ACI fabric. In ACI, new ACI-capable switches are automatically discovered using Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). The discovered switches are then added, provisioned, and managed from the APIC web GUI. All configuration is centralized and managed through the APIC – there is no individual configuration of the Spine and Leaf switches. However, in an ACI Multi-Pod fabric. if the APICs and the leaf switches are in different Pods, the discovery process will be across the inter-pod network.

In this design, dedicated leaf switch pairs are used to connect the three Cisco UCS domains (two in Pod-1, one in Pod-2) to the ACI fabric. These leaf switches are separate from the leaf switch pair used for the shared L3Out connectivity to outside networks in each Pod.

In this section, the procedure for discovering and provisioning new leaf switch pairs in each Pod for connecting to a Cisco HyperFlex stretch cluster discussed. The leaf switches for the HyperFlex standard cluster in Pod-1 can use the same procedure.

All screenshots in this section are from a previous release of this CVD. The previous testbed environment was upgraded and re-configured for this CVD. Therefore, any screenshots showing the initial install and setup of the fabric are from the prior CVD release.

Topology



Figure 15 Dedicated Leaf Switch Pair for Application Cluster in Pod-1





Setup Information

Table 39 Pod-1 Leaf Switches - For Connectivity to Cisco UCS and HyperFlex Domains

						Pod 1
& nain	General	Node ID	Node Names	OOB Management EPG	OOB Management IP	OOB Gateway
lisco UCS rFlex Don	Pod ID: 1 Role: Leaf	103	AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1	default	172.26.163.37/24	172.26.163.254
To O Hyper	Rack Name (Optional): AA07	104	AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-2	default	172.26.163.38/24	172.26.163.254

Table 40 Pod-2 Leaf Switches - For Connectivity to Cisco UCS and HyperFlex Domains

						FUUZ
i & nain	General	Node ID	Node Names	OOB Management EPG	OOB Management IP	OOB Gateway
Cisco UCS rFlex Dor	Pod ID: 2 Role: Leaf	203	BB06-93180YC-EX-WEST-1	default	172.26.164.37/24	172.26.164.254
To (Hype	Rack Name (Optional): BB06	204	BB06-93180YC-EX-WEST-2	default	172.26.164.38/24	172.26.164.254

ACI Fabric Discovery of Leaf Switches

ACI automatically discovers new switches (running ACI software) connected to the ACI fabric through LLDP. To verify that the ACI fabric has discovered leaf switch pairs deployed in Pod-1 that connect to the Cisco UCS domains for HyperFlex clusters, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, select Fabric Membership.
- 4. In the right windowpane, select the Nodes Pending Registration tab. The newly discovered Leaf Switches will be listed with a Node ID of '0'.

cisco APIC						admin	3 🧏		*
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 S	Services	Admin	Operations	s Apps			
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies								
Inventory () I ()	Fabric Memb	Oership Registered Node	es Nodes	Pending Re	gistration U	Inreachable Noc	les Unmai	naged Fab	ric Nodes
> (=) Pod 2 > (=) Pod 1									
Pod Fabric Setup Policy	((٦ ر	0		0				
 Fabric Membership Disabled Interfaces and Decomm 	Unsup	ported	Undiscover	ed	Unknown				
Duplicate IP Usage Disabled In	terfaces and Decommission	ned Switches							
								ð <u>+</u>	** -
	Serial Number	Pod ID	Node RL) TEP Pool	Name	Rol	e Supporte Model	SSL Certificate	Status	
	FDO211304ZX	1 0	0		lea	if yes	n/a		
	FDO211314G7	1 0	0		lea	if yes	n/a		

- 5. Note the serial numbers of the newly discovered leaf switches.
- 6. Determine which node will be the -1 and -2 switches in the new leaf switch pair.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-6 for other leaf switch pairs in Pod-1 and for Pod-2 leaf switches.

Add Nexus 9000 Series Leaf Switches to the ACI Fabric

To add the newly discovered Nexus leaf switches from the previous step, follow these steps:

- 1. Identify the -1 and -2 switches in the new leaf switch pair based on their physical connectivity into the fabric.
- 2. Determine the serial numbers corresponding to the -1 and -2 switches to map it to the ones collected in the previous step. To find the serial number for a given leaf switch, access its serial console, log in using admin account (no password) and run the command: *show inventory*.
- 3. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 4. From the top menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 5. In the left navigation pane, select Fabric Membership.
- 6. In the right windowpane, select the Nodes Pending Registration tab. From the list of switches, select the serial number corresponding to the –1 leaf. Right-click and select Register from the menu.
- 7. In the Register pop-up window, enter the Pod ID, Node ID, and a Node Name for the selected Leaf switch.

cisco APIC	admin 🝳 🥰 💷 🔅
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies
Inventory () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	Fabric Membership Image: Constraint of the second seco
 > Iso Pod 2 > Pod 1 Pod Fabric Setup Policy Fabric Membership Disabled Interfaces and Decom Duplicate IP Usage 	m Unsupported Undiscovered Unknown
	0 + %+
	Serial Number Pod ID Node RL Name Role Support SSL Status ID TEP Model Certificate Pool
	FDO211304ZX 1 0 0 leaf yes n/a
	FD021131 Register Serial Number: FD0211304ZX Pod ID: 1 Node ID: 103 RL TEP Pool: 0 Role: leaf Node Name: AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 Rack Name: AA07 (site:fabric, building:default, fl) Cancel Register

- 8. Click Register to complete.
- 9. Repeat above steps to add the second or -2 Leaf switch to the fabric.
- 10. Select the tab for Registered Nodes. After a few minutes, the newly added switches should transition to a Status of Active.
| cisco APIC | | | | admin | 0 | 2 | * |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|--|
| System Tenants Fabric | Virtual Networkin | g L4-L7 Servic | es Admin | Operations Apps | | | |
| Inventory Fabric Policies | Access Policies | | | | | | |
| Inventory
> O Quick Start
Topology | Fabric Men | NDERSHIP
Registered Nodes | Nodes Pending F | Registration Unreachable No | ides Un | managed Fab | ric Nodes |
| > I Pod 2 > Pod 1 Pod Fabric Setup Policy Fabric Membership Disabled Interfaces and Decommis Duplicate IP Usage | | 6
Leafs | 0 Decommissioned 0 Maintenance 6 Active 0 Inactive | O
Virtual Leafs | 0 Decom 0 Mainte 0 Active 0 Inactive | nmissioned
Inance
e | |
| Duplicate in Usage | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | _ |
| | Serial
Number | Model | Pod ANode
ID ID | Name | Role II | 0 <u>+</u> | ≪ -
Status |
| | Serial
Number
SAL1940QA | Model
N9K-C9372PX | Pod D Node D 101 | Name
AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 | Role IF | Ŏ <u>+</u>
P | % →
Status
Active |
| | Serial
Number
SAL1940QA
SAL1940QA | Model
N9K-C9372PX
N9K-C9372PX | Pod
ID Node
ID 1 101 1 102 | Name
AA11-9372PX-WEST-1
AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 | Role IF | O <u>+</u>
₽
10.13.64.64
10.13.184.6 | % →
Status
Active
Active |
| | Serial
Number
SAL1940QA
SAL1940QA
FDO211304 | Model
N9K-C9372PX
N9K-C9372PX
N9K-C93180YC-EX | Pod D Node 1 101 101 1 102 103 | Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 | Role IF | | ★ ▼ Status Active Active Active |
| | Serial
Number
SAL1940QA
SAL1940QA
FD0211304
FD0211314 | Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C93180YC-EX | Pod Node ID ID 1 101 1 102 1 103 1 104 | Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-2 | Role IF
leaf 1
leaf 1
leaf 1
leaf 1 | © <u>+</u>
P
10.13.64.64
10.13.184.6
10.13.184.6 | Status Active Active Active Active |
| | Serial
Number SAL1940QA SAL1940QA FD0211304 FD0211314 FD022240V | Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C9364C | Pod D Node 1 101 101 1 102 103 1 103 103 1 104 104 1 111 101 | Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-2 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 | Role I leaf 1 leaf 1 leaf 1 leaf 1 spine 1 | C ±
P
10.13.64.64
10.13.184.6
10.13.184.65
10.13.64.65 | ** ▼ Status Active Active Active Active Active Active |
| | Serial
Number
SAL1940QA
SAL1940QA
FD0211304
FD0211314
FD022240V
FD022240V.J8 | Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C9364C | Pod Node ID ID 1 101 1 102 1 103 1 104 1 111 1 112 | Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-2 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 AA11-9364C-WEST-2 | RoleIfleaf1leaf1leaf1leaf1spine1spine1 | | ** → Status Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active |
| | Serial
Number SAL1940QA SAL1940QA FD0211304 FD0211314 FD022240V FD022240VJ8 SAL1913CJ | Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C9364C N9K-C9364C N9K-C9372PX | Pod D Node 1 101 1 102 1 103 1 103 1 104 1 111 1 122 2 201 | Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-2 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 AA11-9364C-WEST-2 BB06-9372PX-WEST-1 | Role If leaf 1 leaf 1 leaf 1 leaf 1 spine 1 spine 1 leaf 1 | | ** → Status Active |
| | Serial
Number SAL1940QA SAL1940QA FD0211304 FD0211314 FD022240V FD022240V.J8 SAL1913CJ SAL1914CN | Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C9364C N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX | Pod Node 10 101 1 102 1 103 1 103 1 104 1 111 1 122 2 201 2 202 | Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 AA11-9364C-WEST-2 BB06-9372PX-WEST-1 BB06-9372PX-WEST-2 | Role If leaf 1 leaf 1 leaf 1 leaf 1 spine 1 spine 1 leaf 1 spine 1 leaf 1 spine 1 leaf 1 | | ** → Status Active |
| | Serial
Number SAL1940QA SAL1940QA FD0211304 FD0211314 FD022240V FD022240V SAL1913CJ SAL1913CJ FD022240V | Model N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX N9K-C93180YC-EX N9K-C9364C N9K-C9364C N9K-C9372PX N9K-C9372PX | Pod Dode 10 101 1 102 1 103 1 103 1 104 1 111 1 122 2 201 2 211 | Name AA11-9372PX-WEST-1 AA11-9372PX-WEST-2 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-1 AA07-93180YC-EX-WEST-2 AA11-9364C-WEST-1 AA11-9364C-WEST-2 BB06-9372PX-WEST-2 BB06-9364C-WEST-1 | Role I leaf 1 leaf 1 leaf 1 leaf 1 spine 1 leaf 1 leaf 1 spine 1 leaf 1 spine 1 leaf 1 spine 1 spine 1 | | Status Status Active Active |

- 11. From the left navigation menu, navigate to the Pod (Pod 1) that the Nexus switches were added to.
- 12. From the right-window pane, select the Topology tab to confirm the newly added switches are part of the Pod topology.



13. Repeat steps 1-12 using setup information for Pod-2 leaf switches. The same procedure can be used to discover additional leaf switch pairs in either Pod.

Setup Out-of-Band and In-Band Management for New Leaf Switches

To configure out-of-band and in-band management for the new leaf switches, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > mgmt.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant mgmt > Node Management Addresses > Static Node Management Addresses.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Static Node Management Addresses.
- In the Create Static Node Management Addresses pop-up window, specify the Node ID Range for the switches(for example, 103–104), for Config: select the checkboxes for Out-of-Band Addresses and In-Band Addresses.
- 6. In the Out-of-Band Addresses section of the window, for the Out-of-Band Management EPG, select default from the drop-down list. Specify the Out-of-Band Management IPv4 Address for the first node in the specified node range. Specify the address for the Out-of-Band Management IPv4 Gateway.

7. In the In-Band IP Addresses section of the window, for the In-Band Management EPG, select an EPG, for e.g. In-Band_EPG or select Create In-Band Management EPG from the drop-down list to create a new EPG. Specify the In-Band Management IPv4 Address for the first node in the specified node range. Specify the address for the In-Band Management IPv4 Gateway.



ACI will use the IP address of the first node to assign consecutive IP addresses for other nodes

- 8. Click Submit to complete and then click Yes in the Confirm pop-up window to assign the IP address to the range of nodes specified.
- 9. Repeat steps 1-9 for other leaf switch pairs in Pod-1 and for the leaf switches in Pod-2.
- 10. The switches can now be accessed directly using SSH.

Enable Access Layer Connectivity to Cisco UCS Domains

To use the compute and storage resources provided by a Cisco HyperFlex cluster, the HyperFlex cluster must first be formed using the Cisco HyperFlex servers that are dual-homed to a pair of Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects. The Cisco HyperFlex cluster can be deployed either:

- From the Cloud using Cisco Intersight or
- Using a HyperFlex installer virtual machine deployed in an existing virtualization environment

However, before a HyperFlex cluster can be deployed, the ACI fabric must provide connectivity from the HyperFlex installer (Intersight or Installer VM) to the HyperFlex nodes connected to Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects in the Cisco UCS domain. ACI must also provide connectivity to any other networks and services that are required to complete the installation. To enable this connectivity, the ACI requires:

- Physical connectivity to the Cisco UCS domain, consisting of a pair of Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects. The HyperFlex servers are dual-homed to a pair of Fabric Interconnects. A single UCS domain can support multiple HyperFlex clusters. In this design, a separate Cisco UCS domain is used for each HyperFlex cluster, and two for the HyperFlex stretched cluster. The leaf switch pairs deployed in the previous section will be used to connect the Cisco UCS domains in the solution.
- Access layer configuration or ACI Fabric Access Policies to configure the leaf switch interfaces that connect to the Cisco UCS domain.

The procedures in this section will configure the ACI fabric to connect to the Cisco UCS domains deployed in this solution. Once the physical connectivity is established between leaf switches and Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects in the Cisco UCS domain, the links will be configured for 40GbE (for HyperFlex stretch cluster) and 10GbE (for the HyperFlex standard cluster) connectivity. Two virtual Port Channels (vPCs) will also be established from each leaf switch pair to the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect pair (FI-A, FI-B) in the Cisco UCS domain where the HyperFlex cluster resides. Additional policies will also be applied to the access links as needed. The corresponding UCS domain configuration is covered in an upcoming section.

Topology

The access layer connectivity from the ACI fabric to the Cisco UCS domain in Pod-1 for the HyperFlex stretched cluster is shown in Figure 17.



Figure 17 ACI Fabric Connectivity to Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster in Pod-1

The access layer connectivity from the ACI fabric to the Cisco UCS domain in Pod-2 for the HyperFlex stretched cluster is shown in Figure 18.





The ACI Fabric topology to connect to the Cisco UCS domain in Pod-1 for the HyperFlex standard cluster is shown in Figure 19.



Figure 19 ACI Fabric Connectivity to Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Standard Cluster in Pod-1

Enable 40Gbps on Links to Cisco UCS Domain

In this design, the Cisco UCS domains for the HyperFlex stretch cluster consists of a pair of Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnects that connect to the ACI leaf switches using 40Gbps links. 10Gbps links can also be used if needed. By default, the 40Gbps ports on the Nexus leaf switch model used in this design are Uplink ports. To re-configure these ports as Downlink ports, follow these steps:

The ACI leaf switches must be reloaded for the changes in this section to take effect.

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Inventory.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select the Pod and the <u>first</u> Leaf switch that connects to the UCS Domain (FI-A, FI-B).
- 4. In the right windowpane, select the Interface tab.
- 5. Under Mode, select Configuration from the drop-down list.
- 6. Select the port that connects to the first Fabric Interconnect (FI-A).
- 7. From the menu above the ports, select Downlink.
- 8. In the Configure Uplink/Downlink Interface pop-up window, click Submit.
- 9. Repeat the above steps for the port that connects to the second Fabric Interconnect (FI-B).
- 10. In the Configure Uplink/Downlink Interface pop-up window, click Submit and Reload Switch to reload the switch so that the changes to take effect.
- 11. Repeat steps 1-10 for the second Leaf switch that connects to the Cisco UCS domain (FI-A, FI-B).
- 12. Repeat steps 1-11 for the leaf switches that connect to UCS domain for HyperFlex stretch cluster in Pod-2.

Enable Access Layer Configuration to Cisco UCS Domain

The ACI fabric uses Fabric Access Policies (and Profiles) to configure the access layer interfaces that connect to endpoints or edge devices such as the Cisco UCS fabric interconnects in this design. The deployment workflow for configuring Fabric Access Policies on the leaf switches that connect to the Cisco UCS domains is shown in Figure 20.

Deployment Workflow

The workflow in Figure 20 will configure the access ports on a leaf switch pair and create the vPCs to the Cisco UCS Domain (FI-A, FI-B).



Figure 20 Fabric Access Policies - To Cisco UCS Domain and HyperFlex Cluster

This workflow is used in the next few sections to step through the configuration required to deploy the access layer configuration on ACI leaf switches that connect to the Cisco UCS domains in this solution.

Create VLAN Pool for Cisco UCS Domain

The VLAN Pool defines all the VLANs that will be used in the Cisco UCS domain. In the ACI Fabric, the VLAN pool is created and associated with the access layer connection to the UCS domain for the HyperFlex cluster. When traffic is received from the VLANs in the pool, ACI fabric will use the VLAN tag to map it to an EPG for further forwarding decisions for traffic received on that VLAN. A single Cisco UCS domain can support multiple Cisco UCS servers and HyperFlex clusters; the VLAN pool should include the VLANs for all servers reachable through the access ports to Cisco UCS fabric Interconnects being configured.

The VLANs used in this design for the HyperFlex stretch cluster are listed in Table 41 . The corresponding VLAN names in the Cisco UCS and HyperFlex domain are also provided. The VLAN names are not used in the ACI fabric. The listed VLANs are the HyperFlex infrastructure VLANs and not VLANs for VMs hosted on the cluster – reachability to infrastructure networks are necessary for the initial setup and deployment of the HyperFlex cluster. Application VM networks are not added at this point in the configuration since the focus is on bringing up the cluster first.

) FIs	VLAN Pool Name	Allocation Mode	VLAN	VLAN Name	Description	
CS 6300		Static	118	hxv-inband-mgmt	Management (InBand) Network for ESXi Hypervisor and Storage Controller VM (SCVM) on HX nodes	
to U	HXV-UCS_VLANs		3018	hxv-vmotion	HX vMotion Network	
vPC1				3218	hxvl-storage-data	HX Storage Data Network – a unique VLAN should be used for each HX cluster deployed

Table 41 VLAN Pool - To Cisco UCS Domain and HyperFlex Cluster

In this design, the HyperFlex clusters use unique vlans for storage-data but share the management and vMotion VLANs.

To configure VLAN pools for the Cisco UCS domain and the corresponding HyperFlex cluster, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Pools > VLAN. Right-click and select Create VLAN Pool.
- 4. In the Create VLAN Pool pop-up window, specify a Name. For Allocation Mode, select Static Allocation. For Encap Blocks, use the [+] button on the right to add VLANs to the VLAN Pool. In the Create Ranges pop-up window, configure the VLANs that need to be trunked from the Cisco UCS Fls to the ACI Fabric. Leave the remaining parameters as is. Additional VLANs can be added later as needed.

cisco APIC		
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations	
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies	
Policies (*) (=) (©)	Pools - VLAN	
 Switches Modules Interfaces 	Create VLAN Pool	Descripti
> 🖨 Policies V 🚰 Pools > 🚰 VLAN	Allocation Mode: Dynamic Allocation Static Allocation	
> 🖿 VXLAN > 🖿 VSAN > 🚰 VSAN Attributes	Encap Blocks: The second secon	
S Transformed Address Horization Address The Physical and External Domains	Create Ranges Type: VLAN Description: optional	? ×
	Range: VLAN I18 - VLAN I18 Integer Value Integer Value Integer Value Allocation Mode: Dynamic Allocation Inherit allocMode from parent Static Allocation	
	Role: External or On the wire encapsulations Internal	
	multipodL3Out_VlanPool Cancel Cancel	ок

5. Repeat steps 1-4 for the remaining VLANs that need to be added to the VLAN Pool for the UCS Domain. The same VLANs need to be added to the corresponding Cisco UCS FIs in the UCS domain, on the uplinks from the FIs to the ACI fabric. For HyperFlex environment, the installation process will take care of adding this.

6

The HX storage data VLANs should be unique (recommended) to each HyperFlex cluster. However, they should still be trunked on the uplinks to the ACI Fabric to handle failure situations where different hosts are forwarding on different Cisco UCS fabrics (FI-A, FI-B).

cisco APIC						
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin (Operations A	ops Integra	ations
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies					
Policies	Pools - VLAN					
Quick Start						
> Modules	Create VLAN Po	loc				? ×
> 🔚 Interfaces	Name:	HXV-UCS_VLANs				
> 🚞 Policies	Description:	optional				
✓						
> TVLAN	Allocation Mode:	Dynamic Allocation	Static Allocati	on		
	Encap Blocks:					m +
		VLAN Range	Description	Allocation Mode	Role	
> Multicast Address		[118]		Inherit allocMode	fro External or C	On the wi
> Physical and External Domains		[3018] [3218]		Inherit allocMode	fro External or C	On the wi
		[02.0]				

- 6. Click Submit to complete.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-6 to add the storage-data vlan (VLAN 3118) for the HyperFlex standard cluster to the same VLAN pool.

Create Domain Type for Cisco UCS Domain

Table 42 External Domain - To Cisco UCS Domain and HyperFlex Cluster

) FIs	Domain Name	Domain Type	VLAN Pool Name	Connects To
vPC to UCS 6300	HXV-UCS_Domain	External Bridged Domain	HXV-UCS_VLANs	Cisco UCS Domain

To configure the domain type for the access layer connection to the Cisco UCS domain where the HyperFlex Cluster is deployed, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Physical and External Domains > External Bridged Domains.
- 4. Right-click External Bridged Domains and select Create Layer 2 Domain.
- 5. In the Create Layer 2 Domain pop-up window, specify a Name and select the previously created VLAN Pool from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC							
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin Op	erations	Apps	Integrations	
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies						
	External Bridged Do	omains					
> 🕩 Quick Start > 🚞 Switches	Create Layer 2	Domain					V
> 🚞 Modules	Name:	HXV-UCS_Domain					[4
	Associated Attachable Entity Profile:	select a value	\sim				[0
	VLAN Pool:	HXV-UCS_VLANs(static)	V 🗗				[(
Physical and External Domains	Security Domains:				Õ	+	[(
> 🚍 Physical Domains		Select Name		Description			[0
> 🚞 External Bridged Domains							[]
> 🚞 L3 Domains							[]
> 📩 Fibre Channel Domains							

6. Click Submit to complete.

In this design, the same Layer 2 domain is used for all HyperFlex UCS domains.

Create Attachable Access Entity Profile for Cisco UCS Domain

Table 43 Attachable Access Entity Profile - To Cisco UCS Domain and HyperFlex Cluster

FIs	AAEP Name	Domain Name	VLAN Pool Name	Connects To
vPC to UCS 6300	HXV-UCS_AAEP	HXV-UCS_Domain	HXV-UCS_VLANS	Cisco UCS Domain

To create an Attachable Access Entity Profile (AAEP) for the access layer connection to the Cisco UCS domain where the HyperFlex cluster is deployed, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Policies > Global > Attachable Access Entity Profiles.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Attachable Access Entity Profile.
- 5. In the Create Attachable Access Entity Profile pop-up window, specify a Name.
- 6. For the Domains, click the [+] on the right-side of the window to add a domain. For the Domain Profile, select the previously created domain from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC								
System Tenants Fabric Virtu Inventory I Fabric Policies I Acce	al Networking L4-L7 S	ervices Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations			
Policies	Attachable Access En Create Attachable	ntity Profiles e Access Entity	/ Profile				00	
 Switches Modules Interfaces 	STEP 1 > Profile				1. Profile	2. Association T	o Interfaces	lGrp
✓ Policies > Interface	Name: Description:	Optional						rp IGro. Sv
	Enable Infrastructure VLAN: Domains (VMM, Physical or External) To Be Associated To Interfaces:	Domain Profile			Encapsulation		☆ +	rp irp, Swit
 DOC Nass DHCP Relay MCP Instance Policy default 		select an option	L2)	~	Cancel			CS-620
Error Disabled Recovery Policy Monitoring Troubleshooting		VSV-UCS_Domain (I ASV-L3Out-West-Po SharedI 3Out-West-	_2) od1_Domain (L: Pod1_Domain (3)				
 Pools Physical and External Domains 	EPG DEPLOYMENT (All Sele	SharedL3Out-West- multipodL3Out_Rou	Pod2_Domain tedDomain (L3)	(L3))			☆ +	p, VSV-
	Application EPGs	In-Band-Mgmt-APIO VSV-FS9100-A (Phy	C_PhyD (Physic sical)	al)	Prima	ry Encap M	ode	p, VSV- JCS_64
		VSV-FS9100-B (Phy sn_cluster_SE-Clu	sical) uster-West (Phy	ysical)				

7. Click Update. Click Next. Association to interfaces will be done in a later step. Click Finish.

Create Interface Policies for the vPC Interfaces to Cisco UCS Domain

Interface policies are features or protocols that can be applied to the interfaces that connect to the UCS domain. The policies used here were pre-configured during the deployment of the ACI fabric in Pod-1. The preconfigured policies can be used for any access layer connections by grouping the policies into a policy group and applying it to the relevant interfaces. Proceed to next section to create a policy group for the UCS domain.

Table 44	Interface Policies -	To Cisco UCS Do	main for HyperFlex	Stretched Cluster
		10 01000 000 00		

	Interface Policy Name	Description
) FIs	40Gbps-Link	Configures link for 40Gbps
630(CDP-Enabled	Enables CDP
ncs	LLDP-Enabled	Enables LLDP
в С	BPDU-FG-Enabled	Enables BPDU Guard
ę	VLAN-Scope-Local	Configures VLAN Scope to be Local
	LACP-Active	Enables LACP

	Interface Policy Name	Description
0 FIs	10Gbps-Link	Configures link for 10Gbps
630	CDP-Enabled	Enables CDP
SU	LLDP-Enabled	Enables LLDP
а С	BPDU-FG-Enabled	Enables BPDU Guard
ę	VLAN-Scope-Local	Configures VLAN Scope to be Local
	LACP-Active	Enables LACP

Table 45 Interface Policies - To Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Standard Cluster

Create Interface Policy Group for the vPC Interfaces to Cisco UCS Domain

Table 46 Interface Policy Group - To Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

	Interface Policy Group Name	Interface Policy Name	Associated AAEP
) FIs	۲. E	40Gbps-Link	
6300	HXV-UCS-6300FI-A IPG	CDP-Enabled	
ucs	HYV-UCS-6300FT-B TPC	LLDP-Enabled	HYV-HCS AAFD
C to	HXV-OCS-6300FI-B_IPG	BPDU-FG-Enabled	IIXV-003_AAEF
vP		VLAN-Scope-Local	
		LACP-Active	

Table 47	Interface Policy Group - 7	o Cisco UCS Domain for Hype	rFlex Standard Cluster
----------	----------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------

	Interface Policy Group Name	Interface Policy Name	Associated AAEP
EI C		10Gbps-Link	
6200	HXV-UCS-6200FI-A IPG	CDP-Enabled	
ស្ត	HXV-UCS-6200FI-B_IPG	LLDP-Enabled	UVU LICE AAED
8		BPDU-FG-Enabled	HXV-0CS_AAEP
ş		VLAN-Scope-Local	
		LACP-Active	



Two Interface Policy Groups are necessary to create the separate vPCs to each FI in the UCS domain though interfaces to all Fabric Interconnects use the same policies in this design.

To create an interface policy group to apply policies to the access ports that connect to the Cisco UCS domain where the HyperFlex cluster resides, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Interfaces > Leaf Interfaces > Policy Groups > VPC Interface. Right-click and select Create VPC Interface Policy Group.
- 4. In the Create VPC Interface Policy Group pop-up window, specify a Name and select the relevant preconfigured policies for the UCS domain from the drop-down list for each field. For the Attached Entity Profile, select the previously created AAEP to Cisco UCS Domain.

cisco APIC						
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 S	Services Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
Policies	Policy Groups - VPC	Interface				
 > Cuick Start > Switches > Modules > Interfaces > Spine Interfaces > Spine Interfaces > Leaf Interfaces > Profiles > Policy Groups > Leaf Access Port > PC Interface > VPC Interface > VPC Interface > PC/VPC Override 	Create VPC Interface Name: Description: Link Level Policy: CDP Policy: MCP Policy: CoPP Policy: LLDP Policy: STP Interface Policy: L2 Interface Policy:	e Policy Group HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG optional d0Gbps-Link CDP-Enabled select a value LLDP-Enabled BPDU-FG-Enabled VLAN-Scope-Local	8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8			@ 8
 Leaf Breakout Port Group E FC Interface FC PC Interface Overrides Policies Pools Physical and External Domains 	Port Security Policy: Egress Data Plane Policing Policy: Ingress Data Plane Policing Policy: Priority Flow Control Policy: Fibre Channel Interface Policy: Slow Drain Policy: MACsec Policy: Attached Entity Profile: Port Channel Policy: Monitoring Policy: Storm Control Interface Policy: NetFlow Monitor Policies:	select a value select a value select a value select a value select a value select a value HXV-UCS_AAEP LACP-Active select a value select a value				☆ +
		NetFlow IP Filter Type		NetFlov	v Monitor Policy	

- 5. Click Submit to complete.
- 6. Repeat steps 1-5 for the vPC interface to the second Fabric Interconnect in the pair.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-6 for the vPCs to UCS domain (FI-A, FI-B) for HyperFlex standard cluster.

Create Leaf Interface Profile for the vPC Interfaces to Cisco UCS Domain

Table 48 Interface Profile - To Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

s S	Leaf Interface Profile Name	Access Port Selector	Interface Policy Group
vPC to U 6300 FI	UVU-UCC-6200ET TOD	HXV-UCS_p1_49	HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG
	HXV-0C5-0500F1_1PK	HXV-UCS_p1_50	HXV-UCS-6300FI-B_IPG

Table 49 Interface Profile - To Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Standard Cluster

-			
8	Leaf Interface Profile Name	Access Port Selector	Interface Policy Group
vPC to 62 FIs	HXV-UCS-6200FI_IPR	HXV-UCS_p1_17	HXV-UCS-6200FI-A_IPG
		HXV-UCS_p1_18	HXV-UCS-6200FI-B_IPG



Two **Access Port Selectors** and **Interface Policy Groups** are necessary to create the separate vPCs to each Fabric Interconnect in the UCS domain though the interfaces use the same interface policies in this design.

To create a leaf interface profile to configure the access ports that connect to the Cisco UCS domain where the HyperFlex Cluster is deployed, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Login using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Interfaces > Leaf Interfaces > Profiles. Right-click and select Create Leaf Interface Profile.
- 4. In the Create Leaf Interface Profile pop-up window, specify a profile Name and for Interface Selectors, click the [+] to select access ports connecting the Leaf switches to the UCS domain. In the Create Access Port Selector pop-up window, specify a selector Name, for the Interface IDs, select the access port going from the leaf switch to the first Fabric Interconnect. For the Interface Policy Group, select the previously configured policy group from the drop-down list for the first Fabric Interconnect.

cisco APIC					
System Tenants Fabric Vir	tual Networking L4-L7 Services	Admin Operations App	os Integrations		
Inventory Fabric Policies Acc	cess Policies				
Policies	Leaf Interfaces - Profiles				
> 🕞 Quick Start	Create Leaf Interface Pro	file		28	
> 🛅 Switches	Name: HXV-UCS-6300F	I_IPR			
	Description: optional				0.0
> Spine Interfaces		Create Access Port	Selector		
✓ ➡ Leaf Interfaces	Interface Selectors:	Name:	HXV-UCS_p1_49		
> 💳 Profiles	Name	Description:	optional		
> 🚞 Policy Groups		Interface IDs:	1/40		
> Cverrides		interface ibs.	valid values: All or Ranges. For Example: 1/13, 1/15 or 2/22-2/24, 2/16-3/16, or		
		Connected To Fey:	1/21-23/1-4, 1/24/1-2		
Physical and External Domains		Interface Policy Group:	HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG	~ ₽	

- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Repeat steps 1-5 to create a second Access Port Selector for the vPC to the second Fabric Interconnect in the Cisco UCS domain by clicking the [+] to add more Interface Selectors for the same Interface Profile.
- 7. Verify that all vPC interfaces to UCS have been added and are listed in the Interface Selectors section.

cisco APIC								
System Tenants Fabr	ic Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
Inventory Fabric Polic	ies Access Policies							
Policies (faces - Profiles						
Quick Start								
 Switches Modules 	Create Leaf Inte	erface Profile					?	\bigotimes
✓	Name:	HXV-UCS-6300FI_IPR						
> 🚞 Spine Interfaces	Description:	optional						
✓ ➡ Leaf Interfaces								
> 📩 Profiles	Interface Selectors:							+
> 🚞 Policy Groups		Name		Туре				
> 🚞 Overrides		HXV-UCS_p1_49		range				
> 🚞 Policies		HXV-UCS_p1_50		range				
> 📩 Pools								
> Physical and External Domains								

- 8. Click Submit to complete.
- 9. Repeat steps 1-8 for the interfaces going to the UCS domain for the HyperFlex standard cluster.

Create Switch Policies for the vPC Interfaces to Cisco UCS Domain

Table 50 Switch Policies - vPC to Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster in Pod-1

				1 Ou 1
ខ [្]	Switch Policy Name	VPC Explicit Protection Group	vPC Domain ID	Node ID
vPC to U 6300 FI	Virtual Port Channel default	HXV-UCS-Leaf_103-104_VPC_ExPG	18	103, 104

Table 51 Switch Policies - vPC to Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster in Pod-2

				Pou 2
<u>ა</u> "	Switch Policy Name	VPC Explicit Protection Group	vPC Domain ID	Node ID
vPC to U 6300 FI	Virtual Port Channel default	HXV-UCS-Leaf_203-204_VPC_ExPG	18	203, 204

Table 52 Switch Policies - vPC to Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Standard Cluster in Pod-1

					Pod 1
ខ	s	Switch Policy Name	VPC Explicit Protection Group	vPC Domain ID	Node ID
vPC to U	6200 FI	Virtual Port Channel default	HXV-UCS-Leaf_109-110_VPC_ExPG	17	109,110

To create leaf switch policies to apply to the vPC interfaces that connect to the Cisco UCS domain where the HyperFlex Cluster is deployed, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.

- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Policies > Switch > Virtual Port Channel default.
- 4. Right-click and select Create VPC Explicit Protection Group.
- 5. In the Create VPC Explicit Protection Group pop-up window, specify a Name and for the ID, provide the vPC Domain ID for the Leaf pair. For Switch 1 and Switch 2, select the Node IDs of the leaf pair from the list.

cisco API	С						
System Tenan	ts Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations
Inventory	Fabric Policies	Access Policies					
Policies		Virtual Port C	Channel Security P	olicy – Virt	ual Port Channe	el default	
> 🌔 Quick Start							
> 🚞 Switches							
> 🚞 Modules							
> 🚞 Interfaces		Droportion					
✓		Create VPC	Explicit Prote	ection G	roup		? ×
✓		L. L	Jame: HXV-LICS-Leaf	103-104 VP	C ExPG		
> 🚞 Spanning T	ree			_103 104_01			
> 🚞 Fibre Chan	nel Node		10. 18				
> 🗖 Fibre Chan	nel SAN	VPC Domain F	olicy: select a value				
> E CoPP Spine		Swi	tch 1: 103		\sim		
> CoPP Leaf		Swi	tch 2: 104		\sim		
> E PoF Node							

- 6. Click Submit to complete.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-6 for the leaf switches that connect to the UCS domain for the HyperFlex stretched cluster in Pod-2.
- 8. Repeat steps 1-6 for the leaf switches that connect to the UCS domain for the HyperFlex standard cluster in Pod-1.

Create Leaf Switch Profile

Table 53 Switch Profile - To Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster in Pod-1

			Pod 1
ខ	Leaf Profile Name	Leaf Selectors	Leaf Interface Profile
vPC to U 6300 FI	HXV-UCS-Leaf_103-104_IPR	HXV-UCS-Leaf_103-104	HXV-UCS-6300FI_IPR

 Table 54
 Switch Profile - To Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster in Pod-2

			rou z
ខ [្]	Leaf Profile Name	Leaf Selectors	Leaf Interface Profile
vPC to U 6300 FI	HXV-UCS-Leaf_203-204_IPR	HXV-UCS-Leaf_203-204	HXV-UCS-6300FI_IPR

Table 55 Switch Profile - To Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Standard Cluster in Pod-1

<u>ა</u> ო	Leaf Profile Name	Leaf Selectors	Leaf Interface Profile
vPC to U 6200 FI	HXV-UCS-Leaf_109-110_IPR	HXV-UCS-Leaf_109-110	HXV-UCS-6200FI_IPR

To create a switch profile to configure the leaf switches that connect to the Cisco UCS domain where the HyperFlex Cluster is deployed, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Switches > Leaf Switches > Profiles. Right-click and select Create Leaf Profile.
- 4. In the Create Leaf Profile pop-up window, specify a profile Name. For Leaf Selectors, click the [+] on the right to select the leaf switches to apply the policies to. For Name, specify a name for the Leaf Switch Pair. For Blocks, select Node IDs for the Leaf Switch pair that connects to the Cisco UCS Domain.

cisco APIC									
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrati	ons		
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies								
Policies	DO Leaf Switche	es - Profiles							
 > ◯► Quick Start > 🚞 Switches 	Create Leaf Pro	ofile						?	\times
Leaf Switches Profiles	STEP 1 > Profile				1	. Profile	2. Associatio	ons	
Policy Groups	Name:	HXV-UCS-Leaf_103-1	04_IPR						
> 🚞 Overrides	Description:	optional							
> E Spine Switches									
> Modules	Leaf Selectors:								+
		Name		Blocks		Policy G	roup		
		HXV-UCS-Leaf_103-1	104	103-104		✓ select a	n option		\sim
 Pools Physical and External Domains 				Update	Cancel				

- 5. Click Update and then click Next.
- 6. In the STEP 2 > Associations window, for Interface Selector Profiles, select the previously created profile from the list.

cisco APIC								
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
Inventory Fabric Policies	Access Policies							
Policies	DO Leaf Switche	es - Profiles						
> C Quick Start	Create Leaf Pro	file					0	
✓		me						
✓ ➡ Leaf Switches	STEP 2 > Associations	6			1.F	Profile 2. Asso	ociations	
> Profiles								
Policy Groups	Interface Selector Profiles:						Ó	+
> 🚞 Overrides		Select N	Name	Descrip	otion			
> 🧰 Spine Switches			HXV-UCS-6300FI	I_IPR PIC-Pod				
> 🚞 Modules			In-Band-Mgmt-Al	PIC-Pod				
> 🚞 Interfaces			SharedL3Out-Wes	st-Pod1				
> 🧮 Policies			SharedL3Out-Wes	st-Pod2				
> 🧮 Pools	Module Selector Profiles:						Ó	+
> 🚞 Physical and External Domains		Select N	Vame I	Description				_
				(Previous	Cancel	Finish	

- 7. Click Finish to complete.
- 8. Repeat steps 1–7 for the leaf switches that connect to the UCS domain for the HyperFlex stretched cluster in Pod–2.
- 9. Repeat steps 1–7 for the leaf switches that connect to the UCS domain for the HyperFlex standard cluster in Pod–1.

Solution Deployment - Setup Cisco UCS Domains

This section covers the setup of a new Cisco UCS domain for connecting HyperFlex clusters. In this design, multiple UCS domains are used, two for the HyperFlex stretched cluster (for Applications) and one for the HyperFlex standard cluster (for Management). The same procedures are used for bringing up all three UCS domains in this design. This section also provides detailed procedures for connecting each UCS domain to Cisco Intersight.

Repeat the procedures in this section for each UCS domain in the solution using the setup information provided below.

Screenshots in this section are from a previous release of this CVD. For this CVD, the testbed environment for the older CVD was upgraded and re-deployed. Therefore, any screenshots showing the initial install and setup of the UCS domain are based on the previous CVD release.

Pod 1

Setup Information

This section provides the setup information for deploying the three UCS domains in this solution.

Table 56	UCS Domain Setup Information
	•

Š	System Name	Hostname	Management IP	Gateway	Other
8		HXV1-6300FI-A	192.168.167.205/24		Cluster IP: 192.168.167.204
9 2 2	HXV1-6300-FI	HXV1-6300FT-B	192.168.167.206/24	192.168.167.254	DNS Server: 10.99.167.244
		IIAVI USUUTI D	192.100.107.200724		Domain Name: hxv.com
					Pod 2
s	System Name	Hostname	Management IP	Gateway	Other
8	HXV2-6300-FI	HXV2-6300FI-A	192.168.167.208/24		Cluster IP: 192.168.167.207
1C 6		HXV2-6300FI-B	192.168.167.209/24	192.168.167.254	DNS Server: 10.99.167.244
					Domain Name: hxv.com
					Pod 1
s	System Name	Hostname	Management IP	Gateway	Other
28 F		HXV0-6200FI-A	192.168.167.202/24		Cluster IP: 192.168.167.201
	HXV0-6200-FI	HXV0-6200FT-B	192 168 167 203/24	192.168.167.254	DNS Server: 10.99.167.244
		HXV0-6200FI-B 192.168.167.203/24			Domain Name: hxv.com

Bring Up Cisco UCS Domain with Fabric Interconnects

This section explains the setup of a new Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS) domain for use in a HyperFlex environment. The process does an initial setup of a new pair of Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects that will be used to connect and deploy HyperFlex systems. Use the setup information to deploy the UCS domain.

Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect A (FI-A)

To start the configuration of the FI-A, connect to the console of the fabric interconnect and step through the Basic System Configuration Dialogue:

---- Basic System Configuration Dialog ----This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Only minimal configuration including IP connectivity to the Fabric interconnect and its clustering mode is performed through these steps. Type Ctrl-C at any time to abort configuration and reboot system. To back track or make modifications to already entered values, complete input till end of section and answer no when prompted to apply configuration. Enter the configuration method. (console/gui) ? console Enter the setup mode; setup newly or restore from backup. (setup/restore) ? setup You have chosen to setup a new Fabric interconnect. Continue? (y/n): y Enforce strong password? (y/n) [y]: Enter the password for "admin": Confirm the password for "admin": Is this Fabric interconnect part of a cluster(select 'no' for standalone)? (yes/no) [n]: yes Enter the switch fabric (A/B) []: A Enter the system name: HXV1-6300-FI Physical Switch Mgmt0 IP address : 192.168.167.205 Physical Switch Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : 255.255.255.0 IPv4 address of the default gateway : 192.168.167.254 Cluster IPv4 address : 192.168.167.204 Configure the DNS Server IP address? (yes/no) [n]: yes DNS IP address : 10.99.167.244 Configure the default domain name? (yes/no) [n]: yes Default domain name : hxv.com Join centralized management environment (UCS Central)? (yes/no) [n]:

Following configurations will be applied:

Switch Fabric=A System Name=HXV1-6300-FI Enforced Strong Password=yes Physical Switch Mgmt0 IP Address=192.168.167.205 Physical Switch Mgmt0 IP Netmask=255.255.255.0 Default Gateway=192.168.167.254 Ipv6 value=0 DNS Server=10.99.167.244 Domain Name=hxv.com Cluster Enabled=yes Cluster IP Address=192.168.167.204

NOTE: Cluster IP will be configured only after both Fabric Interconnects are initialized. UCSM will be functional only after peer FI is configured in clustering mode.

Apply and save the configuration (select 'no' if you want to re-enter)? (yes/no): yes Applying configuration. Please wait.

Configuration file - Ok

Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnect HXV1-6300-FI-A login:

Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect B (FI-B)

Continue the configuration of Fabric Interconnect B (FI-B) from the console.

Enter the configuration method. (console/gui) ? console Installer has detected the presence of a peer Fabric interconnect. This Fabric interconnect will be added to the cluster. Continue (y/n) ? y

Enter the admin password of the peer Fabric interconnect: Connecting to peer Fabric interconnect... done Retrieving config from peer Fabric interconnect... done Peer Fabric interconnect Mgmt0 IPv4 Address: 192.168.167.205 Peer Fabric interconnect Mgmt0 IPv4 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Cluster IPv4 address : 192.168.167.204 Peer FI is IPv4 Cluster enabled. Please Provide Local Fabric Interconnect Mgmt0 IPv4 Address Physical Switch Mgmt0 IP address : 192.168.167.206

Apply and save the configuration (select 'no' if you want to re-enter)? (yes/no): yes Applying configuration. Please wait.

Wed Jul 11 02:23:14 UTC 2018 Configuration file - Ok

Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnect HXV1-6300-FI-B login:

Initial Setup of Cisco UCS Domain

Log into Cisco UCS Manager

To log into the Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS) environment, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the Cluster IP of the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects.
- 2. Click the Launch UCS Manager to launch Cisco UCS Manager.
- 3. Click Login to log in to Cisco UCS Manager using the admin account.
- 4. If prompted to accept security certificates, accept as necessary.

Upgrade Cisco UCS Manager Software to Version 4.0(1c)

This document is based on Cisco UCS 4.0(1c) release of software for Cisco UCS infrastructure and HyperFlex nodes. To upgrade the Cisco UCS Manager software, the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect firmware and the server firmware bundles to version 4.0(1c) refer to the following Cisco UCS Manager Firmware Management Guide: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/unified_computing/ucs/ucs-manager/GUI-User-Guides/Firmware-Mamt/4-0/b_UCSM_GUI_Firmware_Management_Guide_4-0.pdf</u>.

Configure Cisco UCS Call Home and Anonymous Reporting (Optional)

It is highly recommended by Cisco to configure Call Home in Cisco UCS Manager. Configuring Call Home will accelerate resolution of support cases. To configure Call Home, follow these steps:

To configure Call Home, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the UCS Manager GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the left navigation pane, select the Admin icon.
- 3. Select All > Communication Management > Call Home.
- 4. In the General Tab, change the State to On.

5. Use the other tabs to set Call Home Policies and other preferences, including Anonymous Reporting which enables data to be sent to Cisco for implementing enhancements and improvements in future releases and products.

Configure NTP

To synchronize the Cisco UCS environment to the NTP servers in the Nexus switches, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the UCS Manager GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the left navigation menu, select the Admin icon.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select All > Time Zone Management > Timezone.
- 4. In the right windowpane, for Time Zone, select the appropriate time zone from the drop-down list.
- 5. In the NTP Servers section, Click [+] Add to add NTP servers.
- 6. In the Add NTP Server pop-up window, specify the NTP server to use.
- 7. Click OK and Save Changes to accept.

Configure Uplink Ports on Each FI - To Nexus Leaf Switches in ACI Fabric

The Ethernet ports on Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects can be configured in different modes depending on what is connected to them. The ports can be configured as Network Uplinks, Server ports, Appliance ports, and so on. By default, all ports are unconfigured.

To configure FI ports as network uplink ports to connect to the upstream network (in this case, ACI Fabric), follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the Cisco UCS Manager GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the left navigation menu, select the Equipment icon.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select All > Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A > Fixed Module (or Expansion Module as appropriate) > Ethernet Ports.
- 4. In the right windowpane, select the uplink port and right-click to select Enable to enable the port and then reselect to select Configure as Uplink Port.
- 5. Click Yes and OK to confirm.
- 6. Repeat above steps for the next uplink port that connects to the ACI fabric from the same FI.
- 7. Navigate to All > Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A > Fixed Module (or Expansion Module as appropriate) > Ethernet Ports.
- 8. In the right windowpane, select the uplink port and right-click to select Enable to enable the port and then reselect to select Configure as Uplink Port.
- 9. Click Yes and OK to confirm.
- 10. Repeat above steps for the next uplink port that connects to the ACI fabric from the same FI.
- 11. Verify that all ports are now Network ports with an Overall Status of Up.

Bundle Uplink Ports on each FI - To Nexus Leaf Switches in ACI Fabric

The uplink ports on each FI are bundled into a port-channel. The ports are connected to different Nexus Leaf switches in the ACI fabric. The leaf switches are part of a vPC domain, with a vPC to each FI - see Solution

Deployment – ACI Fabric section of this document for the corresponding leaf switch configuration to this Fabric Interconnect pair.

To configure the uplink networks ports into a port-channel follow these steps on each FI:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the Cisco UCS Manager GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the left navigation menu, select the LAN icon.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select All > LAN > LAN Cloud > Fabric A.
- 4. Right-click Fabric A and select Create Port Channel from the list.
- 5. In the Create Port Channel wizard, in the Set Port Channel Name section, for ID, specify a unique Port-Channel ID for this port-channel and for Name, specify a name for this port-channel. Click Next.
- 6. In the Add Ports section, select the uplink ports from the Ports table and use the >> to add them to the Ports in the port channel table to add them to port-channel. Click Finish and OK to complete.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-6 for Fabric B to create a port-channel to the Nexus Leaf switches, using the Fabric B uplink ports.
- 8. Verify the port channel is up and running on both Fabric Interconnects, with Active members.

Configuration of Server Ports - To HyperFlex Servers

The Ethernet ports on Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects that connect to the rack-mount servers, or to the blade server chassis must be defined as server ports. When a server port comes online, a discovery process starts on the connected rack-mount server or chassis. During discovery, hardware inventories are collected, along with their current firmware revisions.

Rack-mount servers and blade chassis are automatically numbered in Cisco UCS Manager in the order which they are first discovered. For this reason, it is important to configure the server ports sequentially in the order you wish the physical servers and/or chassis to appear within Cisco UCS Manager.

Auto-Discovery of Server Ports (Option 1)

To enable servers to be discovered automatically when rack and blade servers are connected to server ports on the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment icon on left-navigation pane.
- 2. Navigate to All > Equipment. In the right windowpane, click the tab for Policies > Port Auto-Discovery Policy.
- 3. Under Properties, set the Auto Configure Server Port to Enabled.
- 4. Click Save Changes and OK to complete.

Manual Configuration of Server Ports (Option 2)

To manually define the server ports and have control over the numbering of the servers, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, from the left navigation menu, click the Equipment icon.
- 2. Navigate to All > Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A > Fixed Module (or Expansion Module as appropriate) > Ethernet Ports.
- 3. In the right-window pane, select the first port. Right-click and select Configure as Server Port.
- 4. Click Yes and OK to confirm.

- 5. Navigate to All > Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A > Fixed Module (or Expansion Module as appropriate) > Ethernet Ports.
- 6. In the right-window pane, select the matching port from Fabric Interconnect A. Right-click and select Configure as Server Port.
- 7. Click Yes and OK to confirm.
- 8. Repeat the above steps for the remaining ports that connect to servers.
- 9. Verify that all ports connected to chassis, Cisco FEX and rack servers are configured as Server Ports.

Modify Chassis Discovery Policy - For Blade Servers Only (Optional)

If the Cisco HyperFlex system uses Cisco UCS server blades in a Cisco UCS 5108 blade server chassis as compute-only nodes in an extended HyperFlex cluster design, then chassis discovery policy must be configured. The Chassis Discovery policy defines the number of links between the Fabric Interconnect and the Cisco UCS Fabric Extenders on the blade server chassis. These links determine the uplink bandwidth from the chassis to Fl and must be connected and active before the chassis will be discovered. The Link Grouping Preference setting specifies if the links will operate independently, or if Cisco UCS Manager will automatically combine them into port-channels. The number of links and the port types available on the Fabric Extender and Fabric Interconnect models will determine the uplink bandwidth. Cisco best practices recommends using link grouping (port-channeling). For 10 GbE connections Cisco recommends 4 links per side, and for 40 GbE connections Cisco recommends 2 links per side.

To modify the chassis discovery policy when using a Cisco UCS B-series chassis with HyperFlex, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the UCS Manager GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the left navigation menu, select the Equipment icon.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select All > Equipment.
- 4. In the right windowpane, click-on the Policies tab.
- 5. Under the Global Policies tab, set the Chassis/FEX Discovery Policy (for Action) to match the minimum number of uplink ports that are cabled between the fabric extenders on the chassis and the fabric interconnects.
- 6. Set the Link Grouping Preference to Port Channel.
- 7. Click Save Changes and OK to complete.

Enable Cisco Intersight Cloud-Based Management

Cisco Intersight can be used to centrally manage all UCS domains and servers regardless of their physical location. Cisco Intersight can also be used to install a new HyperFlex cluster connected to Fabric Interconnects in a Cisco UCS domain. However, Cisco Intersight currently does not support the install of HyperFlex stretched clusters. Therefore, in this design, all Cisco UCS domains and HyperFlex systems are managed from Cisco Intersight but only the management HyperFlex cluster is installed using Cisco Intersight.

In this section, you will connect a Cisco UCS domain to Cisco Intersight to enable cloud-based management of the environment. This procedure is followed for all Cisco UCS domains in the design. The installation of a standard HyperFlex cluster using Cisco Intersight is covered in the next section.

Prerequisites

The prerequisites for setting up access to Cisco Intersight are as follows.

- An account on cisco.com.
- A valid Cisco Intersight account. This can be created by navigating to https://intersight.com and following the instructions for creating an account. The account creation requires at least one device to be registered in Intersight and requires Device ID and Claim ID information from the device. See Collecting Information From Cisco UCS Domain for an example of how to get Device ID and Claim ID from Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect devices.
- Valid License on Cisco Intersight see Cisco Intersight Licensing section below for more information.
- Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects must have access to Cisco Intersight. In this design, the reachability is through an out-of-band network in the existing infrastructure, and not through the Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric.
- Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects must be able to do a DNS lookup to access Cisco Intersight.
- Device Connectors on Fabric Interconnects must be able to resolve svc.ucs-connect.com.
- Allow outbound HTTPS connections (port 443) initiated from the Device Connectors on Fabric Interconnects to Cisco Intersight. HTTP Proxy is supported.

Cisco Intersight Licensing

Cisco Intersight is offered in two editions:

- Base license which is free to use, and offers a large variety of monitoring, inventory, and reporting features.
- Essentials license, at an added cost but provides advanced monitoring, server policy and profile configuration, firmware management, virtual KVM features, and more. A 90-day trial of the Essentials license is available for use as an evaluation period.

New features and capabilities will be added to the different licensing tiers over time.

Setup Information

To setup access to Cisco Intersight, the following information must be collected from the Cisco UCS Domain. The deployment steps below will show how to collect this information.

- Device ID
- Claim Code

Deployment Steps

To setup access to Cisco Intersight from a Cisco UCS domain, follow these steps:

Connect to Cisco Intersight

To connect and access Cisco Intersight, follow these steps:

1. Use a web browser to navigate to Cisco Intersight at https://intersight.com/.



2. Log in with a valid cisco.com account or single sign-on using your corporate authentication.

Collect Information from Cisco UCS Domain

To collect information from Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects to setup access to Cisco Intersight, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a web browser to navigate to the Cisco UCS Manager GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the left navigation menu, select the Admin icon.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select All > Device Connector.
- 4. In the right windowpane, for Intersight Management, click Enabled to enable Intersight management.



- 5. From the Connection section, copy the Device ID and Claim ID information. This information will be required to add this device to Cisco Intersight.
- 6. (Optional) Click Settings to change Access Mode and to configure HTTPS Proxy.

Add Cisco UCS Domain to Cisco Intersight

To add Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects to Cisco Intersight to manage the UCS domain, follow these steps:

- 1. From Cisco Intersight, in the left navigation menu, select Devices.
- 2. Click the Claim a New Device button in the top right-hand corner.
- 3. In the Claim a New Device pop-up window, paste the Device ID and Claim Code collected in the previous section.

Expa	ntersight	Device Claim	다 🛛 129 🔺 1 🛛 🖓 🌐 🕐	Archana Sharma 🚨
000	Dashboards			
	Servers			
ê.	HyperFlex Clusters			
₽	Fabric Interconnects			
6	Service Profiles			
í	Policies			
*	Devices		Cancel Claim Alex Device Device ID and Claim Code. Device ID * SAL2017PLAL&FD0213003Z2 Claim Code * 0E04CAD37F3A Cancel Claim	

- 4. Click Claim.
- 5. On Cisco Intersight, the newly added UCS domain should now have a Status of Connected.
- 6. On Cisco UCS Manager, the Device Connector should now have a Status of Claimed.

Add Additional Cisco UCS Domains and Servers to Cisco Intersight

Repeat the procedures in the previous sub-sections to add more UCS domains and servers to Cisco Intersight. The UCS domains in this design that are managed by Cisco Intersight are shown below.

≡	رابیان Intersight	Devices			û 🛛 🤉	<u>∧</u> 2 🔽	Q (3)	⑦ Archana Sł	narma 🔔
<u>00o</u>	Dashboards				Claim a New Device				
	E Servers								
89 99	HyperFlex Clusters		Q Search		[] 6 it	ems found 3	∽ perpage K <	1 of 2 > 洌	÷
	Fabric Interconnects		Claimed By 🚽	Name 🗘	Status 💠	Туре 💠	Device IP 🔶	Device ID 🔶	
			asharma@cisco		Connected	UCS Domain	192.168.167.204	SAL2017PLAL &	
ŝ	Service Profiles		asharma@cisco		Connected	UCS Domain	192.168.167.207	FD022062U3S &	
1	Policies		asharma@cisco	HXV0-6200-FI	Connected	UCS Domain	192.168.167.201	SSI191106FL &	
Ŷ	Devices	Û						K < _1 of 2 [У М

Solution Deployment – Foundational Infrastructure for Cisco HyperFlex

In this section, you will create the foundational infrastructure within ACI that will provide the necessary connectivity to the UCS domains and HyperFlex systems in each Pod. This connectivity must be in place before the initial install and deployment of a HyperFlex cluster. The foundation infrastructure provides the following:

- In-Band Management connectivity to all ESXi hosts and HyperFlex storage controller VMs in the cluster. This is required to manage the ESXi hosts in the cluster from VMware vCenter and for the overall management and operation of the cluster itself. This connectivity is also required for the initial install and deployment of the HyperFlex clusters.
- vMotion connectivity across the ACI fabric for HyperFlex clusters. vMotion is optional but it is foundational network and therefore it is configured along with other HyperFlex infrastructure networks
- Storage data connectivity for both HyperFlex clusters. This includes ESXi hosts accessing datastores on cluster but also for storage traffic between nodes in the cluster. This connectivity is configured in later section.

Create Foundation Tenant and VRF

To enable HyperFlex foundational infrastructure connectivity, follow the procedures outlined in this section to create a tenant and VRF as a container for handling all forwarding for this type of traffic through the ACI fabric. The same Tenant and VRF will be used by <u>all</u> HyperFlex clusters that connect to this ACI Multi-Pod fabric.

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- VRF: HXV-Foundation_VRF

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > Add Tenant.
- 3. In the Create Tenant pop-up window, specify a Name for the tenant. For the VRF Name, enter a name for the only VRF in this Tenant Check the box for "Take me to this tenant when I click finish." (Optional)

cisco	APIC									
System	Tenants Eabric Create Tenant	Virtual Networking	1.1-17 Servic	00	Admin	Onerations	Anns	Integrations	?	\mathbf{x}
All Tenants	Name: Alias: Description:	HXV-Foundation								
Name sn cluster	Tags:									
Service Engin	GUID	enter tags separated by comma	3							
ASV-Foundat	000.	Provider		GUID			Account	Name		+
CHV-Applica										
CHV-Founda										
common										
HXV-App-A										
HXV-App-VD	Monitoring Policy:	select a value	<u> </u>							
HXV-Foundat	Security Domains.	Name				Description				+
infra						boonplon				
mamt										
VSV-Applicat										
VSV-Applicat										
VSV-Foundat	VRF Name:	HXV-Foundation_VRF								
VSV-OCP										
								Cancel	Submit	

4. Click Submit to complete.

Configure ACI Fabric for HyperFlex In-Band Management

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to enable forwarding of HyperFlex in-band management traffic through the ACI fabric.

Create Bridge Domain for In-Band Management

To create a Bridge Domain for HyperFlex in-band management, follow these steps:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- VRF: HXV-Foundation_VRF
- Bridge Domain: HXV-IB-MGMT_BD

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant HXV-Foundation > Networking > Bridge Domains. Right-click and select Create Bridge Domain.
- 4. In the Create Bridge Domain wizard, for Name, specify a name for the bridge domain. Enable the checkbox for Advertise Host Routes. For VRF, select the previously created VRF from the drop-down list. For Forwarding, select Custom from the drop-down list. For L2 Unknown Unicast, select Flood from the drop-down list. The checkbox for ARP Flooding should now show up and be enabled.

cisco APIC							
System Tenants Fabric	c Virtual Networking L4-	7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Search: name or descr	l common l	infra	HXV-Foundation	l mgmt	HXV-App-A	
HXV-Foundation	🕽 💿 🛛 🗢 Networking - Brid	ge Domains					
> → Quick Start >	Create Bridge Doma	in					8 8
Application Profiles	STEP 1 > Main			1. N	Main 2	2. L3 Configurations	3. Advanced/Troubleshooting
> Bridge Domains	Name:	HXV-IB-MGMT_BD	D				
> WRFs > Em External Bridged Networks	Alias: Description:	optional					
→ 🖬 L3Outs	Tool						
> DotTQ Tunnels > Contracts	Tags:	enter tags separated by	y comma	\checkmark			
> 🗖 Policies	Type: Advertise Host Routes:	In the second secon					
	VRF:	HXV-Foundation_V	VRF	Ø			
	Forwarding:	Custom		\sim			
	L2 Unknown Unicast:	Flood					
	L3 Unknown Multicast Flooding: Multi Destination Flooding	Flood in PD					
	ARP Flooding:	Enabled		·			
	Clear Remote MAC Entries:						
	Endpoint Retention Policy:	select a value This policy only applies remote L3 entries	s to local L2 L3 a	∠ and			
	IGMP Snoop Policy:	select a value		\vee			
	MLD Snoop Policy:	select a value		\checkmark			
						P	revious Cancel Next

- 5. Click Next.
- 6. In the L3 Configurations section, for EP Move Detection Mode, select the checkbox to enable GARP based detection. See the <u>Review/Enable ACI Fabric Settings</u> section for more details. Leave other settings as is.

1.1.1.									
cisco APIC									
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-I	_7 Services	Admin C	perations	Apps	Integrations			
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Te	enant Search: name or descr	l common l	infra H	XV-Foundation	l mgmt	HXV-App-A			
HXV-Foundation	🔿 Networking - Brid	lge Domains							
> C Quick Start	Create Bridge Doma	ain						?	
> Application Profiles	STEP 2 > L3 Configurations			1. Ma	iin 2	. L3 Configurations	3. Advanced/Troubles	hooting	
	Unicast Routing:	Inabled							
> 🖬 VRFs	ARP Flooding: Config BD MAC Address:	Enabled							
> External Bridged Networks > L3Outs	MAC Address: Virtual MAC Address:	00:22:BD:F8:19:FF	-						
> 🚞 Dot1Q Tunnels	Subnets:								+
> Contracts		Gateway Address		Scope		Primary IP Address	Subnet Control		
→ 🖬 Services	Limit IP Learning To Subnet:	✓ ✓ GARP based de	tection						
	DHCP Labels:								+
		Name		Sc	ope		DHCP Option Policy		
	Associated L3 Outs:								+
		L3 Out							
							movinue Connect	Nout	
							Cancel	Next	

7. Click Next. Skip the Advanced/Troubleshooting section. Click Finish to complete.

Configure Subnet Gateway for In-Band Management

To configure a gateway for in-band management, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Bridge Domain: HXV-IB-MGMT_BD
- BD Subnet: 10.1.167.254

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Networking > Bridge Domains > HXV-IB-MGMT BD. Right-click and select Create Subnet.

4. In the Create Subnet pop-up window, specify the Default Gateway IP and for Scope, select Advertised Externally and Shared between VRFs. Leave everything else as is.

cisco APIC							
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Te	nant Search: name or descr	l common	l infra l	HXV-Foundation	l mgmt	HXV-App-A	
HXV-Foundation	🔿 🔽 🕈 Bridge Dom	ain - HXV-IB-MGN	IT_BD				
> C Quick Start	Create Subnet					?×	
HXV-Foundation	Gateway	IP: 10 1 167 254/24					
Application Profiles		address/mask					
	Treat as virtual IP addre	ess:					
Bridge Domains	Make this IP address prima	ary:					
> (1) HXV-CL1-Storage_BD	500	Private to VRF	 Private to VRF Advertised Externally 				
> (II) HXV-IB-MGMT_BD		Shared between	VRFs				
> (1) HXV-ICP-Storage_BD	Descript	ion: optional					
> (1) HXV-INFRA-MGMT_BD							
> (II) HXV-Storage_BD	Subnet Cont	rol: 🗌 No Default SVI Ga	ateway				
> 🕦 HXV-vMotion_BD	1.3 Out for Poute Pro						
> 🗖 VRFs	ES Out for Route Pro	flex select a value					
> 🚞 External Bridged Networks	Route Pro	nie: select a value		\sim			
> 🚞 L3Outs	ND RA Prefix pol						
> 🧮 Dot1Q Tunnels							
> 🚞 Contracts							
> 🚞 Policies							
> 🛅 Services							
					Cancel	Submit	

5. Click Submit.

Create Application Profile for In-Band Management

To create an application profile for in-band management, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-IB-MGMT_AP

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, right-click Tenant HXV-Foundation and select Create Application Profile.
- 4. In the Create Application Profile pop-up window, specify a Name for the Application Profile.

cisco APIC									
System Tenants Fa	abric Virtu	al Networking	L4-L7 Ser	rvices Adı	min Opera	itions Apj	os Inte	grations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Searc	h: name or desc	r I	common I i	nfra HXV-Fo	oundation I r	ngmt H≻	(V-App-A	
HXV-Foundation		 Application 	on Profiles						
> C Quick Start ✓ I HXV-Foundation	Create A	pplication	Profile						?⊗
> Application Profiles		Name: HX	/-IB-MGMT_AP						
> Contracts		Description: Opt	ional						
> Policies > Policies		Tags:	tage constant by co		\checkmark				
	Monite	oring Policy: sele	ct a value	mina	\sim				
	EPGs								
	Name	Alias	BD	Domain	Switching Mode	Static Path	Static Path	Provided Contract	Consumed Contract
							VLAN		
								Cancel	Submit

5. Click Submit to complete

Create EPG for In-Band Management

To create an EPG for in-band management, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-IB-MGMT_AP
- Bridge Domain: HXV-IB-MGMT_BD
- EPG: hxv-ib-mgmt_epg

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.

- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-IB-MGMT AP. Right-click and select Create Application EPG.
- 4. In the Create Application EPG pop-up window, specify a Name for the EPG. For Bridge Domain, select the previously created Bridge Domain.

cisco APIC							
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-	_7 Services Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Search: name or descr	common infra	HXV-Foundation	l mgmt	HXV-App-A		
HXV-Foundation	C Application Profile	e - HXV-IB-MGMT AF)				
> C Quick Start	Create Application EP	G				0(\times
Application Profiles	STEP 1 > Identity					1. Identity	
	Name:	HXV-IB-MGMT_FPG					
	Alias:						
> 🚯 HXV-vMotion_AP	Description:	optional					
> 🖿 Networking							
> 🚞 Contracts	Tags:		\sim				
> E Policies	Contract Exception Tag:	enter tags separated by comma					
> Services	QoS class:	Unspecified					
	Custom QoS:	select a value	\sim				
	Data-Plane Policer:	select a value	\sim				
	Intra EPG Isolation:	Enforced Unenforce	1				
	Preferred Group Member:	Exclude Include					
	Flood in Encapsulation:	Disabled Enabled)				
	Bridge Domain:	HXV-IB-MGMT_BD	Ø				
	Monitoring Policy:	select a value					
	FHS Trust Control Policy:	select a value	\sim				
	Shutdown EPG: Associate to VM Domain Profiles:						
	Statically Link with Leaves/Paths:						
	EPG Contract Master:						+
		Application EPGs					
					Previous	Cancel Finish	

5. Click Finish.

Associate EPG with UCS Domain

To associate the In-Band Management EPG with UCS Domain, follow these steps using the setup information provided below:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-IB-MGMT_AP

- Bridge Domain: HXV-IB-MGMT BD
- EPG: hxv-ib-mgmt_epg
- Domain: HXV-UCS_Domain

Deployment Steps

.

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-IB-MGMT_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG. Right-click and select Add L2 External Domain Association.
- 4. In the Add L2 External Domain Association pop-up window, select the previously created domain.

System Tenants Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps ALL TENANTS I Add Tenant I Tenant Search: name or descr I common I infra I HXV-Foundation Image: Common Profiles	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant Search: name or descr common infra HXV-Foundation mgmt HXV-Foundation $\bigcirc \bigcirc $	Integrat
HXV-Foundation	HXV-A
Add L2 External Domain Association	
> B HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP	9 8
 HXV-Storage_AP HXV-vMotion_AP Image: Networking Contracts Image: Policies Services Cancel Submary	nit

5. Click Submit.

Add Contract to Access Outside Networks and Services

To enable access to network and services outside the ACI fabric through the Shared L3Out in the common Tenant, follow these steps:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-IB-MGMT AP

- EPG: hxv-ib-mgmt epg
- Contract: Allow-Shared-L3Out

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-IB-MGMT_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG. Right-click and select Add Consumed Contract.
- 4. In the Add Consumed Contract pop-up window, select the Allow-Shared-L3Out contract from the dropdown list.

cisco APIC						
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Inte
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Ten	ant Search: name or descr	l common	infra	HXV-Foundation	l mgmt	ΙH
HXV-Foundation	EPG - HXV-	IB-MGMT_EPG				
 HXV-Foundation Application Profiles HXV-IB-MGMT_AP Application EPGs 	Add Consumed	Contract Allow-Shared-L3Out Type at least 4 characters to	select contracts] @	0	8
> 👫 HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG > 🖿 uSeg EPGs > 🚯 HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP > 🚯 HXV-Storage_AP	Contract Label: Subject Label:					
 > A HXV-vMotion_AP > Networking > Contracts 				Cancel	Submit	

5. Click Submit.

Configure ACI Fabric for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to enable forwarding of HyperFlex vMotion traffic through the fabric.

Create Bridge Domain for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic

To create a Bridge Domain for HyperFlex vMotion traffic, follow these steps:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- VRF: HXV-Foundation_VRF
• Bridge Domain: HXV-vMotion BD

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant HXV-Foundation > Networking > Bridge Domains. Right-click and select Create Bridge Domain.
- 4. In the Create Bridge Domain wizard, specify a Name for the bridge domain. For VRF, select the previously created VRF from the drop-down list. For Forwarding, select Custom from the drop-down list. For L2 Unknown Unicast, select Flood from the drop-down list. The checkbox for ARP Flooding should now show up as enabled.

cisco APIC		
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L	.7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Ten	ant Search: name or descr	common HXV-Foundation ASV-Foundation infra mgmt
HXV-Foundation	Create Bridge Doma	in 🛛 🖓 🗞
 > C► Quick Start > I HXV-Foundation 	STEP 1 > Main	1. Main 2. L3 Configurations 3. Advanced/Troubleshooting
> 🗖 Application Profiles	Name:	HXV-vMotion_BD
	Alias:	
> E Bridge Domains	Description:	optional
> 🖬 VRFs		
External Bridged Networks	Tags:	
> 🗖 L3Outs		enter tags separated by comma
> Dot1Q Tunnels	Type:	fc regular
> 📩 Contracts	Advertise Host Routes:	
> 📩 Policies	VRF:	HXV-Foundation_VRF 🗸 🖉
> 📩 Services	Forwarding:	Custom 🗸
	L2 Unknown Unicast:	Flood 🗸
	L3 Unknown Multicast Flooding:	Flood 🗸
	Multi Destination Flooding:	Flood in BD
	ARP Flooding:	Enabled
	Clear Remote MAC Entries:	
	Endpoint Retention Policy:	Select a value
	IGMP Snoop Policy:	select a value
	MLD Snoop Policy:	select a value
		Previous Cancel Next

- 5. Click Next.
- 6. In the L3 Configurations section, for EP Move Detection Mode, select the checkbox to enable GARP based detection if needed. See <u>Review/Enable ACI Fabric Settings</u> section for more details on when to enable this feature. Leave all other settings as is.
- 7. Click Next. Skip the Advanced/Troubleshooting section. Click Finish to complete.

Configure Subnet Gateway for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic

To configure a gateway for the vMotion traffic, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Bridge Domain: HXV-vMotion BD
- BD Subnet: 172.0.167.254

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Networking > Bridge Domains > HXV-vMotion_BD. Right-click and select Create Subnet.
- 4. In the Create Subnet pop-up window, specify the Default Gateway IP and for Scope, select Advertised Externally and Shared between VRFs. Leave everything else as is.



5. Click Submit.

Create Application Profile for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic

To create an application profile for HyperFlex vMotion traffic, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-vMotion_AP

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select Tenant HXV-Foundation. Right-click and select Create Application Profile.
- 4. In the Create Application Profile pop-up window, specify a Name the Application Profile.

cisco APIC						
System Tenants F	Fabric Virtual Netwo	orking L4-L7 Service	s Admin	Operations Ap	pps Integrat	tions
ALL TENANTS Add Tenan	nt Tenant Search: name	or descr com	non HXV-Four	ndation ASV-Found	dation infra	mgmt
HXV-Foundation	🖒 🗐 🔘 🛛 🔻 Арр	ication Profiles				
> C Quick Start	Create Applicat	ion Profile				? ×
	Name:	HXV-vMotion_AP				
Application Fromes	Alias:					
	Description:	optional				
> E Policies						
> 🗖 Services	Tags:		~			
		enter tags separated by comma				
	Monitoring Policy:	select a value	\sim			
	EPGs					
						† +
	Name Alias	BD Do	main Switch Mode	ing Static Path	Static Pro Path Co	ovided Consumed ontract Contract
					VLAN	
					Cano	cel Submit

5. Click Submit to complete.

Create EPG for HyperFlex vMotion Traffic

To create an EPG for HyperFlex vMotion traffic, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-vMotion AP
- Bridge Domain: HXV-vMotion BD
- EPG: HXV-vMotion EPG

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXVvMotion AP. Right-click and select Create Application EPG.
- 4. In the Create Application EPG pop-up window, specify a Name for the EPG. For Bridge Domain, select the previously created Bridge Domain.

cisco APIC					
System Tenants Fabri	c Virtual Networking L4-L	7 Services Admin (Operations Ap	ps Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Search: name or descr	common HXV-Found	ation ASV-Founda	ation infra mgn	nt
HXV-Foundation	O O Application Profile	- HXV-vMotion_AP			
> C Quick Start	Create Application EP	G			28
V 🗮 HXV-Foundation					1 Identity
Application Profiles	STEP 1 > Identity				1. Identity
	Name:	HXV-vMotion_EPG			
> A HXV-Storage_AP	Alias:				
> HXV-vMotion_AP	Description:	optional			
> 🚞 Networking	Tasa				
> 🚞 Contracts	Tags.	enter tags separated by comma			
> E Policies	Contract Exception Tag:				
> 🚞 Services	QoS class:	Unspecified V			
	Custom QoS:	select a value			
	Data-Plane Policer:	select a value			
	Intra EPG Isolation:	Enforced Unenforced			
	Preferred Group Member:	Exclude Include			
	Flood in Encapsulation:	Disabled Enabled			
	Bridge Domain:	HXV-vMotion_BD 🛛 🗸			
	Monitoring Policy:	select a value \sim			
	FHS Trust Control Policy:	select a value \lor			
	Shutdown EPG:				
	Associate to VM Domain Profiles: Statically Link with Leaves/Paths:				
	EPG Contract Master:				
		Application EPGs			
					Cancel Finish

5. Click Finish.

Associate EPG with UCS Domain

To associate the HyperFlex vMotion EPG with UCS Domain, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-vMotion_AP
- Bridge Domain: HXV-vMotion_BD
- EPG: HXV-vMotion_EPG
- Domain: HXV-UCS_Domain

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXVvMotion_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-vMotion_EPG. Right-click and select Add L2 External Domain Association.
- 4. In the Add L2 External Domain Association pop-up window, select the previously created domain.



5. Click Submit.

Add Contract to Access Outside Networks and Services (Optional)

To enable access to network and services outside the ACI fabric through the Shared L3Out in the common Tenant, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-vMotion_AP
- EPG: HXV-vMotion_EPG
- Contract: Allow-Shared-L3Out

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXVvMotion_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-vMotion_EPG. Right-click HXV-vMotion_EPG and select Add Consumed Contract.
- 4. In the Add Consumed Contract pop-up window, select the Allow-Shared-L3Out contract from the dropdown list.

cisco APIC					
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin Ope	rations Apps	Int
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Ter	ant Search: name or descr	common	HXV-Foundatio	n ASV-Foundation	inf
HXV-Foundation	EPG - HXV-v	/Motion_EPG			
 HXV-Foundation Application Profiles HXV-IB-MGMT_AP HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP HXV-Storage_AP HXV-Storage_AP HXV-vMotion_AP Application EPGs 	Add Consumed Contract: QoS: Contract Label: Subject Label:	Contract Allow-Shared-L3Out Type at least 4 characters to Unspecified	select contracts	(? 🛇
 > Structure > HXV-vMotion_EPG > uSeg EPGs > Networking > Contracts > Policies 	Subject Label:		С	ancel Subm	it

5. Click Submit.

Solution Deployment – HyperFlex Management Cluster

This section provides the detailed procedures for deploying a 4-node standard HyperFlex cluster from the cloud using Cisco Intersight. The cluster can also be installed and deployed using an on-premise HyperFlex Installer virtual machine. This cluster will serve as an *optional* Management cluster in this design. In this design, this cluster will host virtual machines that provide management, infrastructure, and other services to other HyperFlex cluster and Cisco UCS systems that connect to the same ACI Multi-Pod fabric. It will also be used to hosting monitoring and other operational tools for managing the active-active data centers. VMware vCenter that manages the cluster and other infrastructure services such as Active Directory, DNS, and so on, are located outside the ACI fabric and reachable through the shared L3Out connection in each Pod.

Topology



Figure 21 HyperFlex Management Cluster

Setup ACI Fabric for HyperFlex Standard Cluster

To deploy a HyperFlex cluster in the ACI Fabric, the fabric must provide reachability to the following key infrastructure networks:

- In-Band management network for management connectivity to ESXi hosts and HyperFlex Storage Controller virtual machines (SCVM) in the HyperFlex cluster.
- Storage data network for storage connectivity to ESXi hosts and HyperFlex Storage Controller virtual machines in the HyperFlex cluster. Every HyperFlex cluster should use a dedicated storage data network.
- VMware vMotion network for virtual machine migration between ESXi hosts that connect to this network.
- Access to infrastructure, management, and other services. In this design, these services are deployed either in the Management HyperFlex cluster or outside the ACI fabric reachable through the shared L3Out.

In this design, all HyperFlex clusters share the same in-band management and vMotion networks but a dedicated storage data network is used for each HyperFlex cluster. Storage data for any HyperFlex should always be on a dedicated network.

The ACI constructs for in-band and vMotion networks were deployed in the previous section but there is additional configuration required which will be completed in this section. For the storage data network, only the Tenant and VRF configuration were done so all remaining configuration will be completed in this section. The configuration will enable traffic forwarding through the ACI fabric for HyperFlex endpoints connected to this network. These networks are critical for deploying and managing the HyperFlex cluster.

This section enables foundational infrastructure connectivity for the optional HyperFlex Management (standard) cluster in Pod-1.

Create Static Binding for In-Band Management to HyperFlex Standard Cluster

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to statically bind the in-band management EPG to the corresponding in-band management VLAN on the vPC interfaces going to HyperFlex UCS Domain.

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-IB-MGMT_AP
- EPG: hxv-ib-mgmt epg
- Static Paths: HXV-UCS 6200FI-A IPG, HXV-UCS 6200FI-B IPG
- VLAN: 118

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-IB-MGMT_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG. Right-click and select Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface.

4. In the Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface pop-up window, for Path Type, select Virtual Port Channel. For the Path, select the vPC to the first Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect from the drop-down list. For the Port Encap, specify the VLAN ID for the In-Band Management EPG. For the Deployment Immediacy, select Immediate.

cisco APIC			
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services	Admin Operations Apps Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tena	ant Search: name or descr common	HXV-Foundation ASV-Foundation infra mgmt	
HXV-Foundation	EPG - HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG		
→ O Quick Start	Deploy Static EPG on PC, VF	PC, or Interface ?)
HXV-Foundation	Path Type:	Port Direct Port Channel Virtual Port Channel	
✓ ▲ HXV-IB-MGMT AP	Path:		
Application EPGs	Port Encap (or Secondary VLAN for Micro-Seg):	: VLAN V 118	
> 器 HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG		Integer Value	
> 🚞 uSeg EPGs	Deployment Immediacy:		
> 🚯 HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP	Primary VLAN for Micro-Seg:	Integer Value	
> 🎒 HXV-Storage_AP	Mode:	: Trunk Access (802.1P) Access (Untagged)	
> 🎒 HXV-vMotion_AP	IGMP Snoop Static Group:	: 💼 +	
> Networking		Group Address Source Address	
> Services			
	MLD Snoop Static Group:	:	
		Group Address Source Address	
	NLB Static Group:	· · ·	
		Mac Address	
		Cancel Submit	

- 5. Click Submit.
- 6. Repeat steps 1-5 to bind the EPG to the VLAN on the second vPC going to the second Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect in the same UCS domain. The resulting bindings are highlighted below.

cisco APIC				a	dmin Q
System Tenants Fabric V	/irtual Networking L4-L7 Services Adm	in Operations Apps	Integrations		
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant S	earch: name or descr common HX	V-Foundation ASV-Foundation	infra mgmt		
HXV-Foundation	Static Ports				
> 🕩 Quick Start					
V 🗰 HXV-Foundation	= =				
V 🖿 Application Profiles	Path	Primary VLAN for Micro-Seg	Port Encap (or Secondary VLAN for Micro-Seg)	Deployment Immediacy	Mode
✓	■ Node: Pod-1				
Application EPGs	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk
✓ S HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG				las as a d'ata	Touch
Domains (VMs and Bar	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6300FI-B_IPG	unknown	vian-118	Immediate	Trunk
	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6454FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk
Static Ports	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6454FI-B-IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk
Static Leafs	Pod-1/Node-109-110/HXV-UCS-6200FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk
> 🧮 Fibre Channel (Paths)	Pod-1/Node-109-110/HXV-UCS-6200FI-B_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk

Create Static Binding for vMotion to HyperFlex Standard Cluster

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to statically bind the HyperFlex vMotion EPG and VLANs to vPC interfaces going to the UCS Domain.

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-vMotion AP
- EPG: HXV-vMotion EPG
- Static Paths: HXV-UCS_6200FI-A_IPG, HXV-UCS_6200FI-B_IPG
- VLAN: 3018

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXVvMotion_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-vMotion_EPG. Right-click and select Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface.
- 4. In the Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface pop-up window, for Path Type, select Virtual Port Channel. For the Path, select the vPC to the first UCS Fabric Interconnect from the drop-down list. For the Port Encap, specify the VLAN ID for the vMotion EPG. For the Deployment Immediacy, select Immediate.

cisco APIC				
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services	Admin Operations	Apps Integra	tions
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant 1	Tenant Search: name or descr comm	on HXV-Foundation ASV	/-Foundation infra	mgmt
HXV-Foundation	EPG - HXV-vMotion_EPG			
 > C► Quick Start > I HXV-Foundation 	Deploy Static EPG on PC, VF	PC, or Interface		? ×
Application Profiles	Path Type:	Port Direct Port Channel	Virtual Port Channel	
	Path:	HXV-UCS-6200FI-A 🗸 🛃		
) 👸 HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP	Port Encap (or Secondary VLAN for Micro-Seg):	VLAN V 3018 Integer Value		
→ (A) HXV-vMotion_AP	Deployment Immediacy:	Immediate On Demand)	
✓	Primary VLAN for Micro-Seg:	VLAN V		
> 器 HXV-vMotion_EPG	Mode:	Trunk Access (802.1P)	Access (Untagged)	
> 📩 uSeg EPGs	IGMP Snoop Static Group:			+
> 📑 Networking		Group Address	Source Address	
> Contracts				
> E Services				
	MLD Shoop Static Group:	Crown Address	Course Address	
		Group Address	Source Address	
	NLB Static Group:			+
		Mac Address		
			Cancel	Submit

5. Click Submit.

6. Repeat steps 1–5 to bind the EPG to the second vPC going to the second UCS Fabric Interconnect in the same UCS domain.

Configure ACI Fabric for Storage Data Traffic on HyperFlex Standard Cluster

The configuration in this section will enable the forwarding of storage data traffic through the ACI fabric. The storage data network, in this case, will be used by nodes in the HyperFlex standard cluster. This network is also used by ESXi hosts to access the storage data services provided by the HyperFlex cluster.

For a HyperFlex standard cluster, this configuration is required so that ACI can forward traffic between Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects in a UCS domain. A failure event can cause hosts to forward storage data traffic through different Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects and traffic between Cisco UCS Fls will need to be forwarded by ACI.

Create Bridge Domain for HyperFlex Storage Data Traffic on HyperFlex Standard Cluster

To create a Bridge Domain for storage data traffic, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- VRF: HXV-Foundation VRF
- Bridge Domain: HXV-Storage_BD

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant HXV-Foundation > Networking > Bridge Domains. Right-click and select Create Bridge Domain.
- 4. In the Create Bridge Domain wizard, for Name, specify a name for the bridge domain. For VRF, select the previously created VRF from the drop-down list. For Forwarding, select Custom from the drop-down list. For L2 Unknown Unicast, select Flood from the drop-down list. The checkbox for ARP Flooding should now show up and be enabled.

cisco APIC						
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L	7 Services Admi	n Operations	Apps	Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Ten	ant Search: name or descr	l common l infra	a HXV-Foundation	l mgmt	i HXV-App-A	
HXV-Foundation	🔊 🔻 Networking - Bridg	ge Domains				
 → Quick Start → III HXV-Foundation 	Create Bridge Doma	in				•
> 🔄 Application Profiles	STEP 1 > Main		1	. Main	2. L3 Configurations	3. Advanced/Troubleshooting
Bridge Domains Duples	Name: Alias:	HXV-Storage_BD				
External Bridged Networks	Description:	optional				
	Tags:	enter tags separated by comn	na			
> 🚍 Contracts > 🚞 Policies	Туре:	fc regular				
> 🖿 Services	Advertise Host Routes: VRF:	HXV-Foundation_VRF	✓ C ²			
	Forwarding: L2 Unknown Unicast:	Custom	<u> </u>			
	L3 Unknown Multicast Flooding:	Flood				
	Multi Destination Flooding:	Flood in BD	\sim			
	ARP Flooding:	Enabled				
	Endpoint Retention Policy:	select a value This policy only applies to loca remote L3 entries	al L2 L3 and			
	IGMP Snoop Policy:	select a value	\checkmark			
	MLD Snoop Policy:	select a value	\checkmark			
						Previous Cancel Next

- 5. Click Next.
- 6. In the L3 Configurations section, disable Unicast Routing (optional). For EP Move Detection Mode, select the checkbox to enable GARP based detection. See <u>Review/Enable ACI Fabric Settings</u> section for more details.

cisco APIC									
System Tenants Fa	abric \	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
HXV-Foundation		 Networking - 	- Bridge Domains		HXV-Foundation	i ingin			
 > C ▶ Quick Start > I → HXV-Foundation 	С	reate Bridge D	omain						? 🛛
> 🖿 Application Profiles	ST	TEP 2 > L3 Configurat	tions		1. N	lain	2. L3 Configurations	3. Advanced/Troubles	shooting
> 🖿 Bridge Domains > 🖿 VRFs		Onicast H ARP Fit Config BD MAC A	ooding: 🗹 Enabled ooding: 🗹 Enabled ddress: 🗹						
> E External Bridged Netw > E L3Outs	works	MAC A	ddress: 00:22:BD:F8:19 ddress: not-applicable):FF					
Dot1Q Tunnels Dot1Q Tunnels Dot1Q Tunnels		S	ubnets: Gateway Addre	ess	Scope		Primary IP Address	Subnet Control	1 +
> E Policies > E Services									
		Limit IP Learning To S	Subnet: 🗹						
		EP Move Detection DHCP	Mode: 🗹 GARP based	detection					1 +
			Name		S	icope		DHCP Option Policy	
		Associated L	3 Outs: L3 Out						† +
									Novt
								Cancel	Next

7. Click Next. Skip the Advanced/Troubleshooting section. Click Finish to complete.

Create Application Profile for HyperFlex Storage Data Traffic

To create an application profile for HyperFlex storage data traffic, follow these steps. The same Application profile will be used for storage data by <u>all</u> HyperFlex clusters that connect to the ACI Multi-Pod fabric.

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-Storage AP

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, right-click Tenant HXV-Foundation and select Create Application Profile.
- 4. In the Create Application Profile pop-up window, specify a Name the Application Profile.

Image: system Tenants Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant Search: mame or descr common HXV-Foundation ASV-Foundation infra mgmt HXV-Foundation C Quick Start HXV-Foundation Application Profile Mame: HXV-Foundation Application Profile Networking Description: Opticies Policies Services Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Path Mame Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Path Year														
System Tenants Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps Integrations ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation infra mgmt HXV-Foundation Quick Start Create Application Profile Image: [cisco	APIC												
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant Search: mame or descr common HXV-Foundation ASV-Foundation infra mgmt HXV-Foundation C Quick Start Quick Start Quick Start Application Profile Application Profile Create Application Profile Description: Optional Description: Optional Tags: Tags: Tags: EPGs Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Mode Static Path Static Contract Contract	System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Netw	vorking	L4-L7 Sei	rvices	Admin	Operatio	ins	Apps	Integr	ations	
HXV-Foundation Create Application Profile Create Application Profile Name: HXV-Foundation Application Profile Description: optional Tags:	ALL TENANTS	Add Ten	ant Tena	ant Search: name	or descr	1	common	HXV-Fo	undation	ASV-Fou	Indation	infra	mgmt	
 Quick Start HXV-Foundation Application Profiles Networking Contracts Policies Services Monitoring Policy: select a value EPGs Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Path VLAN Provided Consumed Contract VLAN	HXV-Foundat	tion	Creat	e Applicat	ion Prot	file								2 ×
 HxV-Foundation Application Profiles Networking Contracts Policies Services Monitoring Policy: select a value EPGs EPGs Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Path VLAN Contract Contract	> C Quick Start			Name:	HXV-Storage	e AP								
 Application Profiles Networking Contracts Policies Services Horitoring Policy: select a value EPGs Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Provided Consumed Contract VLAN	∨ 🎛 HXV-Found	dation		Alias:										
 Networking Contracts Policies Services Monitoring Policy: select a value EPGS Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Path VLAN 	> 🚞 Applica	ation Profiles		Description:	optional									
Contracts Policies Services Tags:	> 🚞 Networl	king		beeenption.	optional									
 Policies Services Monitoring Policy: select a value EPGs Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Path Contract Consumed Mode VLAN 	> 🚞 Contrac	cts		Tage:										
Monitoring Policy: select a value EPGs Image: Consumer Consumer Contract - Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Path VLAN Provided Consumer Contract Contract	> 🚞 Policies			Tays.	enter tags sepa	rated by comma	3	\sim						
EPGs Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Provided Consumed Mode Path Contract Contract	> 🚞 Service		N	Monitoring Policy:	select a valu	e		\sim						
Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Provided Consumer Mode Path Contract Contract Contract			EPGs											
Name Alias BD Domain Switching Static Path Static Provided Consumer Mode Path Contract Contract														+
			Name	Alias	BD		Domain	Switch Mode	iing Stat	ic Path	Static Path VLAN	Pro Co	ovided ntract	Consumed Contract
Cancel Submit												Cano	cel	Submit

5. Click Submit to complete.

Create EPG for HyperFlex Storage on HyperFlex Standard Cluster

To create an EPG for HyperFlex storage data traffic, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-Storage AP
- Bridge Domain: HXV-Storage BD
- EPG: HXV-CL0-StorData_EPG

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.

- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-Storage AP. Right-click and select Create Application EPG.
- 4. In the Create Application EPG pop-up window, specify a Name for the EPG. For Bridge Domain, select the previously created Bridge Domain.

cisco APIC							
System Tenants Fab	oric Virtual Networking L4	1-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Create Application EP	G					?⊗
HXV-Foundation	STEP 1 > Identity						1. Identity
→	Name:	HXV-CL0-StorData_	EPG				
Application Profiles	Alias:						
> 🗿 HXV-IB-MGMT_AP	Description:	optional					
> 🗿 HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP							
> 🗿 HXV-Storage_AP	Tags:		\sim				
> 🚯 HXV-vMotion_AP	Contract Exception Tag:	enter tags separated by c	comma				
> 🚞 Networking	OoS class:	Unspecified					
> 🚞 Contracts	Custom OoS:	select a value	×				
> 🚞 Policies	Data-Plane Policer:	select a value	×				
> 🚞 Services							
	Intra EPG Isolation:	Enforced	leniorced				
	Preferred Group Member:	Exclude Incl	ude				
	Flood in Encapsulation:	Disabled Ena	abled				
	Bridge Domain:	HXV-Storage_BD	~ 🗗				
	Monitoring Policy:	select a value	\sim				
	FHS Trust Control Policy:	select a value	\sim				
	Shutdown EPG:						
	Associate to VM Domain Profiles:						
	EPG Contract Master:						<u>⇔</u> ⊥
		Application EPGs					
		Application Er da					
						Previous	el Finish

5. Click Finish.

Associate EPG for Storage Data Traffic with UCS Domain

To associate the HyperFlex Storage EPG with the UCS Domain, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-Storage_AP
- Bridge Domain: HXV-Storage_BD
- EPG: HXV-CL0-StorData_EPG

• Domain: HXV-UCS Domain

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-Storage_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-CLO-StorData_EPG. Right-click and select Add L2 External Domain Association.
- 4. In the Add L2 External Domain Association pop-up window, select the previously created domain.

cisco API	C
System Tenan	ts Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations
ALL TENANTS A	dd Tenant Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation ASV-Fou
HXV-Foundation	EPG - HXV-CL0-StorData_EPG
> 🌔 Quick Start	Add L2 External Domain Association
✓	L2 External Domain Profile: HXV-UCS Domain
✓	
> 🚯 нхv-ів-ма	
) 🎒 HXV-INFRA	
∨ 🎒 HXV-Storaç	
V 📩 Applicat	
> 👫 HXV-	
> 器 HXV-	
> 👫 HXV-	
> 📩 uSeg EP	Cancel Submit

5. Click Submit.

Create Static Binding for Storage Data Traffic to HyperFlex Standard Cluster

To statically bind the HyperFlex Storage EPG and VLANs to vPC interfaces going to the UCS Domain that connect to the HyperFlex standard cluster, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-Storage AP
- EPG: HXV-CL0-StorData_EPG
- Static Paths: HXV-UCS 6200FI-A IPG, HXV-UCS 6200FI-B IPG
- VLAN: 3118

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-Storage_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-CL0-StorData_EPG. Right-click and select Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface.
- 4. In the Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface pop-up window, for Path Type, select Virtual Port Channel. For the Path, select the vPC to the first UCS Fabric Interconnect from the drop-down list. For the Port Encap, specify the VLAN ID for the storage data EPG. For the Deployment Immediacy, select Immediate.

cisco	APIC	2												
System	Tenants	Fabri	c Virtual	Networking	L4-	L7 Service	es	Admin	Operati	ons	Apps	l	ntegr	ations
ALL TENANT	S Add	Tenant	Tenant Search:	name or descr		com	mon	HXV-Fou	ndation	ASV-Fo	undation	i	nfra	mgmt
HXV-Found	lation	Deploy	y Static E	PG on PC	C, VF	PC, or li	nterf	ace						?×
> C ► Quick St	tart			Pati	n Type:	Port	Direct I	Port Channel	Virtu	al Port Cha	annel			
V 🧮 HXV-Foi	undation				Path:	HXV-UCS-	6200FI-/	۹ 🗸 🛃						
🗸 🚞 Appli	ication Profil	Port Enc	ap (or Secondar	y VLAN for Micro	o-Seg):	VLAN 🗸	3118							
> 🎒 н	XV-IB-MGM		[Deplovment Imm	ediacv:	Immediat	e (^{/alue} On Demand						
) () н	XV-INFRA-I		Prima	rv VLAN for Micr	o-Sea:									
~ ∰ н	XV-Storage			,			Integer \	/alue						
\	Applicatio				Mode:	Trunk	Acces	ss (802.1P)	Acces	s (Untagge	ed)			
			IGN	MP Snoop Static	Group:							— -	+	
						Group Add	ress		Source	e Address				
> =	uSeg EPG													
) 🚯 н	- XV-vMotion													
> 🚞 Netw	vorking		м	D Snoon Static	Group									
> 🚞 Cont	racts		IVI		Group.	Crews Add			Caura			-	+	
> 🚞 Polic	ies						622		Source	e Address				
> 🚞 Servi	ices													
				NLB Static	Group:						1	m -	+	
						Mac Addre	SS							
											Cancel		Sub	mit

- 5. Click Submit.
- 6. Repeat steps 1-5 to bind the EPG to the second vPC going to the second Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect in the same UCS domain. The resulting bindings are highlighted below.

cisco	APIC									admin Q
System	Tenants Fabric	Virt	ual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
ALL TENANT	S Add Tenant 1	Tenant Sear	rch: name or descr	common	HXV-	Foundation ASV-	Foundation	infra mgmt		
HXV-Found	dation 🕞 🗐	0	Static Ports							
> C Quick S	itart		l F							
HXV-Fc	oundation		Path			Primary VLAN for	Port	Encap (or Secondary	Deployment	Mode
	lication Profiles					Micro-Seg	VLA	N for Micro-Seg)	Immediacy	
> 🎒 HXV-IB-MGMT_AP			Node: Pod-1							
> 🚯 F	> 🚯 HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP		Pod-1/Node-109-	10/HXV-UCS-6200FI-A_I	PG	unknown	vlan	-3118	Immediate	Trunk
~ (A) ⊦	IXV-Storage_AP		Pod-1/Node-109-	10/HXV-UCS-6200EI-B II	PG	unknown	vlan	-3118	Immediate	Trunk
\sim	Application EPGs									
\sim	- 👫 HXV-CL0-StorData_i	EPG								
	🚞 Domains (VMs and	d Bar								
	> 🚞 EPG Members									
	> 🚞 Static Ports									

Install HyperFlex Cluster (Management) using Cisco Intersight

Cisco Intersight installation will configure Cisco UCS policies, templates, service profiles, and settings, as well as assigning IP addresses to the HX servers that come from the factory with ESXi hypervisor software preinstalled. The installer will deploy the HyperFlex controller virtual machines and software on the nodes, add the nodes to VMware vCenter managing the HX Cluster, and finally create the HyperFlex cluster and distributed filesystem. The above setup is done through a single workflow by providing the necessary information through an Installation wizard on Cisco Intersight.



Screenshots in this section are from a previous release of this CVD. For this CVD, the testbed environment for the previous CVD release was upgraded and re-deployed. Any screenshots showing the initial install and setup of the cluster are therefore based on the previous CVD release.

Prerequisites

The prerequisites for installing a HyperFlex system from Cisco Intersight are as follows:

- 1. Factory installed HX Controller VM with HX Data Platform version 2.5(1a) or later, must be present on the HX servers. Intersight deployment is not supported after cluster clean-up is completed. However, all NEW HX servers may be deployed as-is.
- 2. Device Connectors on Fabric Interconnects must be able to resolve svc.ucs-connect.com.
- 3. Allow outbound HTTPS connections (port 443) initiated from the Device Connectors on Fabric Interconnects. HTTP Proxy is supported.
- 4. Device Connectors (embedded in Fabric Interconnects) must be claimed and connected to Cisco Intersight see Enable Cisco Intersight Cloud-based Management section.
- 5. Controller VM's management interface must be able to resolve *download.intersight.com*.
- 6. Allow outbound HTTPS connections (port 443) initiated from Controller virtual machine's management interface. HTTP Proxy is supported.
- 7. Reachability from Cisco Intersight to the out-of-band management interfaces on Fabric Interconnects that the HyperFlex system being deployed connects to.

- 8. Reachability from Cisco Intersight to the out-of-band management (CIMC) interfaces on the servers, reachable via the Fabric Interconnects' management interfaces. This network (ext-mgmt) should be in the same subnet as the Fabric Interconnect management interfaces.
- 9. Reachability from Cisco Intersight to the ESXi in-band management interface of the hosts in the HyperFlex cluster being installed.
- 10. Reachability from Cisco Intersight to the VMware vCenter Server that will manage the HyperFlex cluster(s) being deployed. Note: The VMware vCenter Virtual Machine must be hosted on a separate virtualization environment and should not be on the HyperFlex cluster being deployed.
- 11. Reachability from Cisco Intersight to the DNS server(s) for use by the HyperFlex cluster being installed.
- 12. Reachability from Cisco Intersight to the NTP server(s) for use by the HyperFlex cluster being installed.
- 13. ACI Multi-Pod Fabric setup to enable connectivity to HyperFlex cluster networks ESXi and Storage Controller management, ESXi and Storage Data networks, vMotion and Application VM networks.
- 14. Reachability from VMware vCenter to ESXi and Storage Controller Management networks.
- 15. Enable the necessary ports to install HyperFlex from Cisco Intersight. For more information, see Networking Ports section in Appendix A of the HyperFlex Hardening Guide: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/support/docs/hyperconverged-infrastructure/hyperflex-hx-dataplatform/HX-Hardening_Guide_v3_5_v12.pdf</u>
- 16. Review the Pre-installation Checklist for Cisco HX Data Platform: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/hyperconverged_systems/HyperFlex_HX_DataPlatformSoftware/HyperFlex_Preinstall_Checklist/b_HX_Data_Platform_Preinstall_Checklist.html</u>

Setup Information

The setup information used in this design to install a standard HyperFlex cluster from Cisco Intersight is provided below.

Table 57 Cluster Configuration - General

HyperFlex Cluster Configuration - Management					
HyperFlex Cluster Name	HXV-Cluster0	Name used in VMware vCenter and HyperFlex Connect			
HX Data Platform Version	3.5(2e)	Selected from the drop-down list			
Туре	Cisco HyperFlex with Fabric Interconnect				
Replication Factor (RF)	3	Default			

Table 58	Cluster	Configuration	-	Security

	Username	Password
Hypervisor	root	******
Controller VM	Admin	* * * * * * * * *

Table 59 Cluster Configuration - DNS, NTP and Timezone

	HyperFlex Cluster Configuration – DNS, NTP a	and Timezone
Timezone	America/New_York	
DNS Suffix	hxv.com	
NTP	192.168.167.254	
DNS Servers	10.99.167.244, 10.99.167.245	Cisco Umbrella - On-Premise Virtual Appliances

Table 60 Cluster Configuration - vCenter

HyperFlex Cluster Configuration – VMware vCenter					
vCenter Server FQDN or IP	hxv-vcsa-0.hxv.com (10.99.167.240)				
vCenter Username	administrator@hxv.com				
vCenter Password	****				
vCenter Datacenter Name	HXV-MGMT				
vCenter Single-Sign-On Server	_				

Table 61 Cluster Configuration – Storage Configuration

Policy	Enabled	
VDI Optimization	No	Default
Clean up Disk Partitions	No	Default
Logical Availability Zones	No	Default - Recommended for Clusters > 8 nodes

Table 62 Cluster Configuration - IP and Hostname

HyperFlex Cluster Configuration – IP and Hostname					
Hostname Prefix	hxv-cl0-esxi				
Management Network Starting IP	10.1.167.101				
Management Network Ending IP	10.1.167.104				
Management Network Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0				
Management Network Gateway	10.1.167.254				
Controller VM Management Network Starting IP	10.1.167.151				
Controller VM Management Network Ending IP	10.1.167.154				
Controller VM Management Network Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0				
Controller VM Management Network Gateway	10.1.167.254				

 Table 63
 Cluster Configuration - Cisco UCS Manager Configuration

HyperFlex Cluster Configuration – UCS Manager Configuration					
Server Firmware Version	4.0(1b)				
MAC Prefix Starting Address	00:25:B5: A7				
MAC Prefix Ending Address	00:25:B5: A7				
KVM Starting IP	192.168.167.101				
KVM Ending IP	192.168.167.104				
KVM Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0				
KVM Gateway	192.168.167.254				

Table 64 Cluster Configuration - Network Configuration

Network Type	VLAN Name	VLAN ID
Management Network VLAN Name	hxv-inband-mgmt	118
VM Migration VLAN Name	hxv-vmotion	3018
VM Network VLAN Name	hxv-vm-network	1118
Jumbo Frames	Yes	

 Table 65
 Cluster Configuration - HyperFlex Storage Network

Network Type	VLAN Name	VLAN ID
HyperFlex Storage Data Network	hxv-cl0-storage-data	3118

Deployment Steps

To install and deploy a HyperFlex standard cluster for Management from Cisco Intersight, complete the steps outlined in this section.

Verify Server Status before HyperFlex Install

Before starting the HyperFlex installation process that will create the service profiles and associate them with the servers, follow these steps to verify that the servers in the Cisco UCS domain have finished their discovery process and are in the correct state.

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the UCS Manager GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the left navigation pane, click the Equipment icon.
- 3. Navigate to All > Equipment. In the In the right windowpane, click-on the Servers tab.

ahah cisco	UCS Manager			8 🗸	⚠ � 0 0							6	•	90	© ©
Æ	All	Equipment / R	ack-Mounts / Serve	ars											
	 Equipment 	Servers													*
	Chassis	T∉ Advanced Fi	iter 🕆 Export 👘 🛙	Print											
묢	Rack-Mounts	Name	Overall Status	PID	Model	Serial	C *	Care	Thre	Memory	HBAs	Operability	Power	Assoc State	Fault
	 Fabric Interconnects 	Server 7	Unassociated	HX220C-M4S	Cisco HX220c M4S	FC	20	20	40	262144	0	1 Operable	[‡] OF	None	N/A
Ē	 Fabric Interconnect A (primary) 	Server 6	Unassociated	HX220C-M4S	Cisco HX220c M4S	FC	20	20	40	262144	0	1 Operable	↓ Off	None	N/A
	 Fabric Interconnect B (subordinate) 	Server 8	Unassociated	HX220C-M4S	Cisco HX220c M4S	FC	20	20	40	262144	0	1 Operable	[‡] Off	None	N/A
모	 Policies 	Server 5	Unassociated	HX220C-M4S	Cisco HX220c M4S	FC	20	20	40	262144	0	1 Operable	↓ Off	None	N/A
	Port Auto-Discovery Policy														

- 4. For the Overall Status, the servers should be in an Unassociated state. The servers should also be in an Operable state, powered Off and have no alerts with no faults or errors.
- 5. The servers are now ready for installing the HyperFlex Data Platform Software.

Connect to Cisco Intersight

To connect to Cisco Intersight, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a web browser to navigate to Cisco Intersight at https://intersight.com/.
- 2. Log in using a valid cisco.com account or single sign-on with your corporate authentication.

Deploy HyperFlex Cluster using Installation Wizard

To deploy the HyperFlex cluster using the wizard, follow these steps:

- 1. From Cisco Intersight, use the left navigation menu to select the Service Profiles icon.
- 2. In the right windowpane, click the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile button on the top right to open the HyperFlex cluster creation wizard.
- 3. In the General section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, specify a Name for the HyperFlex cluster. The same name will used for the HyperFlex Data Platform cluster and in VMware vCenter. For HyperFlex Data Platform Version, select the version from the drop-down list. For Type, select Cisco HyperFlex with Fabric Interconnect. For Replication Factor, select 3 (default) or 2.

≡	cisco Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile	🗘 🛛 2 📐 2 📝 🖓 💮 Archana Sharma 🖉
<u>000</u>	Dashboards		
	Servers	General	Prior to creating a HyperFlex Cluster profile, ensure that you go through the pre- installation checklist and the detailed HyperFlex installation instructions, here.
60 (0)	HyperFlex Clusters		Name *
	Fabric Interconnects	Cluster Configuration	HXV-Cluster0 0
Ō	Service Profiles	 Nodes Assignment 	HyperFlex Data Platform Version 3.5(1a)
1	Policies	Nodes Configuration	 Type @
	Devices		Cisco HyperFlex Edge Cisco HyperFlex with Fabric Interconnect
		Summary	Replication Factor O
		 Results 	
			Description
			Add Tag
			Next

- 4. Click Next.
- 5. In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand Security. Specify passwords for Hypervisor and Control VM Admin user (root).

≡	رابیالہ دוsco Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile	🗘 🖪 2 🔺 2 🛛 🖓 🧠 🧐 💮 Archana Sharma 🗕
<u>00o</u>	Dashboards		
	Servers	General	- Security 🔗 hxv-cluster0-cvd-local-credential-policy
\$ \$	HyperFlex Clusters		Linearian Admin 8
<u> </u>	Fabric Interconnects	Cluster Configuration	root O
6	Service Profiles	 Nodes Assignment 	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
1	Policies	 Nodes Configuration 	Hypervisor Password Hypervisor Password Confirmation
6	Devices		
		Summary	Controller VM Admin Password Controller VM Admin Password Confirmation
			······································
		Results	
			+ DNS, NTP and Timezone
			+ vCenter (optional)
			+ Storage Configuration (optional)
			Previous

6

Note the green check icon next to Security; this indicates that valid parameters were entered and that a policy was created (name on the top right). The policy is saved under Policies in the left navigation menu and can be individually accessed and edited.

6. In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand DNS, NTP and Timezone. For Timezone, select the appropriate Timezone from the drop-down list. For DNS Suffix, specify the Domain name for the cluster. For DNS Servers, specify the Domain Name Servers for the environment – use the [+] to add multiple servers. For NTP Servers, specify an NTP Server for the cluster – use the [+] to add multiple servers.

≡	ւլիսիս cisco Intersight	Create HyperFl	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile			û 🛛 2	<u>A</u> 1	r	ď	٩	0	Archana Shi	arma 👤
<u>00 o</u>	Dashboards												
	Servers	• G	General		Security 🔗				hxv-cluster0	l-cvd-local	-credential-p	olicy 🗐	0
\$\$3	HyperFlex Clusters				DNS, NTP and Time:	zone ⊘			hxv-clu	ister0-cvd	sys-config-p	olicy	
	Fabric Interconnects) C	Cluster Configuration		Timezone *			DNS SI	uffix				
6	Service Profiles	• N	lodes Assignment		America/New_York		~ 0	hxv.co	om				
1	Policies	• N	Nodes Configuration		DNS Servers * 10.99.167.244		Ŵ	NTP Se 192.1	ervers * 68.167.254	1			
\$	Devices	• s	Summary		DNS Servers * 10.99.167.245	0	_ @ +						
		• R	Results		vCenter (optional)								
					Storage Configuratio	on (optiona	al)						
					Auto Support (optic	onal)							
					IP & Hostname								
		Sa	ave & Close						Previ	ous		Next	

7. In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand vCenter. Specify the information for the VMware vCenter managing the HX cluster in this section.

≡	رابیان Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile	L ⊠ 2 A 1 🔽 🔍 🐡 ⊘	Archana Sharma 🗕
<u>00o</u>	Dashboards			
	Servers	General	+ Security 🛇 hxv-cluster0-cvd-local-creden	tial-policy
69 (8)	HyperFlex Clusters	Cluster Configuration	+ DNS, NTP and Timezone hxv-cluster0-cvd-sys-cor	ıfig-policy 🗐
	Fabric Interconnects	Guster Conngulation	- vCenter (optional) hxv-cluster0-cvd-vcenter-cor	1fig-policy
6	Service Profiles	 Nodes Assignment 	vCenter Server FQDN or IP * vCenter Username * vCenter Password	<i>a</i> ~
Ē	Policies	 Nodes Configuration 	hxv-vcsa-0.hxv.com administrator@hxv.co	
۲	Devices	 Summary 	vCenter Datacenter Name * <u>HXV-MGMT</u> vCenter Single-Sign-On o	
		Results	+ Storage Configuration (optional)	
			+ Auto Support (optional)	1
			+ IP & Hostname	
			+ UCS Manager Configuration	
		Save & Close		

- 8. (Optional) In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand Storage Configuration to specify storage policies such as VDI Optimization, Logical Availability Zones and so on.
- 9. (Optional) In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand Auto Support to specify the email account to send support ticket notifications to.

≡	cisco Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile	Q 🛛 2 🗛 2 🔤	ද 🚯 ⑦ Archana Sharma 🖳
<u>00o</u>	Dashboards			
	Servers	• General	+ Security 🛇	hxv-cluster0-cvd-local-credential-policy
\$ <u>6</u>	HyperFlex Clusters		+ DNS, NTP and Timezone	hxv-cluster0-cvd-sys-config-policy
	Fabric Interconnects	Cluster Configuration	+ vCenter (optional)	hxv-cluster0-cvd-vcenter-config-policy
5	Service Profiles	 Nodes Assignment 	+ Storage Configuration (optional)	<u>í</u>
1	Policies		— Auto Support (optional) \oslash	hxv-cluster0-cvd-auto-support-policy
		 Nodes Configuration 	Auto-Support Send Service Ticket Notification to	
¥	Devices	 Summary 	bob@hxv.com	0
		Results	+ IP & Hostname	<u> </u>
			+ UCS Manager Configuration	1
			+ Network Configuration	<u>í</u>
			+ External FC Storage (optional)	1
				Previous

10. In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand IP & Hostname. For the Hostname Prefix, specify a name for the ESXi hosts. For the Management Network, specify a starting and ending IP address, subnet mask and gateway for each ESXi host in the cluster. For the Controller VM Management Network, specify a starting and ending Management IP address, subnet mask and gateway for the controller virtual machine deployed on each host in the cluster.

≡	cisco Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile	💭 🗷 2 🔺 2	ତ 🔍 🤤 🕐 Archana Sharma 요
<u>00o</u>	Dashboards		+ Auto Support (optional) 🔗	hxv-cluster0-cvd-auto-support-policy 🗐
	Servers	General	— IP & Hostname	(i) hxv-cluster0-cvd-node-config-policy
88 H	HyperFlex Clusters Fabric Interconnects	Cluster Configuration	Hostname Prefix * hxv-cl0-esxi	<u>o</u>
6	Service Profiles	 Nodes Assignment 	Management Network Starting IP *	Management Network Ending IP *
1	Policies	 Nodes Configuration 	10.1.167.101	10.1.167.104
Ŷ	Devices	 Summary 	Management Network Subnet Mask * 255.255.255.0	Management Network Gateway * 10.1.167.254
		Results	Controller VM Management Network Starting	Controller VM Management Network Ending
			10.1.167.151 0	<u>10.1.167.154</u>
			Controller VM Management Network Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0 O	Controller VM Management Network Gateway 10.1.167.254

11. In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand UCS Manager Configuration. For the Server Firmware Version, specify the Cisco UCS Manager version running on the Fabric Interconnects. For the MAC Prefix, specify a starting and ending MAC Prefix range for the HX nodes. For KVM management, specify a starting and ending IP address, subnet mask and gateway for out-of-band management of each HX node in the cluster.

≡	cisco Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile	Q 🖪 2 🔺 2	C Q 🔅 🔗 Arch	ana Sharma 🔔
<u>00a</u>	Dashboards				
	Servers	General	+ IP & Hostname ⊘	hxv-cluster0-cvd-node-config-policy	1
889 899	HyperFlex Clusters		— UCS Manager Configuration 🔗	hxv-cluster0-cvd-ucsm-config-policy	
	Fabric Interconnects	Cluster Configuration	Server Firmware Version * 4.0(1b)	<u>0</u>	
ß	Service Profiles	 Nodes Assignment 			
e	Policies		MAC Prefix Starting Address * 00:25:B5:A7	MAC Prefix Ending Address * 00:25:B5:A7	
		 Nodes Configuration 			
Ŵ	Devices		KVM Starting IP *	KVM Ending IP *	
		 Summary 	192.168.167.101 📀	<u>192.168.167.104</u>	
		Results	KVM Subnet Mask *	KVM Gateway *	
			255.255.255.0 ©	<u>192.168.167.254</u>	
			Network Configuration		1
			+ External FC Storage (optional)		í

12. In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand Network Configuration. For the Management Network VLAN, specify the VLAN Name and ID used for in-band ESXi management of HX nodes. For the VM Migration VLAN, specify the VLAN Name and VLAN ID used for vMotion. For the VM Network VLAN, specify the VLAN Name and VLAN ID used for virtual machines hosted on the HX cluster. For Jumbo Frames, enable it.

≡ '¦¦sili' Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile	🗘 🖬 2 🔺 2 🔽 🔍 🖓 🔞 Archana Sharma	ይ
010 Dashboards		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Servers	• General	Network Configuration hxv-cluster0-cvd-cluster network-policy	
🎇 HyperFlex Clusters		Management Network VLAN Name * Management Network VLAN ID *	
雪 Fabric Interconnects	Cluster Configuration	hxv-inband-mgmt O 118 O	
Service Profiles	 Nodes Assignment 	VM Migration VLAN Name * VM Migration VLAN ID * hxv-vmotion © 3018 ©	
Policies	Nodes Configuration	VM Network VLAN Name * VM Network VLAN ID *	
Devices		<u>hxv-vm-network</u> <u>1118</u> <u>+</u>	
	Summary	● Jumbo Frames O	
	Results	+ External FC Storage (optional)	
		+ External ISCSI Storage (optional)	
		+ Proxy Setting (optional)	
		+ HyperFlex Storage Network	

- 13. (Optional) In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand External FC Storage if external FC storage is used.
- 14. (Optional) In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand External iSCSI Storage if external FC storage is used.
- 15. (Optional) In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand Proxy Setting if proxies are used.
- 16. In the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, select and expand HyperFlex Storage Network. For the Storage Network VLAN, specify the VLAN Name and ID used for the storage data network. This network will be accessed by ESXi hosts and Controller virtual machines.

≡ diada cisco Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile	🗘 🗖 2 🔺 2 🔽 🔍 🖓 💮 Archana 5	Sharma 🚨
<u>I∐n</u> Dashboards		+ Storage Configuration (optional)	
Servers Servers	General	+ Auto Support (optional)	
HyperFlex Clusters	Cluster Configuration	+ IP & Hostname 🔗 hxv-cluster0-cvd-node-config-policy 📳	
Fabric Interconnects		+ UCS Manager Configuration 🖉 hxv-cluster0-cvd-ucsm-config-policy 🗐	
👸 Service Profiles	 Nodes Assignment 	+ Network Configuration 🖉 hxv-cluster0-cvd-cluster-network-policy 🗐	
Policies	 Nodes Configuration 	+ External FC Storage (optional)	
Devices		+ External iSCSI Storage (optional)	
	 Summary 	+ Proxy Setting (optional)	
	Results Save & Close	Previous	

17. Review the Cluster Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard.

≡ "liulu cisco Inter	ight Create Hyp	erFlex Cluster Profile		💭 🛛 2 🔺 2	R d	© ©	Archana	Sharma <u>Q</u>
00 Dashboards								
Servers	•	• General		Security 🔗	hxv-clust	er0-cvd-local-credentia	al-policy 📋	0
🖓 HyperFlex Clusters				DNS, NTP and Timezone	hxv-	cluster0-cvd-sys-confi	ig-policy 📋	
Fabric Interconnect	e	Cluster Configuration		vCenter (optional)	hxv-clus	ter0-cvd-vcenter-confi	ig-policy 📋	
		. No.do. 0		Storage Configuration (optional)	ptional)			
🗟 Service Profiles		Nodes Assignment		Auto Support (optional) 🔗	hxv-clu	uster0-cvd-auto-suppor	rt-policy 📋	
Policies	•	Nodes Configuration		IP & Hostname 🛛	hxv-cl	luster0-cvd-node-confi	ig-policy 📋	
Devices				UCS Manager Configuration	hxv-clu	uster0-cvd-ucsm-confi	ig-policy 📋	
	•	Summary		Network Configuration	hxv-cluste	er0-cvd-cluster-networ	rk-policy 📋	
	Results			External FC Storage (optional)				
				External iSCSI Storage (optional)				
				Proxy Setting (optional)				
				HyperFlex Storage Network				
		Save & Close				revious	Next	

- 18. Click Next.
- 19. In the Nodes Assignment section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, click Assign Nodes and select the nodes that should be added to the HX cluster.

=	cisco Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile	🗘 🖬 2 🛕 2 🔽 🔍 🍪 🕥 Archana Sharma 🧕
<u>00o</u>	Dashboards		
	Servers	General	Cisco HyperFlex Fabric Interconnect cluster allows a minimum of 3 to a maximum of 32 nodes.
669	HyperFlex Clusters		Assign Nodes Assign Nodes Later
	Fabric Interconnects	 Cluster Configuration 	Show selected(4)
â	Service Profiles	Nodes Assignment	12 items found 10 v per page 또 < 1 of 2 고 게 ③
1	Policies	 Nodes Configuration 	Q, Search
Ŵ	Devices		Name Assign Status Model Serial
		Summary	HXV0-6200-FI-5 Assigned HX220C-M4S FCH1951V07E
			HXVD-6200-FI-6 Assigned HX220C-M4S FCH1951V06A
		 Results 	HXV0-6200-FI-7 Assigned HX220C-M4S FCH1949V2QJ
			HXV0-6200-FI-8 Assigned HX220C-M4S FCH1951V06J
			HXV1-6300-FI-1 Not Assigned HX220C-M5SX WZP22060AU8
			HXV1-6300-FI-2 Not Assigned HX220C-M5SX WZP220607LD
		Save & Close	Previous Next

- 20. Click Next.
- 21. In the Nodes Configuration section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, specify the Cluster Management Address.

=	cisco Intersight	Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile		¢	📕 2 🛕 2 🔍	© ©	Archana Sharma 🗕		
<u>00o</u>	Dashboards								
	Servers	General	IP & Hostname Setting	3			0		
66	HyperFlex Clusters		Hostname Prefix	hxv-cl0-esxi	Management Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	Management Netwo Gateway		
<u> </u>	Fabric Interconnects	 Cluster Configuration 	Management Network Starting IP	10.1.167.101	Management Network Ending IP	10.1.167.104	Controller VM Sub Mask		
6	Service Profiles	 Nodes Assignment 	Controller VM Gateway	10.1.167.254	Controller VM Starting IP	10.1.167.151	Controller VM End		
1	Policies	Nodes Configuration	Above shown IP & H change configuration	ostname settings v 1 manually.	vere used for nodes configura	ation auto-complete	. You can		
Ŷ	Devices	Summary	Cluster Management IP Ad 10.1.167.100	dress *	MAC Prefix Address * 00:25:B5:A7				
		Results	Nodes (4) 🖪 Expand	All					
			+						
			+						
		Save & Close				vious	Next		

- 22. Click Next.
- 23. In the Summary section of the Create HyperFlex Cluster Profile wizard, review the configuration done so far. Click Validate to validate the configuration before deploying it.



24. When the validation completes, click Deploy to install and configure the HX system.



25. When in the install is complete, proceed to the next section to verify the cluster setup and proceed to the post-installation steps to complete the deployment.

Verify HyperFlex Cluster Installation

To verify that the install was successful from Cisco Intersight, follow these steps:

- 1. From Cisco Intersight, use the left navigation menu to select the HyperFlex Cluster icon.
- 2. In the right windowpane, review the information for the newly deployed HyperFlex cluster.

≡	cisco Inte	ersight	HyperFlex Cluste	rs	¢	🛛 2 🗸	\ 1	2 q		0	Archana Sha	rma <u>Q</u>		
<u>00o</u>														
		کی Search					🗗 Export	1 ite	ems found	11 ~	perpage 🖂 -	1 c	f1 ⊃ ∋	0
	Na	me 🗘	Health 🗘	Type 🗘		Hypervisor \	/ersion		Storage	Capacity (TB)	Storage	Storag	Server N	
÷				there affect the based	0.5(4-)	10.1	h (F 0 (000	5007			- 1.0%	0.01		
		v-ciusteru	Healthy	HyperFlex Hyprid	3.5(Ta)	viviware vsp	nere 6.5.0 (893	(5087)		ŏ	= 1.0%	0%	4	
_													1 of1 [

3. From the left navigation menu, select the Service Profiles icon.

≡	1 1. cisco	Intersight	Service Profile	Service Profiles 🗘 🛚 🖓 🤤							0	Archana Sł	narma 👤	
<u>00o</u>	HyperFlex Cluster Profiles Server Profiles Create HyperFlex Cluster Pro										Profile			
66								of 1 > 洌						
		Name		Туре		Nodes			Status		Last	Update		
				FI					ок		a day	ago		
6		Selecte	d1of4 Show	v All Unselect All									< <u>1</u> of 1	

4. In the right windowpane, select the Service Profile for the newly deployed HX cluster and double-click the Service Profile to review the information in the General tab.

≡	cisco Intersight	Q 🛛 2 🔺 🤇	ı ⊡	q		0	Archana Sharma 🔔								
<u>00a</u>	General Profile														
	Details		Nodes					Alarms							
89 89	Health	Healthy	4 ite	ms found 11	∽ per page K	< of 1 ≥									
	Name	HXV-Cluster0	Q,	Search											
Ĝ	Hypervisor VMw Version (893	are vSphere 6.5.0 5087)		Name 👳	Health 🔶	HX Cluster	ту 🌮								
8	HyperFlex Version	3.5(1a)		HXV0-6200-F	Healthy	HXV-Cluster0	Co								
	Storage Optimization	0%		HXV0-6200-F	Healthy	HXV-Cluster0	Co								
Ŵ	Storage Utilization	1.0%		HXV0-6200-F	Healthy	HXV-Cluster0	Co			\sim					
	Uptime 0 days 23 hou seconds	urs 7 minutes 23		HXV0-6200-F	Healthy	HXV-Cluster0	Co			No Alar) ms				
	Server Nodes 4			K < 1 of1 > >											
	Converged Node Count Compute Node Count	4 0													
	Tags														

5. Select the Profile tab to review additional information about the newly deployed HX cluster.

≡	،،ا،،،ا،، دısco Intersight	Service Profiles > H	KV-Cluster0	💭 📕 2 🔺 1	ନ ୧	۞ Archana Sharma 요			
000	General Profile								
	Details		Configuration						
\$\$	Status	Ok	Cluster Nodes Results						
	Name	HXV-Cluster0	Network Configuration		hxv0-mgmt-cluster-network-policy 🗐				
6	Description I	Management Cluster	Security		hxv-local-credential-policy 🗐				
1	Last Update	a day ago	vCenter	hxv-config-policy					
—	Assigned Nodes	4 Elex with Eabric	UCS Manager Configuration			hxv0-ucsm-config-policy 🗐			
Ŷ	Type Interconnect		Storage Configuration			hxv0-cluster-storage-policy			
	HyperFlex Data Platform Ver	rsion 3.5(1a)	ID & Lissenses			hand and a sector rolling @			
	Replication Factor		IP & Hostname			nxvu-node-contig-policy			
	Cluster Management IP Address	10.1.167.100	DNS, NTP and Timezone			hxv-sys-config-policy 🗐			
	Storage Network VLAN ID								
	Storage Network VLAN Nam								
	MAC Prefix Address	00:25:B5:A7							

- 6. In the Configuration section on the right side of the window, under the Cluster tab, the individual policies are listed. Click the cluster icon on the top right to see the details of each policy.
- 7. Navigate to the Nodes tab and Results tab for more details on the newly deployed HX cluster.

Complete Post-Installation Tasks

When the installation is complete, additional best-practices and configuration can be implemented using a Cisco provided post-installation script. The script should be run before deploying virtual machine workloads on the cluster. The script is executed from the HyperFlex Controller virtual machine and can do the following:

- License the hosts in VMware vCenter
- Enable HA/DRS on the cluster in VMware vCenter
- Suppress SSH/Shell warnings in VMware vCenter
- Configure vMotion in VMware vCenter
- Enables configuration of additional guest VLANs/port-groups
- Send test Auto Support (ASUP) email if enabled during the install process
- Perform HyperFlex Health check

To run the post-install script to do the above configuration, follow these steps:

- 1. SSH into a HX Controller VM. Log in using the admin/root account.
- 2. From the Controller VM, run the following command to execute the post-install script: /usr/share/springpath/storfs-misc/hx-scripts/post_install.py
- 3. Follow the on-screen prompts to complete the post-install configuration.

```
root@SpringpathControllerNWZVFY5XRB:~#
root@SpringpathControllerNWZVFY5XRB:~# /usr/share/springpath/storfs-misc/hx-scripts/post_
install.py
Logging in to controller localhost
HX CVM admin password:
Getting ESX hosts from HX cluster...
vCenter URL: 10.99.167.240
Enter vCenter username (user@domain): administrator@hxv.com
vCenter Password:
Found datacenter HXV-MGMT
 Found cluster HXV-Cluster0
 Enter ESX root password:
Enter vSphere license key? (y/n) y
 1. Add License Key
 2. Switch to evaluation mode
Selection: 2
License key on 10.1.167.101 was not Foundation. Skipping license key modification.
License key on 10.1.167.102 was not Foundation. Skipping license key modification.
License key on 10.1.167.103 was not Foundation. Skipping license key modification.
License key on 10.1.167.104 was not Foundation. Skipping license key modification.
Enable HA/DRS on cluster? (y/n) y
Disable SSH warning? (y/n) y
Add vmotion interfaces? (y/n) y
 Netmask for vMotion: 255.255.255.0
 VLAN ID: (0-4096) 3018
 vMotion MTU is set to use jumbo frames (9000 bytes). Do you want to change to 1500 bytes? (y/n) n
 vMotion IP for 10.1.167.101: 172.0.167.101
 Adding vmotion-3018 to 10.1.167.101
 Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.101
 Adding vmotion-3018 to 10.1.167.102
 Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.102
 vMotion IP for 10.1.167.103: 172.0.167.103
 Adding vmotion-3018 to 10.1.167.103
 Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.103
 vMotion IP for 10.1.167.104: 172.0.167.104
 Adding vmotion-3018 to 10.1.167.104
 Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.104
Add VM network VLANs? (y/n) y
 Attempting to find UCSM IP
 Could not find UCSM IP, enter IP address: 192.168.167.201
 UCSM Username: admin
 UCSM Password:
 HX UCS Sub Organization: HXV-Cluster0
 Port Group Name to add (VLAN ID will be appended to the name): hxv-vm-network
 VLAN ID: (0-4096) 1218
 Adding VLAN 1218 to FI
 Adding VLAN 1218 to vm-network-a VNIC template
 Adding hxv-vm-network-1218 to 10.1.167.101
 Adding hxv-vm-network-1218 to 10.1.167.102
 Adding hxv-vm-network-1218 to 10.1.167.103
 Adding hxv-vm-network-1218 to 10.1.167.104
Add additional VM network VLANs? (y/n) n
Run health check? (y/n) y
Validating cluster health and configuration...
Cluster Summary:
     Version - 3.5.1a-31118
     Model - HX220C-M4S
     Health - HEALTHY
     ASUP enabled - False
 oot@SpringpathControllerNWZVFY5XRB:~#
```

Any VLANs created on the HyperFlex cluster and UCSM will need corresponding configuration in the ACI fabric to enable forwarding for that VLAN within the ACI Fabric.

Enable Smart Licensing

HyperFlex 2.5 and later utilizes Cisco Smart Licensing, which communicates with a Cisco Smart Account to validate and check out HyperFlex licenses to the nodes, from the pool of available licenses in the account. At the beginning, Smart Licensing is enabled but the HX storage cluster is unregistered and in a 90-day evaluation period or EVAL MODE. For the HX storage cluster to start reporting license consumption, it must be registered with the Cisco Smart Software Manager (SSM) through a valid Cisco Smart Account. Before beginning, verify that you have a Cisco Smart account, and valid HyperFlex licenses are available to be checked out by your HX cluster.

To create a Smart Account, see Cisco Software Central > Request a Smart Account: https://webapps.cisco.com/software/company/smartaccounts/home?route=module/accountcreation.

To activate and configure smart licensing, follow these steps:

- 1. SSH into a HX Controller VM. Log in using the admin/root account.
- 2. Confirm that your HX storage cluster is in Smart Licensing mode.
 - # stcli license show status



- 3. Feedback will show Smart Licensing is ENABLED, Status: UNREGISTERED, and the amount of time left during the 90-day evaluation period (in days, hours, minutes, and seconds).
- 4. Navigate to Cisco Software Central (https://software.cisco.com/) and log in to your Smart Account.
- 5. From Cisco Smart Software Manager, generate a registration token.
- 6. In the License pane, click Smart Software Licensing to open Cisco Smart Software Manager.
- 7. Click Inventory.
- 8. From the virtual account where you want to register your HX storage cluster, click General, and then click New Token.
- 9. In the Create Registration Token dialog box, add a short Description for the token, enter the number of days you want the token to be active and available to use on other products, and check Allow export controlled functionality on the products registered with this token.
- 10. Click Create Token.
- 11. From the New ID Token row, click the Actions drop-down list, and click Copy.
- 12. Log into the controller VM.
- 13. Register your HX storage cluster, where idtoken-string is the New ID Token from Cisco Smart Software Manager.

```
# stcli license register --idtoken idtoken-string 12.
```

14. Confirm that your HX storage cluster is registered.

```
# stcli license show summary
```

15. The cluster is now licensed and ready for production deployment.

Enable Syslog

To prevent the loss of diagnostic information when a host fails, ESXi logs should be sent to a central location. Logs can be sent to the VMware vCenter server or to a separate syslog server.

To configure syslog on ESXi hosts, follow these steps:

You can also use a multi-exec tool such as **MobaXterm** or **iTerm2** to simultaneously execute the same command on all servers in the cluster.

- 1. Log into the ESXi host via SSH as the root user.
- 2. Enter the following commands, replacing the IP address in the first command with the IP address of the vCenter or the syslog server that will receive the syslog logs.

```
[root@hxv-cl0-esxi-1:~] esxcli system syslog config set --loghost='udp://10.99.167.240'
[root@hxv-cl0-esxi-1:~] esxcli system syslog reload
[root@hxv-cl0-esxi-1:~] esxcli network firewall ruleset set -r syslog -e true
[root@hxv-cl0-esxi-1:~] esxcli network firewall refresh
[root@hxv-cl0-esxi-1:~]
```

3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each HX ESXi host.

Manage Cluster using Cisco Intersight

Cisco Intersight provides a centralized dashboard with a single view of all Cisco UCS Domains, HyperFlex clusters and servers regardless of their location. The dashboard elements can be drilled down to get an overview of their health statuses, storage utilization, port counts, and more. For a standard HyperFlex cluster, Cisco Intersight can be used to do the initial install of a cluster as well. New features and capabilities are continually being added over time. Please see the <u>Cisco Intersight</u> website for the latest information.

Follow the steps outlined in the <u>Enable Cisco Intersight Cloud-Based Management</u> section to manage the HyperFlex Cluster from Cisco Intersight.

Manage Cluster using HyperFlex Connect

HyperFlex Connect is an easy to use, powerful primary management tool for managing HyperFlex clusters. HyperFlex Connect is a HTML5 web-based GUI tool that is accessible via the cluster management IP address. It runs on all HX nodes in the cluster for high availability. HyperFlex Connect can be accessed using either predefined Local accounts or Role-Based access (RBAC) by integrating authentication with VMware vCenter managing the HyperFlex cluster. With RBAC, you can use VMware credentials either local (for example, administrator@vsphere.local) or Single Sign-On (SSO) credential such as an Active Directory(AD) users defined on vCenter through AD integration.

To manage HyperFlex cluster using HyperFlex Connect, follow these steps:

 Open a web browser and navigate to the IP address of the HX cluster (for example, <u>https://10.1.167.100</u>). Log in using the admin account. Log in using the admin account. Password should be same as the one specified for the Storage Controller VM during the installation process.

≡	cisco HyperFlex Connect	HXV-Cluster0	I 🗐 🌐	۲	0	2	
Ø	Dashboard	OPERATIONAL STATUS Online					•
	ror Alarms	-∕∕∕⊷ RESILIENCY HEALTH Healthy ⊙ ✓ 1 Node failure can	be tolerated				
£ €	Events Activity	CAPACITY 1.0% STORAGE OPTIMIZATION 0 d	torage optimization, o leduplication ratios wi ince we have sufficien egarding cluster usag	compression ill be calcula at informatio e.	and ted n		
ANAL	YZE		-22			11	
ետ	Performance	4 Converged				=	a
PROT	ECT					- 1	
¢	Replication	VIRTUAL MACHINES POWERED ON SUSPENDED POWERED OFF 0 VMS ⁽¹⁾ 0 ⁽¹⁾ 0 ⁽¹⁾ 0					
MAN	AGE					-11	
Ħ	System Information	IOP5 Last 1 hour • Read Max: 0 Min	n:0 Avg: 0 • Write Ma	x: 3.5 Min:2.5	Avg: 3.16		
	Datastores	3	$\overline{}$				
Ţ	Virtual Machines	2					
T	Upgrade	1					l
≻	Web CLI	Throughput (MBps) Lest 1 hour • Read Max: 0 Min:0	Avg: 0 • Write Max:	0.01 Min:0.01	Avg: 0.01		
		001					
		0.01					
1		0					
		Latency (msec) Last 1 hour • Read Max: 0 Mix	in:0 Avg: 0 • Write Ma	ax: 2 Min:0.94	Avg: 1.13		
		2			/	~	-

2. The Dashboard provides general information about the cluster's operational status, health, Node failure tolerance, Storage Performance and Capacity Details and Cluster Size and individual Node health.

(Optional) Manage Cluster using VMware vCenter (via Plugin)

The Cisco HyperFlex vCenter Web Client Plugin can be deployed as a secondary tool to monitor and configure the HyperFlex cluster. The plugin is installed on the specified vCenter server by the HyperFlex installer. The plugin is accessible from vCenter Flash Web Client.

This plugin is not supported in the HTML5 based VMware vSphere Client for vCenter.

To manage the HyperFlex cluster using the vCenter Web Client Plugin for vCenter 6.5, follow these steps:

1. Use a browser to navigate and VMware vCenter Web Client. Log in using an administrator account.

2. Navigate to the Home screen and click Global Inventory Lists.

vmware vSphere Web Client _ ♠ =	ยา	Launch vSphere Cl	ient (HTML5)	Administrator@HXV.	.COM 👻 Help 👻	I Q Search	
Navigator	I	🚹 Home					
Back		Home					
🚹 Home		Inventories					^
Hosts and Clusters	>				0		
VMs and Templates	>		<u>e</u>	1	<u> </u>		
Storage	>	Hosts and	VMs and	Storage	Networking	Content	
Q Networking	>	Clusters	Templates			Libraries	
Content Libraries	>						
🛃 Global Inventory Lists	>		ACI				
Policies and Profiles	>						
🚳 Update Manager	>	Global	Cisco ACI Fabric				
Cisco ACI Fabric	>	intentity Lists	1 40110				

3. In the left navigation pane, click Cisco HX Data Platform.

vmware vSphere Web Client ♠ = ↔	Launch vSphere Client (HTML5) Administrator@HXV.COM • Help • Q Search
Navigator I	🝘 vCenter Home
Back	Getting Started Summary
Global Inventory Lists	8
🚱 vCenter Home	What is vCenter?
🗗 Virtual Machines >	The vCenter inventory lists and trees show
🚼 vApps 🔰	systems, such as datacenters, hosts,
VM Templates in Folders >	clusters, networking, storage, and virtual machines
✓ Resources	inacianes.
🛃 vCenter Servers	Inventory lists allow you to view aggregated lists of these objects across vCenter Server
Datacenters	systems. These flat lists enable easier batch
Hosts	
Clusters >	Inventory trees are now available in the top- level Home inventory. In these trees, objects
🕞 Resource Pools 💦 🔊	are arranged hierarchically in one of four
Datas tores	Templates, Storage, and Networking.
Datas tore Clusters	To get started with the virtual infrastructure:
👰 Networks 🔊 🕹	1 Create a datacenter
Distributed Port Groups	2. Add hosts to the datacenter
Distributed Switches	3. Create virtual machines on the hosts
👻 Cisco HyperFlex Systems	Explore Further
Cisco HX Data Platform	Select an Inventory item What is vCenter Server?

4. In the left navigation pane, click the newly deployed HX cluster (HXV-Cluster0) to manage.



5. Use the Summary, Monitor or Manage tabs in the right-window pane to monitor and manage the cluster status, storage performance and capacity status, create datastores, upgrade cluster and more.

Enable/Disable Auto-Support and Notifications

Auto-Support is enabled if specified during the HyperFlex installation. Auto-Support enables Call Home to automatically send support information to Cisco TAC, and notifications of tickets to the email address specified. If the settings need to be modified, they can be changed in the HyperFlex Connect HTML management webpage.

To change Auto-Support settings, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to HyperFlex Connect using the Management IP of the HX Cluster.
- 2. Log in using the admin account.
- 3. Click the gear shaped icon in the upper right-hand corner and click Auto-Support Settings.
- 4. Enable or Disable Auto-Support as needed. Enter the email address to receive notifications for Auto-Support events.
- 5. Enable or Disable Remote Support as needed. Remote support allows Cisco TAC to connect to the HX cluster and accelerate troubleshooting efforts.
- 6. If a web proxy is used, specify the settings for web proxy. Click OK.

7. To enable Email Notifications, click the gear shaped icon in top right corner, and click Notifications Settings. Enter the outgoing Mail Server Address information, the From Address and the Recipient List. Click OK.

Create Datastores for Virtual Machines

This task can be completed by using the vSphere Web Client HX plugin, or by using the HyperFlex Connect HTML management webpage.

To configure a new datastore from HyperFlex Connect, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to HyperFlex Connect using the Management IP of the HX Cluster.
- 2. Enter Login credentials, either a local credential, or a vCenter RBAC credential with administrative rights. Click Login.
- 3. From the left navigation menu, select Manage > Datastores. Click the Create Datastore icon at the top.
- 4. In the Create Datastore pop-up window, specify a Name and Size for the datastore.

≡ ^{elledle} HyperFlex Connect		HXV-Clust	er0			Q 1	@ @ A
🕑 Dashboard	Datastores	Create Datastore	08		Last refr	eshed at: 01/11/20	19 11:21:48 AM
MONITOR	🖬 Create Datastore	Datastore Name					
Alarms	Name ^	HXV-MGMT-DS1		Status	Size	Used	Free
😭 Events		Size	Block Size				
Activity		2 ТВ	▼ 8К ▼				
ANALYZE							
M Performance		Cancel	Create Datastore				
PROTECT							
C Replication							
MANAGE							
System Information							
Datastores							

5. Click Create Datastore.

Migrate Virtual Networking to VMware vDS on HyperFlex Management Cluster

This section deploys the virtual networking for the virtual machines hosted on the Management cluster. APIC manages the virtual networking on this cluster through integration with VMware vCenter that manages the cluster. In this design, the Management cluster uses VMware vDS as the virtual switch for the VM networks. A Cisco AVE can also be used. The HyperFlex infrastructure networks (in-band management, storage data and vMotion networks) in the Management HyperFlex cluster will remain on the VMware vSwitch as deployed by the HyperFlex Installer. VMware vCenter that manages the Management HyperFlex cluster is located in a third location outside the ACI Multi-Pod fabric, and reachable through the Shared L3Out from each Pod.

Setup Information

The setup information for migrating the default virtual networking from VMware vSwitch to VMware vDS is provided below.

- VLAN Name: HXV0-VMM VLANs
- VLAN Pool: 1018-1028
- Virtual Switch Name: HXV0-vDS
- Associated Attachable Entity Profile: HXV-UCS AAEP
- VMware vCenter Credentials: <Username/Password> for the vCenter managing this cluster
- VMware vCenter Credentials Profile Name: Administrator
- VMware vCenter Managing the VMM Domain: hxv-vcsa-0.hxv.com (10.99.167.240)
- DVS Version: vCenter Default
- VMware vCenter Datacenter: HXV-MGMT
- Default vSwitch for virtual machine networks: vswitch-hx-vm-network
- Uplinks on Default vSwitch for virtual machine Networks: vmnic2, vmnic6

Deployment Steps

To enable APIC-controlled virtual networking for the Management cluster, follow the procedures outlined in this section.

Create VLAN Pool for VMM Domain

To configure VLAN pools for use by VMs hosted on the Management cluster, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Pools > VLAN. Right-click and select Create VLAN Pool.
- In the Create VLAN Pool pop-up window, specify a Name for the pool to use for port-groups on VMware vDS. For Allocation Mode, select Dynamic Allocation. For Encap Blocks, click on the [+] icon on the right side to specify a VLAN range.
- 5. In the Create Ranges pop-up window, specify a VLAN range for the pool. Leave the other parameters as is.

cisco APIC							admin	٩	0
System Tenants Fa	bric Virtual Networking	g L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps Inte	egrations			
Inventory Fabric Pol	icies Access Policies								
Policies	Pools - V	/LAN							
> 🕞 Quick Start	Create VLAN Po	ol				2 ×			VLAN
> A Modules	Name: H	IXV0-VMM_VLANs							
> 💼 Interfaces		process					Description		
> Policies	Allocation Mode:	Dynamic Allocation	Static Allocation	$\overline{)}$					
	Encap Blocks:	Create	Ranges						? 🗙
		/LAN Range	Type: VI	LAN					
> 🖬 VSAN Attributes			Description: 0	ptional					
> 📩 Multicast Address			Range: V	/LAN 1018	- VIAN	1028			
Physical and External Domain	IS			Integer Va	lue	Integer Value			
		Allo	cation Mode:	Dynamic Allocation	Inherit allocM	lode from parent	Static Allocation		
			Role:	External or On the w	vire encapsulations	Internal			
							Cancel	0	К

6. Click OK and then click Submit to complete.

Enable VMM Integration for HyperFlex Management Cluster

To enable VMM integration for the Management HyperFlex cluster, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Virtual Networking.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select Quick Start.
- 4. From the right-window pane, select (VMware hypervisor) Create a vCenter Domain Profile.
- 5. In the Create vCenter Domain pop-up window, specify a Virtual Switch Name. For Virtual Switch, leave VMware vSphere Distributed Switch selected. For Associated Attachable Entity Profile, select the AAEP for the UCS domain that the VMM domain is hosted on. For VLAN Pool, select the previously created pool associated with this VMM domain from the drop-down list. Leave the other settings as is. For vCenter Credentials, click the [+] icon on the right.
- 6. In the Create vCenter Domain pop-up window, specify a Name (for example, Administrator) for the account and specify the vCenter credentials (Username, Password).

uluulu cisco	APIC									ad	min Q	0		*
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps I	ntegrations						
			Inventory											
Inventory			Create vCente	er Domain						? ×				8
C Quick St				Virtual Switch Name:	HXV0-vDS					•••				
> WMM Do	omains er Domains			Virtual Switch:	VMware vSph	nere Distributed Sv	vitch Cisco /	AVS Cis	co AVE		0	See Als	0	
, Containe			Associated At	ttachable Entity Profile:	HXV-UCS_AAEI	P	~ 🕑				ccess Policies			
				Delimiter:	_			Creat	e vCenter	Credential				2 ×
			Enable VM folde	Enable Tag Collection: r Data Retrieval (Beta):				orout	Name:	Administrator				
				Access Mode:	Read Only Mo	ode Read Wr	ite Mode		Description:	optional				
			Endpoint Rete	ention Time (seconds):	0									
				VLAN Pool:	HXV0-VMM_VL	ANs(dynamic)	~ 🕑		Username:	administrator				
				Security Domains:					Password:					
					Name		[De Co	onfirm Password:					
				vCenter Credentials:										
					Profile Name	Usernar	ne	C			(Cance	el	ок
									Cancel	Submit				

- 7. Click OK and in the Create vCenter Domain window, for vCenter, click the [+] icon on the right.
- 8. In the Add vCenter Controller pop-up window, enter a Name for the vCenter. For Host Name, specify the vCenter IP address or hostname. For DVS Version, leave it as vCenter Default. For Stats Collection, select Enabled. For Datacenter, enter the exact vCenter Datacenter name. For Associated Credential, select the vCenter credentials created in the last step (Administrator).

cisco	APIC								ad
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
			- Inventory						
Inventory			Create vCen	ter Domain					•
C Quick S				Security Domains:					† +
> Containe	omains er Domains	Ac	d vCenter Cont	roller					28
		vCe	enter Controller						
			Name: HX	V-VCSA-0					
		Но	st Name (or IP Address): 10	.99.167.240					
			DVS Version: vC	enter Default	\sim				
			Stats Collection:	Disabled Enabled					
			Datacenter: H>	(V-MGMT					
			Management EPG: se	lect an option	\sim				
			Associated Credential: Ac	Iministrator	\sim				
									Cancel OK
									Cancel Submit

9. Click OK. In the Create vCenter Domain Window, select the MAC Pinning-Physical-NIC-load as the Port Channel Mode. Select CDP for vSwitch Policy.

cisco	APIC									
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin (Operations	Apps	Integrations		
			Inventorv							
Inventory		Create	vCenter Domain						?	\otimes
C Quick St	art									
> 🗖 VMM Do	mains									
> 📩 Containe	er Domains			ieler					4	
			vCenter Credent	1015.						+
				Profile Name	Username	2	Description			
				Administrator	administra	ator				
			vCer	nter:					Ê	+
				Name	IP		Type	Stats Colleg	ction	
				HXV-VCSA-0	10.99.16	7.240	vCenter	Enabled	Mon	
							re enter			
			Number of Uplin	nks:	\Diamond					
			Port Channel M	ode: MAC Pinning-Phy	ysical-NIC-loac \smallsetminus	·				
			vSwitch Po	blicy: CDP LLD	P Neither)				
			NetFlow Exporter Po	blicy: select an option	\sim					
								Cancel	ubmit	

- 10. Click Submit to create the APIC managed vDS in VMware vCenter for the HyperFlex Management cluster
- 11. Use a browser to navigate to the VMware vCenter server managing the HyperFlex Management cluster. Select the vSphere Web Client of your choice. Log in using an Administrator account. Navigate to the data center for Management and select the Networking tab from the left navigation window. Select Networks > Distributed Switches in the right windowpane to verify that the vDS switch was created and setup correctly.

vm vSphere Client Me	enu 🗸 🛛 🔍 Search in all enviro	onments	C 0~	Administrator@HXV.COM 🗸
D 9 <u>9</u>	HXV-MGMT	TIONS 🗸		
→ 🗗 hxv-vcsa-0.hxv.com	Summary Monitor Config	gure Permissions Hosts & Cl	usters VMs Datastore	es Networks Updates
> A HXV-APP	Networks Distributed Swi	vitches Distributed Port Groups	Uplink Port Groups Netv	vork Folders
> ☐ HXV-MGMT			·	
				T Filter
	Name ↑ 🛛 🗸 🗸	Version ~ NIOC Version	✓ LACP Version ✓	VC
	HXV-VDI	6.5.0 Network I/O Control ver	3 Enhanced LACP	🗗 hxv-vcsa-0.hxv.com
	HXV0-vDS	6.5.0 Network I/O Control ver	2 Basic LACP	hxv-vcsa-0.hxv.com
	HXV0-vDS-HxBench	6.6.0 Network I/O Control ver	: 3 Enhanced LACP	hxv-vcsa-0.hxv.com

Add HyperFlex ESXi Hosts to VMware vSphere vDS

么

The screenshots in this section are from the previous release of this CVD using VMware vSphere and VMware vCenter 6.5. However, the procedures for migrating VM networking to vDS from vSwitch are

the same in the vSphere 6.7 environment used for this release. The vSphere environment was upgraded from 6.5 to 6.7 for this release of the CVD.

To add the HyperFlex ESXi Hosts to the newly created vDS, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to log into the VMware vCenter server managing the HyperFlex Management cluster. Select the vSphere Web Client of your choice. Log in using an Administrator account.
- 2. Navigate to the Home screen, select Networking in the Inventories section.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, expand the Datacenter with the newly deployed vDS. Open the vDS folder and select the vDS deployed by the APIC. Right-click and select Add and manage hosts.

vmware• vSphere	e Web Clie	ent fi ≣		ひ I Launch v	Sphere Client	(HTML5)		Administrator@H>	KV.COM 👻 丨	Help 👻 丨 🤇	Q Search
Navigator	Ŧ	HXV0-vDS	2	a D 🙉 🤿	👝 🕴 💮 Action	ns 🔻					
Back		Getting Started	Sumn	mary Monitor	Configure	Permissio	ons	Ports Hosts	VMs Network	ks More Obje	cts
 Avv-vcsa-0.hxv.com HXV-MGMT HXV0-vDS HXV0-vT hxv-vm-net hxv-vm-net Storage Co 	Actions - HXV0 Distributed Pe	HyDS ort Group lage Hosts	H N V	HXV0-vDS Manufacturer: VM Version: 6.5 Upg	w are, Inc. .0 grades available	9					
Storage Co	Upgrade	to Another Network	•				•	Features			
Storage Co	Settings		• 2	2			► 1	Network I/O Contro	bi	Supported	
~ -	Move To		0)			١	NetFlow		Supported	
	Rename		0)			L	Link Layer Discove	ery Protocol	Supported	
	Tags & Custo	om Attributes	• 0)			L	Link Aggregation C	Control Protocol	Basic support	Enhance
	Alarms		•				F	Port mirroring		Supported	
	🕻 Delete						ŀ	IGMP/MLD snoopir	ng	Supported	
		APIC Virtual Sw	itch				H	Health check		Supported	

4. In the Add and Manage Hosts pop-up window, select the Add hosts option. Click Next.

Navigator	Ŧ	HXV0-vDS	🔽 🚑 🗊 🙉 🧔 🗑 Actions 🗸	
Back		Getting Started	Summary Monitor Configure Permissions Ports Hosts VMs Networks More Objects	
			HXV0-vDS	
₩ HXV-MGMT	闅 Add and Ma	inage Hosts		2
▼ HXV0-vDS Number of the second s	 Select tat Select no Select ne tasks Manage tadapters Manage tadapters Analyze in Ready to 	sk sts twork adapter hysical network /Mkernel network mpact complete	Select task Select a task to perform on this distributed switch. • Add hosts Add new hosts to this distributed switch. • Manage host networking Manage networking of hosts attached to this distributed switch. • Remove hosts Remove hosts from this distributed switch. • Add host and manage host networking (advanced) Add new hosts and manage networking of hosts already attached to this distributed switch. Use this option to unify the network configuration of new and existing hosts. :: * Back Next	

- 5. In the Select Hosts window, click [+ New host...] icon at the top to add new host.
- 6. In the Select new hosts pop-up window, select all hosts in the HX cluster.

VmWare* vSphere Web Client	Launch vSphere Clie		- Help - Q Search
Navigator 📮 📻 HXV0-vD	s 🕺 🤮 🕼 🖧 🧔 🎯 Act	ions 👻	
Getting Star	ted Summary Monitor Configure	Permissions Ports Hosts VMs	Networks More Objects
	HXV0-vDS		
Add and Manage Hosts			(ئ
	Select hosts Select hosts to add to this dis	stributed switch.	•
hxv-vm-net 2 Select hosts hxv-vm-net Select network adapter tasks		ove	
Storage Co 4 Manage physical netwo	Select new hosts		8
Storage Co	locom patible Hosts		Q Filter
6 Analyze impact	Host	Host State	Cluster
7 Ready to complete	✓ ■ 10.1.167.101	Connected	HXV-Cluster0
	✓ ■ 10.1.167.102	Connected	HXV-Cluster0
		Connected	HXV-Cluster0
4			
- Custo	n		
Attribute			
	All Q Find -		4 items 🖺 Copy 🗸
			OK Cancel

7. Click OK.

vmware [®] vSphere	e Web Cli	ent fi ≡	U Launch vSphere Client (HTML5) Administrator@HXV.COM - Help - Q Search	
Navigator	Ì	HXV0-vDS	🛛 🔽 🍰 🗊 🙉 🧔 🖓 Actions 🗸	
A Back		Getting Started	d Summary Monitor Configure Permissions Ports Hosts VMs Networks More Objects	
			HXV0-vDS	
₩ Wax Mont			Manufacturer: VMw are, Inc.	
₩ HXV-MGMT	🕞 Add and	Manage Hosts	Version 6.5.0	?
hxv-vm-netwo	✓ 1 Select	task	Select hosts Select hosts to add to this distributed switch.	1
hxv-vm-netwo	2 Select	hosts		
Storage Contr Storage Contr	3 Select tasks	network adapter	r 🚽 New hosts 🗶 Remove	
🧕 Storage Contr	4 Manag	je physical network	ork Host Status	
💽 vm-network-1	Manag	ers 10 VMkorpol potwo	10.1.167.101 Connected	
	5 adapte	ers	(New) 10.1.167.102 Connected	
	6 Analyz	e impact	(New) 10.1.167.103 Connected	
	7 Ready	to complete	(New) 10.1.167.104 Connected	•
	•		#	Þ
			Back Next Finish Canc	e

8. Click Next. Leave Manage physical adapters selected and de-select the other options.

vm ware [®] vSphere \	Web Client _ 1 ≘	U Launch vSphere Client (HTML5) Administrator@HXV.COM - Help - Q Search
Navigator	🖡 🧫 HXV0-vDS 😫	🍰 🕼 🖉 🧔 🕼 Actions 👻 🗧
Back	Getting Started Sum	mary Monitor Configure Permissions Ports Hosts VMs Networks More Objects
 Image: Provide the second seco	Add and Manage Hosts	HXV0-vDS Manufacturer: VMw are, Inc. Moreign: 6.5.0
hxv-vm-netwo	1 Select task 2 Select hosts	Select network adapter tasks Select the network adapter tasks to perform.
Storage Contr Storage Contr Storage Contr vm-network-1	3 Select network adapter tasks 4 Manage physical network adapters 5 Apalyza impact	 Manage physical adapters Add physical network adapters to the distributed switch, assign them to uplinks, or remove existing ones. Manage VMkernel adapters
	6 Ready to complete	Add or migrate VMkernel network adapters to this distributed switch, assign them to distributed port groups, configure VMkernel adapter settings, or remove existing ones.
		Migrate VM network adapters by assigning them to distributed port groups on the distributed switch.
		sample distributed switch
4		VMkernel port group Uplink port group adapter *
		Back Next Finish Cancel

- 9. Click Next.
- 10. In the Manage physical network adapters window, for the first host, from the Host/Physical Network Adapters column, select the first vmnic (for example, vmnic2) that currently belongs to the HX VM Network vSwitch (for example, vswitch-hx-vm-network). Click the Assign uplink icon from the menu.

vmware vSphere Web Cli	ent n ೆ≡ ಲ	Launch vSphere Client (HTML5)	Administrator@HXV.COM 👻	l Help -	- I 🔍 Search	
Navigator	👝 HXV0-vDS 🛛 😤 🤱	🕼 🙇 🧔 🥘 Actions 🗸				=
Back	Getting Started Summary	Monitor Configure Permissio	ns Ports Hosts VMs Ne	tworks Mo	ore Objects	
	HXV0	-vDS				
→ C INXV-VCSA-U.NXV.com	Manu	facturer: VMw are, Inc.				
	Vorsi	00: 650				0
Add and	Manage Hosts					T
hxv-vm-netwo 🗸 1 Select	task Ma	nage physical network adapters				1
http://www.netwo	Ad	d or remove physical network adapte	ers to this distributed switch.			
Storage Contra Select	network adapter					
Storage Contra 3 tasks		Assign uplink 🖃 Resetchanges	🚯 View settings			
Storage Contra 4 Manag	e physical network	st/Physical Network Adaptors	1 In Lleo hy Switch	Uplink	Uplink Port Group	
wn-network-1	ers 🗸	10.1.167. an uplink on this sy	physical network adapter to witch			
5 Analyz	e impact	On this switch				
6 Ready	to complete	 On other switches/unclaimed 				
		🛒 vmnic0	vswitch-hx-inband-mgmt			
		🛒 vmnic1	vswitch-hx-storage-data			
		🗾 vmnic2	vswitch-hx-vm-network			
		🗾 vmnic3	vmotion		-	
		🗾 vmnic4	vswitch-hx-inband-mgmt			
		🗾 vmnic5	vswitch-hx-storage-data		-	
		🗾 vmnic6	vswitch-hx-vm-network		-	
		🗾 vmnic7	vmotion			
	v	10.1.167.102				•
				~		
			Back	Next	Finish Cano	:el

11. In the Select an Uplink for vmnic pop-up window, leave uplink 1 selected.

vmware• vSphere W	/eb Client ≜ ≘	U Launch vSphere				Q Search	
Navigator	🖡 👝 HXV0-vDS 😤	& B & @ @	Actions 👻				
Navigator Back Back Back Back Back Back Back Back	Add and Manage Hosts Add and Manage Hosts Select task Select network adapter tasks Manage physical network adapters Analyze impact Ready to complete	Monitor Config HXV0.vDS Manufacturer: VMw are, In Vaccine: 550 Manage physical netw Add or remove physica Add or remove physical Manage physical netw Add or remove physical Manage physical Network A * 10.1.167.101 On this switch • On other switc • On other switc • Vmnic0 • Vmnic1 • Vmnic2 • Vmnic3 • Vmnic5 • Vmnic7 • 10.1.167.102	Actions ~ york adapters I network adapters to this d Select an Uplink for vmn Uplink uplink1 uplink2 uplink3 uplink4 uplink5 uplink6 uplink7 uplink8 (Auto-assign)	Hosts VM istributed swith ic2	Is Networks More C	Dojects	
					ОК	el Cancel	

12. Click OK.

13. Repeat steps 1-14 for the second vmnic (for example, vmnic6) that currently belongs to the HX VM Network vSwitch (for example, vswitch-hx-vm-network) - assign it to uplink2.



14. Click OK.

Warnin	g
1	One or more hosts have no assigned physical network adapters. Virtual machines running on these hosts will encounter networking problems when trying to connect to this distributed switch.
	Click OK to continue or Cancel to review your changes.
	OK Cancel

- 15. Click OK to accept the Warning.
- 16. Repeat steps 1-17 to move uplinks from vSwitch to vDS for all hosts in the cluster. If a server shows no physical adapter available for migration to vDS, exit the wizard. Select the host from left navigation pane and navigate to Configure > virtual Switches (under Networking) and select the vSwitch for vm-network (for example, vswitch-hx-vm-network) and remove the physical adapters. Once released from the vswitch, the physical adapters for that host can be added to the vDS from the wizard.

17. Click Next.

- 18. In the Analyze impact window, click Next.
- 19. Review the settings and click Finish to apply.

The management HyperFlex cluster is now ready for deploying virtual machines and as EPGs are deployed in the ACI fabric, the virtual networking will also be setup.

Deploy Virtual Machines - Infrastructure Management

In this design, the Management HyperFlex cluster hosts the infrastructure management virtual machines to manage other virtual server infrastructure on the same ACI Multi-Pod fabric. The HyperFlex Installer virtual machine for installing other HyperFlex clusters in the ACI Fabric is one of the infrastructure services hosted on the Management cluster. The HyperFlex Installer VM will deploy the HyperFlex stretched cluster in this solution.

The high-level steps for deploying the virtual machines on a HyperFlex cluster connected to a Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric are as follows:

- Add VLAN(s) to ACI Fabric for Infrastructure Management Virtual Machines this is done by adding the VLANs to the VLAN Pool associated with the access layer connection to the Infrastructure Management virtual machines. Ideally, a pool of VLANs should be pre-defined for use by different types of infrastructure and management services rather than adding VLANs one at a time. In this design, VMM integration is enabled between the APIC and the vCenter managing the cluster to dynamically allocate and configure the virtual networking for infrastructure and management virtual machines. The VLAN Pool for use by VMM domain was completed in the <u>Migrate Virtual Networking on HyperFlex Management Cluster to VMware vDS</u> section. Additional VLANs can be added to the VMM VLAN Pool as needed.
- Define ACI Constructs for Infrastructure Management this includes specifying the Tenant, VRF, Bridge
 Domain, Application Profile, EPGs, and Contracts so infrastructure virtual machines can be added to the ACI
 fabric. VMware vCenter and HX Installer virtual machines will be part of the existing Foundation Tenant
 and VRF but a new Application Profile, Bridge Domain and EPG will be created for the HyperFlex Installer
 and VMware vCenter virtual machines they can also be deployed in separate EPGs as well. To host
 additional services such as AD/DNS, Umbrella Virtual Appliances, Monitoring tools etc. new EPGs and
 Tenants can also be provisioned as needed in the Management cluster.
- Enable contracts to allow communication between Infrastructure EPGs and other components in the network. For example, the Installer virtual machine will need out-of-band management access to Fabric Interconnects and in-band ESXi management access to the HX nodes.
- Deploy the infrastructure virtual machines in the HyperFlex Management cluster.

Configure ACI Fabric for Infrastructure Management

This section explains the ACI fabric setup for deploying infrastructure management virtual machines in the Management HyperFlex cluster. The same procedure can be used to bring up other virtual machines on the same cluster.

In this setup, the existing Foundation Tenant and VRF used for HyperFlex infrastructure will also be used to host the infrastructure and management virtual machines hosted on the Management cluster. For new Tenants, follow the steps for the Foundation Tenant and VRF before doing the configuration in this section.

Create Bridge Domain for Infrastructure Management

To create a Bridge Domain for Infrastructure Management virtual machines in the HyperFlex Management cluster, follow these steps using the setup information provided below:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- VRF: HXV-Foundation_VRF
- Bridge Domain: HXV-INFRA-MGMT BD
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.

- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant HXV-Foundation > Networking > Bridge Domains.
- 4. Right-click Bridge Domains and select Create Bridge Domain.
- 5. In the Create Bridge Domain wizard, for Name, specify a name (HXV-INFRA-MGMT_BD) for the bridge domain. For VRF, select the previously created VRF (HXV-Foundation_VRF) from the drop-down list. For Forwarding, select Custom from the drop-down list. For L2 Unknown Unicast, select Flood from the drop-down list. The checkbox for ARP Flooding should now show up as enabled.

Create Bridge Doma	iin					? 🗙
STEP 1 > Main		1. Main	2. L3 Configuration	s 3. A	dvanced/Trouble	shooting
Name:	HXV-INFRA-MGMT_BD					
Alias:						
Description:	optional					
Tags:						
	enter tags separated by comma					
Туре:	fc regular					
Advertise Host Routes:						
VRF:	HXV-Foundation_VRF 🛛 🗸 🛂					
Forwarding:	Custom 🗸					
L2 Unknown Unicast:	Flood \lor					
L3 Unknown Multicast Flooding:	Flood					
Multi Destination Flooding:	Flood in BD \sim					
ARP Flooding:	Enabled					
Clear Remote MAC Entries:						
Endpoint Retention Policy:	select a value					
	This policy only applies to local L2 L3 and remote L3 entries					
IGMP Snoop Policy:	select a value					
MLD Spoon Policy:	select a value					
					Cancel	Next

- 6. Click Next.
- 7. In the L3 Configurations section, for EP Move Detection Mode, select the checkbox to enable GARP based detection if needed. See <u>Review/Enable ACI Fabric Settings</u> section for details on when to enable this feature.
- 8. Click Next. Skip the Advanced/Troubleshooting section. Click Finish to complete.

Configure Subnet Gateway for Infrastructure Management

To configure a gateway for Infrastructure Management virtual machines, follow these steps using the setup information provided below:

• Tenant: HXV-Foundation

- Bridge Domain: HXV-INFRA-MGMT_BD
- BD Subnet: 10.10.167.254/24
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Networking > Bridge Domains > HXV-INFRA-MGMT BD. Right-click and select Create Subnet.
- 4. In the Create Subnet pop-up window, for the Gateway IP, specify the IP address and mask for the gateway. For Scope, select Advertised Externally and Shared between VRFs. Leave everything else as is.



5. Click Submit.

Create Application Profile for In-Band Management

To create an application profile for Infrastructure Management virtual machines in the HyperFlex Management cluster, follow these steps using the setup information provided below:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-INFRA-MGMT AP
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.

- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select Tenant HXV-Foundation. Right-click and select Create Application Profile.
- 4. In the Create Application Profile pop-up window, specify a Name for the Application Profile.

cisco APIC									
System Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Netwo	orking L4-	L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
ALL TENANTS Add T	「enant Ten	ant Search: name o	or descr	common	HXV-Fou	ndation ASV	-Foundation	infra m	igmt
HXV-Foundation		🔿 🔽 🕈 Tena	ant – HXV-Fo	oundation					
> C Quick Start	Create	Application	Profile						28
HXV-Foundation	orouto	Nama: UV		4.0					
	5		-INFRA-MGMI_	_AP					
		Allas.	ional						
> Policies		Description. Opt	Ional						
> 🗖 Services		Tagai							
		enter	tags separated by c	comma	\sim				
	Мо	nitoring Policy: sele	ect a value		\sim				
	EPGs								
									1 +
	Name	Alias	BD	Domain	Switching Mode	Static Path	Static Path VLAN	Provided Contract	Consumed Contract
								Cancel	Submit

5. Click Submit to complete

Create EPG for Infrastructure Management and Associate with Bridge Domain

To create an EPG for Infrastructure Management virtual machines in the HyperFlex Management cluster, follow these steps using the setup information provided below:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP
- Bridge Domain: HXV-INFRA-MGMT_BD
- EPG: hxv-infra-mgmt epg

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-INFRA-MGMT AP. Right-click and select Create Application EPG.
- 4. In the Create Application EPG pop-up window, specify a Name(HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG) for the EPG. For Bridge Domain, select the previously created Bridge Domain (HXV-INFRA-MGMT BD).

cisco APIC				admi
System Tenants Fabric	Create Application EF	PG		? ×
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Ter	STEP 1 > Identity			1. Identity
HXV-Foundation	Name:	HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG		
> C Quick Start	Alias:			
V III HXV-Foundation	Description:	optional		
✓				
> 🚯 HXV-IB-MGMT_AP	Tags:			
✓		enter tags separated by comma		
> 🖬 Application EPGs	Contract Exception Tag:			
> 🚞 uSeg EPGs	QoS class:	Unspecified \lor		
> 🚯 HXV-Storage_AP	Custom QoS:	select a value \lor		
> 👸 HXV-vMotion_AP	Data-Plane Policer:	select a value		
> 🚞 Networking	Intra EPG Isolation:	Enforced Unenforced		
> 🚞 Contracts		Evolution Include		
> 🚞 Policies	Preferred Group Member:	Exclude		
> 🚞 Services	Flood in Encapsulation:	Disabled Enabled		
	Bridge Domain:	HXV-INFRA-MGMT_BD 🗸 🛂		
	Monitoring Policy:	select a value		
	FHS Trust Control Policy:	select a value		
	Shutdown EPG:			
	Associate to VM Domain Profiles:			
	Statically Link with Leaves/Paths:			
	EPG Contract Master:			1 +
		Application EPGs		
			Previous	ancel Finish

5. Click Finish.

Associate EPG with VMM Domain - Dynamic Binding

To associate the Infrastructure Management EPG with the VMM Domain, follow these steps:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP
- EPG: hxv-infra-mgmt_epg
- Domain: HXV0-vDS
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.

- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG. Right-click and select Add VMM Domain Association.
- 4. In the Add VMM Domain Association pop-up window, for VMM Domain Profile, select the previously created VMM Domain from the list. For Deploy Immediacy and for Resolution Immediacy, select Immediate.

cisco APIC								
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	s Apps	Inte		
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Ten	ant Search: name or descr	common	HXV-Fou	Indation	ASV-Foundation	infr		
HXV-Foundation	🔿 🔽 EPG - HXV-INF	RA-MGMT_EP	G					
> C Quick Start	Add VMM Domain	Associatio	on		(?×		
HXV-Foundation	VMM Domain Profile:	HXV0-vDS			✓			
> 🎒 нхv-ів-мgмт_ар	Deploy Immediacy:	Immediate	On Demand)				
✓	Resolution Immediacy:	Immediate	On Demand	Pre-provisi	ion			
	Delimiter:							
> L uSeg EPGs	Enhanced Lag Policy:	select an option		\sim				
> 🎒 HXV-Storage_AP	Allow Micro-Segmentation:							
> 🎒 HXV-vMotion_AP	VLAN Mode:	Dynamic S	Static					
> 📩 Networking > 📩 Contracts	Port Binding:	Dynamic Binding	g Epheme	ral Defau	It Static Bind	ding		
> 🛅 Policies	Netflow:	Disable En	able					
> 🚞 Services	Allow Promiscuous:	Reject		\sim				
	Forged Transmits:	Reject		\sim				
	MAC Changes:	Reject		\sim				
	Active Uplinks Order:	Enter IDs of uplinks sep	arated by comma					
	Standby Uplinks:							
	Custom EPG Name:	Enter IDs of uplinks sep	arated by comma					
				Cance	el Subm	nit		

5. Click Submit.

Enable Contract to Access Outside Networks via Shared L3Out

To access networks outside the ACI fabric using the L3Out connection in each Pod, follow these steps:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-INFRA-MGMT AP
- EPG: hxv-infra-mgmt_epg
- Consumed Contract: Allow-Shared-L3Out
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.

- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG. Right-click and select Add Consumed Contract.
- 4. In the Add Consumed Contract pop-up window, select the L3Out contract from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC	
System Tenants Fa	bric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation ASV-Foundatio
HXV-Foundation	EPG - HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG
> C → Quick Start	
HXV-Foundation	Add Consumed Contract 28
> 🚯 HXV-IB-MGMT_AP	Contract: Allow-Shared-L3Out
∨ 🎒 HXV-INFRA-MGMT_A	QoS: Unspecified
✓	Contract Label:
> 器 HXV-INFRA-MG	Subject Label:
> 🚞 uSeg EPGs	
> 🚯 HXV-Storage_AP	
> 🚯 HXV-vMotion_AP	
> 🗖 Networking	
> 🔚 Contracts	Cancel Submit

5. Click Submit.

Create Contract to Enable Access to Infrastructure Management

To access the infrastructure and management services hosted in the Management Cluster, follow these steps using the setup information provided below:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP
- EPG: hxv-infra-mgmt_epg
- Provided Contract: Allow-Infra-Mgmt
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG. Right-click and select Add Provided Contract.
- 4. In the Add Provided Contract pop-up window, select Create Contract from the end of the drop-down list.

- 5. In the Create Contract pop-up window, specify a Name(Allow-Infra-Mgmt) for the Contract.
- 6. For Scope, select Tenant from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC							
System Tenants Fa	bric Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin Operation	s Apps	Integrations		
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Search: name or desc	r common	HXV-Foundation	ASV-Foundation	infra mgmt		
HXV-Foundation) 🗊 🙆 🛛 🗢 ЕРС – НХ	Create Contrac	t		(?×	
> 🕩 Quick Start		Name:	Allow-Infra-Mgmt				
✓		Alias:					ra
✓	Add Provided Cor	Scope:	Tenant	~			o
> 🚯 HXV-IB-MGMT_AP	Contract: sele	QoS Class:	Unspecified	~			
∨ 🚯 HXV-INFRA-MGMT_A		Target DSCP:	Unspecified				
✓	Contract Label:	Description:	optional				
> 器 HXV-INFRA-MG	Subject Label:						
> 🚞 uSeg EPGs	Subject Label.	Tags:					
> 🚯 HXV-Storage_AP			enter tags separated by comma				
> 🎒 HXV-vMotion_AP		Subjects:				1 +	
> 🚞 Networking			Name	Description			
> 🗖 Contracts							
> Tolicies	4						
> 📩 Services							

- 7. For Subjects, click [+] on the right to add a Contract Subject.
- 8. In the Create Contract Subject pop-up window, specify a Name (Allow-Infra-Mgmt_Subject) for the subject.

Create Contract	Subject			? 🛛
Name	Allow-Infra-Mgmt_Subject	7		
Alias				
Description	optional			
Target DSCP	Unspecified			
Apply Both Directions				
Reverse Filter Ports				
Wan Si	A Policy: select an option	/		
L4–L7 Service Graph: QoS Priority:	select an option			
Filters				+
Name	Directives	Action	Priority	
			Can	cel OK

9. Under Filters, click [+] on the right to add a Contract Filter.

Create Contract	Subject			? ⊗
Name:	Allow-Infra-Mgmt_Subject			
Alias:				
Description:	optional			
Target DSCP:	Unspecified	~		
Apply Both Directions:				
Reverse Filter Ports:				
Wan SL	A Policy: select an option	\sim		
Filter Chain				
L4-L7 Service Graph:	select an option	/		
QoS Priority:	~			
Filters				
Name	Directives	Action	Priority	
select an option	∨ none 🗷	✓ Permit	✓ default level	\sim
		Update Cancel		
			Concel	OK
			Cancel	UK

Cr			Ċ +	xt				? ×
		Name	Tenant					
	B T	enant: HXV-Foun	dation					
	0	Allow-IB-M	HXV-Found					
	\bigcirc	Allow-Infra	HXV-Found		<u> </u>			
	\bigcirc	Allow-Infra	HXV-Found					
	вт	enant: common		lect an option	\sim			
Fi	0	Allow-All	common					
	\bigcirc	sn_inb_fi	common					
	\bigcirc	arp	common	tion \checkmark				
	\bigcirc	default	common	V				
	0	est	common					
	0	icmp	common					1 +
	0	wefewr	common	Directives		Action	Priority	
	sele	ect an option	~	none 🗷	\sim	Permit	✓ default level	\sim
				Upd	late	Cancel		
							Cancel	ОК

10. For Name, click the down-arrow to see the drop-down list. Click [+] to create a Filter.

11. In the Create Filter pop-up window, specify a Name (Allow-Infra-Mgmt_Filter) for the filter. For Entries, click [+] to add an Entry. Enter a Name (Allow-All) for the Entry. For the EtherType, select IP from the drop-down list.

Create Filt	ter	?×
Name:	Allow-Infra-Mgmt_Filter	
Alias:		
Description:	optional	
Tags:	enter tags senarated by comma	
Entries:	anan kaga adamatan adi kanuna	1 +
	Name Alias EtherType ARP Flag IP Protocol Match Stateful Source Port / Range Destination Port / Range TCP Session Rules	
	Only Fragments From To From To	
	Allow-A IP Unspecified Unspecifie Unspecified	\sim
	Update Cancel	
	Cancel	mit

12. Click Update.

13. Click Submit.

14. In the Create Contract Subject pop-up	window,	click Update.
---	---------	---------------

Create Contract	Subject			? 🛇
Alias:				
Description:	optional			
Target DSCP:	Unspecified	\sim		
Apply Both Directions: Reverse Filter Ports: Wan SL	A Policy: select an option	~		
Filter Chain				
L4-L7 Service Graph:	select an option]		
QoS Priority:	\sim			
Filters				1 +
Name	Directives	Action	Priority	
HXV-Foundation/Allow-	Infra-Mgi 🗸 none 🗷	Permit	✓ default level	\sim
		Update Cancel		
		,		
			Cancel	ОК

15. Click OK to finish creating the Contract Subject and close the window.

16. In the Create Contract pop-up window, click Submit to complete creating the Contract.

cisco APIC					
System Tenants Fa	abric Virtual Networ	king L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Search: name or	descr commo	n HXV-Fo	undation AS	SV-Foundatio
HXV-Foundation		- HXV-INFRA-MGMT E	PG		
> 🕩 Quick Start		Loco and loco meaning_e			c
✓					
✓	Add Provided C	Contract			? ×
> 🚯 HXV-IB-MGMT_AP	Contract:	Allow-Infra-Mgmt	~ 🛛		
✓	4	Type at least 4 characters to select o	ontracts		
✓ → Application EPGs	QoS:	Unspecified	\sim		
> 👫 HXV-INFRA-M	Contract Label:				
> 🖬 uSeg EPGs	Subject Label:				
> 🚯 HXV-Storage_AP					
> 🚯 HXV-vMotion_AP					
> 🚞 Networking					
> 🗖 Contracts			Ca	ancel S	ubmit

17. Click Submit to complete adding the Provided Contract. The contract can now be consumed by other EPGs that need reachability to the virtual machines in this EPG.

Enable Access to Infrastructure Management from Foundation Tenant EPGs

To enable connectivity between HyperFlex Installer VM (or other VMs in the HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG) and the endpoints in the HyperFlex infrastructure networks, follow these steps:

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-IB-MGMT AP, HXV-Storage AP, HXV-vMotion AP
- EPG: HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG, HXV-CL0-StorData_EPG, HXV-CL0-StorData_EPG, HXVvMotion_EPG
- Consumed Contract: Allow-Infra-Mgmt
- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-IB-MGMT AP > Application EPGs > HXV-IB-MGMT EPG. Right-click and select Add Consumed Contract.
- 4. In the Add Consumed Contract pop-up window, select the contract from the drop-down list.



- 5. Click Submit. Endpoints in the in-band management EPG/network will now be able to access the virtual machines in the infrastructure management EPG/network.
- 6. Repeat steps 1-5 for the other HyperFlex infrastructure networks or EPGs that need access to management infrastructure virtual machines.

Deploy HX Installer Virtual Machine in the HyperFlex Management Cluster

This section explains the deployment of HyperFlex Installer virtual machine on the Management HyperFlex cluster.

The Management HyperFlex Cluster is managed by a VMware vCenter hosted outside the ACI Multi-Pod Fabric, reachable through the Shared L3Out setup between the ACI fabric and the existing (non-ACI) network. The HyperFlex Installer, once deployed, can be used to deploy any number of HyperFlex clusters. In this design, the HyperFlex Installer will be used in this design to deploy the HyperFlex stretched cluster for hosting Applications. See the Install HyperFlex Stretched Cluster section for more details.

Table 66 Setup Information	
VMware vCenter IP Address	10.99.167.240
Installer Virtual Machine	
IP Address	10.10.167.248/24
Gateway	10.10.167.254 (in the ACI Multi-Pod Fabric)
Network	VLAN is dynamically allocated by APIC-managed VMware vDS Port-Group: HXV-Foundation HXV-INFRA- MGMT_AP HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG
DNS	10.99.167.244, 10.99.167.245
NTP	192.168.167.254

Table 66 Setup Information

To deploy the HyperFlex installer in the Management HyperFlex Cluster, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the VMware vCenter Server managing the Management cluster. Click the vSphere web client of your choice and log in using an Administrator account.
- 2. From the vSphere Web Client, navigate to Home > Hosts and Clusters.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select the Datacenter > Cluster. Right-click to select Deploy OVF Template....
- 4. In the Deploy OVF Template wizard, for Select Template, select Local file and click the Browse button to locate and open the Cisco-HX-Data-Platform-Installer OVA file.

🎲 Deploy OVF Template		? Þ
1 Select template 2 Select name and location	Select template Select an OVF template.	
3 Select a resource 4 Review details	Enter a URL to download and install the OVF package from the Internet, or browse to a location accessible from y such as a local hard drive, a network share, or a CD/DVD drive.	our compu
5 Select storage	OURL	
6 Ready to complete	 Local file Browse 1 file(s) selected, click Next to validate Use multiple selection to select all the files associated with an OVF template (.ovf, .vmdk, etc.) 	
	Back Next Finish	Cancel

- 5. Click Next.
- 6. For Select name and location, specify a name for the virtual machine and select a folder location. Click Next.
- 7. For Select a resource, select a host or cluster or resource pool to locate the virtual machine. Click Next.
- 8. Review the details. Click Next.
- 9. For Select storage, select a datastore and Thin provision virtual disk format for the VM. Click Next.
- 10. For Select networks, use the drop-down list in the Destination Networks column to specify the network (HXV-Foundation | HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP | HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG) the installer VM will communicate on. Click Next.
- 11. For Customize template, provide the IP Address, Mask, Gateway, DNS and NTP server info. Click Next.
- 12. Review the settings. Click Finish. Power on the virtual machine.

vmware® vSphere Web Client _ ते≡	U Launch vSphere Client (HTML5)	Administrator@HXV.COM 👻	Help 🖌 I 🔍 Search
Navigator	🚡 HXV0-Data-Platform-Installer-v3.5.1a-311 🛛 📑 👂	🚘 💮 Actions 👻	=
Back	Getting Started Summary Monitor Configure Permissions S	napshots Datastores Networks	Endpoint Group Update Manager
Image: Provide the second	Networks		
▼ 🛅 HXV-MGMT	🎥 Edit Settings 🛛 👸 Actions 👻		📡 📑 (Q Filter 🔹
▼II HXV-Cluster0	Name	Туре	Network Protocol Profile VM:
10.1.167.101	BXV-Foundation HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP HXV-INFRA-MGMT_EPG	Distributed port group	3
10.1.167.103			
10.1.167.104			
HXV0-Data-Platform-Installer-v3.5.1a-31118			

13. From VMware vCenter, console into the installer VM to verify setup. If the HyperFlex installer was deployed using DHCP, the leased IP address can be verified from the console. Login using the default username (root) and password (Ciscol23).

HyperFlex-Installer login: _

14. Verify the IP address, NTP status, DNS configuration and change the default password as shown below.



The Installer virtual machine is now ready for installing HyperFlex clusters.

Solution Deployment - HyperFlex Application Cluster

This section provides the detailed procedures for deploying an 8-node HyperFlex stretched cluster using an onpremise HyperFlex Installer virtual machine. This cluster will serve as an Application cluster in this design for hosting application virtual machines. The Installer VM to install the cluster will be hosted on the Management Cluster. Other infrastructure services such as Active Directory, DNS, VMware vCenter and HyperFlex Witness are located outside the ACI fabric and accessed through the shared L3Out connection from each Pod.

Cisco Intersight currently does not support the install of HyperFlex stretched clusters.

Topology



Figure 22 HyperFlex Application Cluster

Deployment Overview

The high-level steps for deploying an Application HyperFlex cluster in a Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric are as follows:

- Setup Cisco UCS domains for HyperFlex stretched cluster one in each Pod.
- Setup ACI fabric to enable HyperFlex infrastructure connectivity necessary for installing and operating the Cisco HyperFlex stretch cluster. This requires ACI constructs (Tenant, VRF, Bridge Domain and Application Profile) to be defined in the fabric. This connectivity must be in place before the stretch cluster can be installed across the ACI Multi-Pod fabric.
- Install HyperFlex stretched cluster using the HyperFlex Installer VM hosted on the Management cluster.
- Create contracts to enable communication between different tiers of the applications. Contracts are also necessary to allow users to access the Application, and to access outside networks and services using the shared L3Out in each Pod.
- Deploy application virtual machines on the Application HyperFlex cluster.
- Add virtual machines to the port-group corresponding to the EPG in VMware vCenter.

Setup Cisco UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

Follow the procedures outlined in the <u>Setup Cisco UCS Domains</u> section to deploy and setup the two Cisco UCS domains that the HyperFlex stretched cluster nodes in Pod-1 and Pod-2 will connect to.

Setup ACI Fabric for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

To deploy a HyperFlex cluster in the ACI Fabric, the fabric must provide reachability to the following key infrastructure networks:

- In-Band management network for management connectivity to ESXi hosts and HyperFlex Storage Controller virtual machines (SCVM) in the HyperFlex cluster.
- Storage data network for storage connectivity to ESXi hosts and HyperFlex Storage Controller virtual machines in the HyperFlex cluster. Every HyperFlex cluster should use a dedicated storage data network.
- VMware vMotion network for virtual machine migration between ESXi hosts that connect to this network.
- Access to infrastructure, management, and other services. In this design, these services are deployed either in the Management HyperFlex cluster or outside the ACI fabric reachable through the shared L3Out in each Pod.

In this design, all HyperFlex clusters share the same in-band management and vMotion networks but a dedicated storage data network is used for each HyperFlex cluster. Storage data for any HyperFlex should always be on a dedicated network.

The ACI constructs for in-band and vMotion networks were deployed in the previous section but there is additional configuration required which will be completed in this section. For the storage data network, only the Tenant and VRF configuration were done so all remaining configuration will be completed in this section. The configuration will enable traffic forwarding through the ACI fabric for HyperFlex endpoints connected to this network. These networks are critical for deploying and managing the HyperFlex cluster.

This section enables foundational infrastructure connectivity for the HyperFlex Applications (stretch) cluster stretched across UCS domains in Pod-1 and Pod-2.

Create Static Binding for In-Band Management to HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to statically bind the in-band management EPG to the corresponding in-band management VLAN on the vPC interfaces going to the UCS Domains in the HyperFlex stretched cluster.

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-IB-MGMT_AP
- EPG: hxv-ib-mgmt_epg
- Static Paths: HXV-UCS_6300FI-A_IPG, HXV-UCS_6300FI-B_IPG
- VLAN: 118

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-IB-MGMT_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG. Right-click and select Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface.
- 4. In the Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface pop-up window, for Path Type, select Virtual Port Channel. For the Path, select the vPC to the first UCS Fabric Interconnect from the drop-down list. For the Port Encap, specify the VLAN ID for the In-Band Management EPG. For the Deployment Immediacy, select Immediate.

?⊗

5. Click Submit.

- 6. Repeat steps 1–5 to bind the EPG to the VLAN on the second vPC going to the second UCS Fabric Interconnect in the same UCS domain.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-5 for the second UCS domain in the HyperFlex stretched cluster. The resulting bindings for this network are as shown below.

cisco APIC					admin Q	(!
System Tenants Fabric Vir	tual Networking L4-L7 Services Admi	n Operations Apps	Integrations			
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant Sea	arch: name or descr common HX	V-Foundation ASV-Foundation	infra mgmt			
HXV-Foundation	Static Ports					
C Quick Start	L F					
HXV-Foundation HXV-Foundation HXV-Foundation	▲ Path	Primary VLAN for Micro-Seg	Port Encap (or Secondary VLAN for Micro-Seg)	Deployment Immediacy	Mode	
✓	Node: Pod-1					
V 🚞 Application EPGs	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk	
V 📽 HXV-IB-MGMT_EPG	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6300FI-B_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk	
Domains (VMs and Bar	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6454EL-A JPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk	
> 🧮 EPG Members			1. 110			
> 🧮 Static Ports	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6454FI-B-IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Irunk	
🚞 Static Leafs	Pod-1/Node-109-110/HXV-UCS-6200FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk	
> 🚞 Fibre Channel (Paths)	Pod-1/Node-109-110/HXV-UCS-6200FI-B_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk	
Contracts	∃ Node: Pod-2					
E Static Endpoint	Pod-2/Node-203-204/HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk	
> 🚍 Subnets	Pod-2/Node-203-204/HXV-UCS-6300FI-B_IPG	unknown	vlan-118	Immediate	Trunk	

Create Static Binding for vMotion to HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to statically bind the vMotion EPG to the corresponding vMotion VLAN on the vPC interfaces going to the UCS Domains in the HyperFlex stretched cluster.

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-vMotion_AP
- EPG: HXV-vMotion_EPG
- Static Paths: HXV-UCS_6300FI-A_IPG, HXV-UCS_6300FI-B_IPG
- VLAN: 3018

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXVvMotion_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-vMotion_EPG. Right-click and select Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface.
- 4. In the Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface pop-up window, for Path Type, select Virtual Port Channel. For the Path, select the vPC to the first UCS Fabric Interconnect from the drop-down list. For the Port Encap, specify the VLAN ID for the vMotion EPG. For the Deployment Immediacy, select Immediate.

cisco	APIC								
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integratio	ns
ALL TENANT	S Add Te	nant	Tenant Search: name or descr	L commor	<u> </u>	oundation A	SV-Foundation	l infra l	mamt
HXV-Found	lation	(•)(=	Deploy Static EPC	a on PC, VPC	, or Inte	rface			?⊗
	tart	\bigcirc \bigcirc		Path Type: P	ort Direc	ct Port Channel	Virtual Port Cha	annel	
	undation			Path: HXV	/-UCS-6300F	I-A. 🗸 🗗			
	ication Profiles		Port Encap (or Secondary VL	AN for Micro-Seg): VLA	N 🗸 301	8			
> 🎒 н	XV-IB-MGMT_	AP	Deple	oyment Immediacy:	nmediate	On Demand			
> 🎒 н	XV-INFRA-MGI	MT_AP	Primary VI	AN for Micro-Seg: VLA					
> 🎒 н	XV-Storage_AF	>			Intege	er Value			
~ 🎒 н	XV-vMotion_AF	c		Mode:	runk Acc	cess (802.1P)	Access (Untagg	ed)	
~	Application El	PGs	IGMP S	noop Static Group:					+
>	👫 HXV-vMot	ion_EPG		Gro	oup Address		Source Address		
>	uSeg EPGs								
> 🚞 Netw									
> 🔚 Cont	racts								

- 5. Click Submit.
- 6. Repeat steps1-5 to bind the EPG to the vPC going to the second UCS Fabric Interconnect in the same UCS domain.
- 7. Repeat steps1-5 for the second UCS domain in the HyperFlex stretched cluster. The resulting bindings for this network are as shown below.

CISCO APIC								
System Tenants Fabric Vir	tual Networking L4-L7 Services Adm	in Operatior	ns Apps Integ	rations				
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant Sea	arch: name or descr common H	XV-Foundation	ASV-Foundation infra	a mgmt				
HXV-Foundation	Static Ports							
> C► Quick Start	1 F							
HXV-Foundation Application Profiles Application Profiles BHXV-IB-MGMT_AP	Path	Primary VLAN for Micro-Seg	Port Encap (or Secondary VLAN for Micro-Seg)	Deployment Immediacy	Mode			
> 🚯 HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP	■ Node: Pod-1							
> HXV-Storage_AP	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-3018	Immediate	Trunk			
✓ ▲ HXV-vMotion_AP	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6300FI-B_IPG	unknown	vlan-3018	Immediate	Trunk			
✓ ➡ Application EPGs	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6454FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-3018	Immediate	Trunk			
✓ 😽 HXV-vMotion_EPG	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6454FI-B-IPG	unknown	vlan-3018	Immediate	Trunk			
Domains (VMs and Bar	Pod-1/Node-109-110/HXV-UCS-6200FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-3018	Immediate	Trunk			
Static Ports	Pod-1/Node-109-110/HXV-UCS-6200FI-B_IPG	unknown	vlan-3018	Immediate	Trunk			
Static Leafs	Sode: Pod-2							
> 🧮 Fibre Channel (Paths)	Pod-2/Node-203-204/HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-3018	Immediate	Trunk			
Contracts	Pod-2/Node-203-204/HXV-UCS-6300FI-B_IPG	unknown	vlan-3018	Immediate	Trunk			

Configure ACI Fabric for Storage Data Traffic on HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

The configuration in this section will provide connectivity for storage data traffic through the ACI fabric. This storage data network will be used by the nodes in the HyperFlex stretch cluster that are distributed across the ACI Multi-Pod fabric. ESXi hosts also use this network to access storage data provided by the HyperFlex cluster.

Create Bridge Domain for Storage Data Traffic on HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

To create a Bridge Domain for storage data traffic, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- VRF: HXV-Foundation VRF
- Bridge Domain: HXV-CL1-Storage BD

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant HXV-Foundation > Networking > Bridge Domains. Right-click and select Create Bridge Domain.
- 4. In the Create Bridge Domain wizard, specify a Name for the bridge domain. For VRF, select the previously created VRF from the drop-down list. For Forwarding, select Custom from the drop-down list. For L2 Unknown Unicast, select Flood from the drop-down list. ARP Flooding should now show up as enabled.

cisco A	APIC								
System Te	enants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
ALL TENANTS	Add Tena	Create	Bridge Domai	n					
HXV-Foundatic	on	STEP 1 >	Main			1. Main	2. L3 Con	figurations	3. Advance
> C Quick Start									
🗸 🎹 HXV-Founda	tion		Name:	HXV-CL1-Storage_BD					
> 🚞 Applicatio	on Profiles		Alias:						
V 🚞 Networkin	ng		Description:	optional					
> 🚞 Bridge	e Domains								
> 🚞 VRFs			Tags:		\sim				
> 🚞 Extern	al Bridged N		e	enter tags separated by comma					
> 🚞 L3Outs	s		Type:	fc regular					
> 🚞 Dot1Q	Tunnels		Advertise Host Routes:						
> 🚞 Contracts	;		VRF:	HXV-Foundation_VRF					
> 🚞 Policies			Forwarding:	Custom	\sim				
> 🚞 Services			L2 Unknown Unicast:	Flood	\sim				
		L3 Unkn	own Multicast Flooding:	Flood	\sim				
		Mu	Iti Destination Flooding:	Flood in BD	\sim				
			ARP Flooding:	Enabled					
		Cle	ar Remote MAC Entries:						
		En	dpoint Retention Policy:	select a value	↓2↓2 and				
			r	emote L3 entries	LZ LƏ ƏHÜ				
			IGMP Snoop Policy:	select a value	\sim				
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. In the L3 Configurations section, disable Unicast Routing (optional), for EP Move Detection Mode, select the checkbox to enable GARP based detection. See <u>Review/Enable ACI Fabric Settings</u> section for more details.

cisco APIC	C						admin	(
System Tenants	Create Bridge Doma	ain		_			?	\otimes
ALL TENANTS Add	d Tena STEP 2 > L3 Configurations			1. Main	2. L3 Configurations	3. Advanced/Troubles	hooting	
HXV-Foundation C Quick Start HXV-Foundation Application Profi	Unicast Routing: ARP Flooding: Config BD MAC Address: MAC Address: Virtual MAC Address:	Enabled Enabled 00:22:BD:F8:19:FF not-applicable]					
	Subnets:							+
> VRFs		Gateway Address	Scope		Primary IP Address	Subnet Control		
> 🖬 External Bride > 🖬 L3Outs > 🖬 Dot1Q Tunne	ged N							
> 🧮 Contracts	Limit IP Learning To Subnet:	CAPP based detection						
> E Policies	DHCP Labels:							+
> 🚞 Services	Sortore Herrodaga	Name		Scope		DHCP Option Policy		
	Associated L3 Outs:							+
		L3 Out						
					Pre	evious Cancel	Next	

7. Click Next. Skip the Advanced/Troubleshooting section. Click Finish to complete.

Create Application Profile for Storage Data Traffic on HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

The application profile for HyperFlex storage data traffic is the same for <u>all</u> HyperFlex clusters in this design. Therefore, the HyperFlex stretched Cluster will use the same profile (HXV-Storage_AP) that was created for the HyperFlex Management cluster in the previous section.

Create EPG for Storage Data Traffic on HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

To create an EPG for storage data traffic on HyperFlex stretched cluster, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-Storage_AP
- Bridge Domain: HXV-CL1-Storage_BD
- EPG: HXV-CL1-StorData_EPG

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-Storage AP. Right-click and select Create Application EPG.
- 4. In the Create Application EPG pop-up window, specify a Name for the EPG. For Bridge Domain, select the previously created Bridge Domain.

cisco APIC		adm
System Tenants Fabric	Create Application EF	G OS
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Ter	STEP 1 > Identity	1. Identity
HXV-Foundation	Name:	HXV-CL1-StorData_EPG
Ouick Start	Alias:	
	Description:	optional
	Description.	optional and a second
	Terre	
	Tags:	enter tags separated by comma
	Contract Exception Tag:	
	QoS class:	Unspecified 🗸
	Custom QoS:	select a value
> A HXV-vMotion AP	Data-Plane Policer:	select a value
	Intra EDG Isolation:	Enforced
	intra EF d isolation.	Lindiced Ditempiced
	Preferred Group Member:	Exclude Include
> E Services	Flood in Encapsulation:	Disabled Enabled
	Bridge Domain:	HXV-CL1-Storage_BD 🗸 🗗
	Monitoring Policy:	select a value
	FHS Trust Control Policy:	select a value
	Shutdown EPG:	
	Associate to VM Domain Profiles:	
	Statically Link with Leaves/Paths:	
	EPG Contract Master:	÷ +
		Application EPGs
		Previous Cancel Finish

5. Click Finish.

Associate EPG for Storage Data Traffic with Cisco UCS Domain

To associate the HyperFlex Storage EPG with UCS Domain, follow these steps:

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-Storage_AP
- EPG: HXV-CL1-StorData_EPG

• Domain: HXV-UCS Domain

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click HXV-Foundation.
- From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-Storage_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-CL1-StorData_EPG. Right-click and select Add L2 External Domain Association.
- 4. In the Add L2 External Domain Association pop-up window, select the previously created domain.

cisco APIC		
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps	Integr
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tena	nt Search: name or descr common HXV-Foundation ASV-Foundation	infra
HXV-Foundation	EPG - HXV-CL1-StorData_EPG	
✓	Add L2 External Domain Association	? 🛛
Application Profiles	L2 External Domain Profile: HXV-UCS_Domain	
> (b) HXV-IB-MGMT_AP		
>		
HXV-Storage_AP		
> HXV-vMotion_AP	Cancel Subm	it

5. Click Submit.

Create Static Binding for Storage Data Traffic to UCS Domain for HyperFlex Stretched Cluster

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to statically bind the HyperFlex storage data EPG to the corresponding storage data VLAN on the vPC interfaces going to the UCS Domains in the HyperFlex stretched cluster.

Setup Information

- Tenant: HXV-Foundation
- Application Profile: HXV-Storage AP
- EPG: HXV-CL1-StorData_EPG
- Static Paths: HXV-UCS_6300FI-A_IPG, HXV-UCS_6300FI-B_IPG
- VLAN: 3218

Deployment Steps

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Tenants > HXV-Foundation. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click HXV-Foundation.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select and expand Tenant HXV-Foundation > Application Profiles > HXV-Storage_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-CL1-StorData_EPG. Right-click and select Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface.
- 4. In the Deploy Static EPG on PC, VPC or Interface pop-up window, for Path Type, select Virtual Port Channel. For the Path, select the vPC to the first UCS Fabric Interconnect from the drop-down list. For the Port Encap, specify the VLAN ID for the storage data EPG. For the Deployment Immediacy, select Immediate.

cisco APIC					
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services	Admin Operations	Apps Integration	ons	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tena	nt Search: name or descr common	HXV-Foundation AS	SV-Foundation infra	mgmt	
HXV-Foundation	Deploy Static EPG on PC, VF	PC, or Interface			? ×
> C► Quick Start	Path Type:	Port Direct Port Chann	el Virtual Port Channel		
✓	Path:	HXV-UCS-6300FI-A. V			
✓ ➡ Application Profiles	Port Encap (or Secondary VLAN for Micro-Seg):	VLAN V 3218			
> 🚯 HXV-IB-MGMT_AP		Integer Value			
> 🚯 HXV-INFRA-MGMT_AP	Deployment Immediacy:	Immediate On Demand			
∨ 🎒 HXV-Storage_AP	Primary VLAN for Micro-Seg:	VLAN V			
Application EPGs	Mode:	Trunk Access (802.1P)) Access (Untagged)		
> 🎇 HXV-CL0-StorData_EPG	IGMP Snoon Static Group:			<u></u>	1
> 😽 HXV-CL1-StorData_EPG		Crave Address	Course Address		T
> 🞇 HXV-ICP-StorData_EPG		Group Address	Source Address		
> 🔂 uSeg EPGs					
> (ff) HXV-vMotion_AP					
	MLD Spoon Static Group:				1
		Oracum Andreas	Course Address		+
		Group Address	Source Address		
	NLB Static Group:			-	+
		Mac Address			
			Cance		Submit

5. Click Submit.

- 6. Repeat steps 1-5 to bind the EPG to the vPC going to the 2nd UCS Fabric Interconnect in the same UCS domain.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-5 for the second UCS domain in the HyperFlex stretched cluster. The resulting bindings for this network are as shown below.

System Tenants Fabric V	/irtual Networking L4-L7 Services Adn	nin Operatio	ons Apps Integ	grations	
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant S	earch: name or descr common H	XV-Foundation	ASV-Foundation infra	a mgmt	
HXV-Foundation	Static Ports				
> C► Quick Start	1 =				
V 🗰 HXV-Foundation	= -		/		
✓	Path	Primary VI AN for	Port Encap (or Secondary	Deployment Immediacy	Mode
		Micro-Seg	VLAN for Micro-Seg)	minedidey	
> A HXV-INFRA-MGMT AP	☐ Node: Pod-1				
→ → → → → → → → → → → → → → → → → → →	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-3218	Immediate	Trunk
→ → → Application EPGs	Pod-1/Node-103-104/HXV-UCS-6300FI-B_IPG	unknown	vlan-3218	Immediate	Trunk
> 🕵 HXV-CL0-StorData_EPG					
	Node: Pod-2				
	Pod-2/Node-203-204/HXV-UCS-6300FI-A_IPG	unknown	vlan-3218	Immediate	Trunk
	Pod-2/Node-203-204/HXV-UCS-6300FI-B_IPG	unknown	vlan-3218	Immediate	Trunk
> 🦰 EPG Members					
> 📩 Static Ports					

Install HyperFlex Stretched Cluster (Applications) using HyperFlex Installer VM

In this section, the installation of a (4+4) node HyperFlex stretched cluster is explained. This cluster is deployed using an on-premise installer. A HyperFlex standard cluster for Management, covered in an earlier section, was installed using Cisco Intersight.

Screenshots in this section are from a previous release of this CVD. For this CVD, the testbed environment for the older CVD was upgraded and re-deployed. Therefore, any screenshots showing the initial install and setup of the fabric or the cluster are based on the previous CVD release.

Cisco Intersight currently does not support the installation of HyperFlex stretched clusters.

The HyperFlex stretched cluster in this design is intended for application virtual machines and will be referred to as the Applications Cluster. The Management cluster on the other hand is intended for virtual machines that provide management and other infrastructure services to Application clusters and other HyperFlex clusters attached to the same ACI Multi-Pod fabric.

Similar to Cisco Intersight installation, the HyperFlex installer virtual machine will configure Cisco UCS policies, templates, service profiles, and settings, as well as assigning IP addresses to the HX servers that come from the factory with ESXi hypervisor software preinstalled. The installer will deploy the HyperFlex controller virtual machines and software on the nodes, add the nodes to VMware vCenter managing the HX Cluster, and finally create the HyperFlex cluster and distributed filesystem. The setup is done through a deployment wizard by providing the necessary information.

The deployment of a HyperFlex stretched cluster explained in this section consists of the following high-level steps.

• Configure Site 1 (Wizard)

6

- Configure Site 2 (Wizard)
- Deploy Witness Virtual Machine in a third Site (OVA)

- Create Cluster (Wizard)
- Verify Setup

Prerequisites

The prerequisites necessary for installing a HyperFlex stretched cluster from Cisco Intersight is as follows:

- 1. Reachability from HyperFlex Installer to the out-of-band management interfaces on Fabric Interconnects that the HyperFlex system being deployed connects to. This provides the installer access to Cisco UCS Manager.
- 2. Reachability from HyperFlex Installer to the out-of-band management (CIMC) interfaces on the servers, reachable via the Fabric Interconnects' management interfaces. This network (ext-mgmt) should be in the same subnet as the Fabric Interconnect management interfaces.
- 3. ACI Multi-Pod Fabric setup to enable connectivity between HyperFlex Installer and infrastructure services necessary for deploying a HyperFlex stretched cluster. This includes access to NTP, AD/DNS, VMware vCenter and Witness Virtual machines. In this design, these services are either in the Management HyperFlex cluster connected to the same ACI Multi-Pod fabric or in an existing non-ACI network that is accessible through the Shared L3Out setup between ACI Multi-Pod fabric and the existing network
- 4. Reachability from HyperFlex Installer to the ESXi in-band management interface of the hosts in the HyperFlex cluster being installed.
- 5. Reachability from HyperFlex Installer to the VMware vCenter Server that will manage the HyperFlex cluster(s) being deployed.



The VMware vCenter Virtual Machine must be hosted on a separate virtualization environment and should not be on the HyperFlex cluster being deployed.

- 6. Reachability from HyperFlex Installer to the DNS server(s) for use by the HyperFlex cluster being installed.
- 7. Reachability from HyperFlex Installer to the NTP server(s) for use by the HyperFlex cluster being installed.
- 8. ACI Multi-Pod Fabric setup to enable connectivity to HyperFlex cluster networks ESXi and Storage Controller management, ESXi and Storage Data networks, vMotion and Application VM networks.
- 9. Reachability from VMware vCenter to ESXi and Storage Controller Management networks.
- Enable the necessary ports to install HyperFlex. For more information, see Networking Ports section in Appendix A of the HyperFlex Hardening Guide: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/support/docs/hyperconverged-infrastructure/hyperflex-hx-dataplatform/HX-Hardening Guide v3 5 v12.pdf</u>
- 11. Review the Pre-installation Checklist for Cisco HX Data Platform: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/hyperconverged_systems/HyperFlex_HX_DataPlatformSoftware/HyperFlex_Preinstall_Checklist/b_HX_Data_Platform_Preinstall_Checklist.html</u>

Setup Information

The setup information used in this design to install a HyperFlex stretched cluster is provided below.

The following are the services in the Management HyperFlex Cluster:

• Installer VM IP Address: 10.10.167.248

The following are the services in the Existing non-ACI Network:

- VMware vCenter VM IP Address: 10.99.167.240
- Witness VM IP Address: 10.99.167.248

Site 1 Information

Table 67 Site 1 - Credentials

HyperFlex Stretched Cluster Install - Credentials			
Cisco UCS Manager > FQDN or IP 192.168.167.204			
Cisco UCS Manager > Username/Password	admin/*******		
Site Name	Site 1		

Table 68 Site 1 – UCSM Configuration

Network Type	VLAN Name	VLAN ID
VLAN for Hypervisor and HyperFlex Management	hxv-inband-mgmt	118
VLAN for VM vMotion	hxv-vmotion	3018
VLAN for HyperFlex storage traffic	hxv-cl1-storage-data	3218
VLAN for VM Network	hxv-vm-network	2118

HyperFlex Stretched Cluster Install - Cisco UCSM Configuration

MAC Pools	
MAC Pool Prefix	00:25:B5: A8
'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool for Cisco IMC	
IP Blocks	192.168.167.111114
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	192.168.167.254
Cisco IMC access management	
Out of band	\checkmark
Advanced	
UCS Firmware	4.0(lc)
HyperFlex Cluster Name	HXV-Cluster1
Org Name	HXV-Org1

Table 69	Site 1 - Hyperv	isor Configuration
----------	-----------------	--------------------

HyperFlex Stretched Cluster Install - Cisco UCSM Configuration			
Configure common Hypervisor Settings			
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0		
Gateway	10.1.167.254		
DNS Server(s)	10.99.167.244,10.99.167.245		
Hypervisor Settings			
Make IP Addresses and Hostnames Sequential	\checkmark		
IP Addresses	10.1.167.111114		
Hostnames	hxv-cll-esxi-[1-4]		
Hypervisor Credentials			
Admin User name	root		
Hypervisor Password	******		

Site 2 Information

Table 70 Site 2 - Credentials

HyperFlex Stretched Cluster Install - Credentials			
Cisco UCS Manager > FQDN or IP	192.168.167.207		
Cisco UCS Manager > Username/Password	admin/*******		
Site Name	Site 2		

Table 71 Site 2 - UCSM Configuration

Network Type	VLAN Name	VLAN ID
VLAN for Hypervisor and HyperFlex Management	hxv-inband-mgmt	118
VLAN for VM vMotion	hxv-vmotion	3018
VLAN for HyperFlex storage traffic	hxv-cll-storage-data	3218
VLAN for VM Network	hxv-vm-network	2118

HyperFlex Stretched Cluster Install - Cisco UCSM Configuration

MAC Pools	
MAC Pool Prefix	00:25:B5: A9
'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool for Cisco IMC	
IP Blocks	192.168.167.115118
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	192.168.167.254
Cisco IMC access management	
Out of band	\checkmark
Advanced	
UCS Firmware	4.0(lc)
HyperFlex Cluster Name	HXV-Cluster1
Org Name	HXV-Org1

Table 72 Site 2 - Hypervisor Configuration

HyperFlex Stretched Cluster I	nstall - Cisco UCSM Configuration
Configure common Hypervisor Settings	
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	10.1.167.254
DNS Server(s)	10.99.167.244,10.99.167.245
Hypervisor Settings	
Make IP Addresses and Hostnames Sequential	\checkmark
IP Addresses	10.1.167.115118
Hostnames	hxv-cll-esxi-[5-8]
Hypervisor Credentials	
Admin User name	root
Hypervisor Password	******

Cluster Information

Table 73 Cluster - Credentials

FQDN or IP	192.168.167.204	192.168.167.204 192.168.167.207							
Username/Password	admin/********								
Site Name	Site 1	Site 2							
Org Name	HXV-Org1	ORG name can same in different UCS domain/FIs							
	VMware	vCenter							
FQDN or IP	hxv0-vcsa.hxv.com	m (10.10.167.240)							
Username/Password	administrator@h:	xv.com/*******							
	Hypervisor								
Username/Password	Factory Default: Cisco123								

Table 74 Cluster - IP Addresses

	Hypervisor	Storage Controller VM (SCVM)	
Site 1 – Management IP	10.1.167.111114	10.1.167.161164	
Site 2 – Management IP	10.1.167.115118	10.1.167.165168	
Site 1 – Data IP	172.1.167.111114	172.1.167.161164	
Site 2 – Data IP	172.1.167.115118	172.1.167.165168	
Cluster	Management	Data	
Cluster IP Address	10.1.167.110	172.1.167.110	
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0	
Gateway	10.1.167.254	-	
Witness IP Address	10.99.16	Located outside the ACI Fabric in a 3 rd site	

Table 75 Cluster Configuration

Cisco HX Cluster							
HyperFlex Cluster Name	HXV-Cluster1						
Replication Factor (RF)	2+2						
Co	ontroller VM						
Admin Password *******							
vCenter Configuration							
vCenter Datacenter	HXV-APP						
vCenter Cluster	HXV-Cluster1						
Sys	stem Services						
DNS Servers (On-Premise Cisco Umbrella Virtual Appliances)	10.99.167.244, 10.99.167.245						
NTP	192.168.167.254						
DNS Domain Name	hxv.com						
Timezone	America/New_York						

Advanced Networking	VLAN ID	Management vSwitch
Management VLAN Tag – Site 1	118	vswitch-hxv-inband-momt
Management VLAN Tag – Site 2	118	
Data VLAN Tag – Site 1	3218	wavitab buy all starson data
Data VLAN Tag – Site 2	3218	vswitch-nxv-cii-storage-data

Advanced Configuration							
Jumbo Frames	✓ H 1	Enable Jumbo Frames on Data Network	Enabled - Yes				
Disk Partitions		Clean Up Disk Partitions	Enabled - No				
Virtual Desktop (VDI)		Optimize for VDI Deployment	Enabled - No				

Deployment Steps

To deploy a HyperFlex stretched cluster across two sites interconnected by an ACI Multi-Pod fabric, complete the steps outlined in this section. The HyperFlex servers are connected to a separate pair of Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects in each site.

Verify Server Status in Site 1 and Site 2 Before HyperFlex Installation

Before starting the HyperFlex installation process that will create the service profiles and associate them with the servers, you must verify that the servers in both Cisco UCS domains have finished their discovery process and are in the correct state.

To verify the server status in Site 1 and Site 2, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the Cisco UCS Manager in the first HyperFlex stretched cluster site (Site 1). Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the left navigation pane, click the Equipment icon.
- 3. Navigate to All > Equipment. In the In the right windowpane, click the Servers tab.

aliailia cisco	UCS Manager		8	0 0 0							•	8 0	00	•
#	All 🔹	Equipment / F	tack-Mounts / Serv	rers										
	Chassis	Ty Advanced F	ilter 🔶 Export 🖷	Print										۵
暴	* Rack-Mounts	Name 🔻	Overall Status	PID	Model	Cores	Core	Memory	Adapt	NICs	HBAs	Operability	Power St	Assoc State
	Enclosures	Server 1	Unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	Cisco HX	24	24	393216	1	0	0	1 Operable	I Off	None
	FEX	Server 2	Unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	Cisco HX	24	24	393216	1	0	0	1 Operable	↓ Off	None
	 Servers 	Server 3	Unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	Cisco HX	24	24	393216	1	0	0	1 Operable	↓ Off	None
_	Fabric Interconnects	Server 4	Unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	Cisco HX	24	24	393216	1	0	0	† Operable	↓ Off	None

- 4. For the Overall Status, the servers should be in an Unassociated state. The servers should also be in an Operable state, powered Off and have no alerts with no faults or errors.
- 5. Repeat steps 1-4 for the Hyperflex nodes and Cisco UCS Manager in the second HyperFlex stretched cluster site (Site 2).

cisco	UCS Manager		8							٩	• •	90	© ©
Æ	All -	Equipment / F	Rack-Mounts / Sen	/ers									
_	Chassis	Ty Advanced F	filter 🔶 Export 👘	Print									¢
믔	▼ Rack-Mounts	Name 🔷	Overall Status	PID	Model	Cores	Cores	Threads	Mem	HBAs	Operability	Power St	Assoc
	Enclosures	Server 1	Unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	Cisco HX22	24	24	48	3932	0	1 Operable	🖡 Off	None
≣	FEX	Server 2	Unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	Cisco HX22	24	24	48	3932	0	1 Operable	↓ Off	None
-	Servers	Server 3	Unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	Cisco HX22	24	24	48	3932	0	1 Operable	↓ Off	None
9	Fabric Interconnects	Server 4	Unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	Cisco HX22	24	24	48	3932	0	1 Operable	4 Off	None

6. The servers in both sites are now ready for installing the HyperFlex Data Platform Software.

Access the HyperFlex Installer

To access the HyperFlex installer virtual machine, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a web browser to navigate to the IP address of the installer virtual machine. Click accept or continue to bypass any SSL certificate errors.
- 2. At the login screen, enter the username and password. The default username is: root. Password is either the default password (Cisco123) or whatever it was changed to after the OVA was deployed. Check the box for

accepting terms and conditions. Verify the version of the installer – see lower right-hand corner of the login page.

an an an an an	9.12 A	۱۱، C	ISCO	- pr. 16 - 1		9 9 12 4	12 12 9	
C	isco	HX Data	Platfor	m Ins	tall	er		
	1			-				
		linin Lisco		Hyperi	Flex			
			a base	à.	: 1			
	1	root						
					0			
		🕑 🛛 l accept the	e terms and co	inditions		>		
			Login					
11 2 2 2 2 2	-					2.2		

- 3. Click Login.
- 4. You should now be forwarded to the HyperFlex Installer Workflow page where you can install a new Standard Cluster, Stretch Cluster, Edge Cluster or expand an existing cluster. In this CVD, the installer virtual machine is used to deploy a HyperFlex stretched cluster.

Configure Site 1 from Deployment Wizard

To configure the first site (Site 1) in the stretched cluster, follow these steps:

1. From the HyperFlex Installer/Configuration Workflow page, for the Select a Workflow, click Create Cluster and from the drop-down list, select Stretch Cluster.

cisco HyperFlex Ir	nstaller			0	Ø	0	¢ ~
		Workflow					
Select a Workflow) +			
	Create Cluster Standard Cluster Edge Cluster Stretch Cluster		Expand Cluster	•			
I know what I'm doing, I	et me customize my workflow						

2. In the Credentials screen, select the radio button for Configure Site. For Site 1, specify the Cisco UCS Manager Hostname or IP address, the log in credentials and the Site Name (Site 1). The site name will be the name of the physical site in the Cisco HyperFlex Connect used to manage the cluster.

If you have a JSON configuration file saved from a previous attempt to configure Site 1, you may click Select a File from the box on the right side of the window to select the JSON configuration file and click Use Configuration to populate the fields for configuring this site. The installer does not save passwords.

altalta cisco	HyperFlex Installer			0	0	0	Ø	Ø ~
	Credentials		Нуре	Hypervisor Configuration				
	To setup stretch cluster you have to • Run the "Configure Site" wor	kflow once for each site.		Conf	iguration	n		*
•	Download and deploy the W the stretch cluster. Run the "Create Stretch Clus Configure Site	itness VM, per the user documentation. Provic ter workflow, after both sites have been confi Create Stretch Cluster	de the IP address of the Witness VM when you create		config	Drag and drop uration files h	o sere or	
	UCS Manager Credentials f	or this site				Select a File		
	UCS Manager Host Name	UCS Manager User Name	Password					
	192.168.167.204	admin		1				
	Site Name							
	Site 1				Back		Continue	

- 3. Click Continue.
- 4. In the Server Selection screen, select the unassociated servers that should be part of Site 1 in the stretched cluster.

The Fabric Interconnect ports that connect to HyperFlex servers were enabled in the <u>Solution De-ployment – Setup Cisco UCS Domains</u> section. You can also choose to enable it here by clicking on Configure Server Ports at the top. However, the servers will go through a discovery process that takes a significant amount of time and you will not have control of the server number order.

1. :0	HyperF	lex Installer					0	0	0	0	0
	Cre	dentials	S	Server Selection		UCSM Configuration		Hypervisor Configuration			
Server Sele	r Selectio ect Nodes fo	N or this site.) Associated (0)			Configure Server Ports	Refresh	Co	nfiguration dentials	n		4
•	*	Server Name A	Status	Model	Serial	Actions		Manager Host	Name	192.168.	167.20 admi
•	O	Server 1	unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	WZP22060AU8	none	Site	Name			Site
•	OD	Server 2	unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	WZP220607LD	none					
•		Server 3	unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	WZP22060ATL	none					
•	OD	Server 4	unassociated	HX220C-M5SX	WZP22060ATU	none					
								< Back		Continue	

- 5. Click Continue.
- 6. In the UCSM Configuration screen, specify the UCSM related configuration for Site 1 as shown below.

du HyperFlex Inst	aller			0 0	ଷ ଷ ପ୍
Credentials		Server Selection	UCSM Configuration	Hyperviso	r Configuration
VLAN Configuration				Configuration	*
VLAN for Hypervisor and Hype	rFlex management	VLAN for HyperFlex sto	orage traffic	Credentials	
VLAN Name	VLAN ID	VLAN Name	VLAN ID	LICS Manager Host Nam	ne 192 168 167 204
hxv-inband-mgmt	118	hxv-cl1-storage-data	3218	UCS Manager Licer Nam	ne admin
				Site Name	Site 1
VLAN for VM vMotion		VLAN for VM Network		Server Selection	
VLAN Name	VLAN ID	VLAN Name	VLAN ID(s)	Server 2 W71	220607LD / HY220C M55Y
hxv-vmotion	3018	hxv-vm-network	2118		220607LD / HX220C-MISSX
				Server 4 WZF	22060A107 HX220C-M55X
					22060A08711220C-M55X
MAC Pool Prefix 00:25:B5:A8					
MAC Pool Prefix O0:25:85:A8 'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool fo	or Cisco IMC Subnet Mask	Gat	eway		
MAC Pool Prefix 00:25:85:A8 'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool fo	or Cisco IMC Subnet Mask 255.255.255.	Gat 0	eway 92.168.167.254		
MAC Pool Prefix 00:25:85:A8 'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool for IP Blocks 192.168.167.111-114 Cisco IMC access mana, Out of band > ISCSI Storage > FC Storage	gement (Out of band or Ir	Gat 0 1 1band)	eway 92.168.167.254		
MAC Pool Prefix 00:25:85:A8 'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool fo IP Blocks 192.168.167.111-114 Cisco IMC access mana, © Out of band > iSCSI Storage > FC Storage Advanced	or Cisco IMC Subnet Mask 255.255.255. gement (Out of band or Ir O In band	Get 0 1 hband)	eway 92.168.167.254		
MAC Pool Prefix 00:25:85:A8 'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool for IP Blocks 192.168.167.111-114 Cisco IMC access mana, Out of band iSCSI Storage FC Storage Advanced UCS Server Firmware Version 	or Cisco IMC Subnet Mask 255.255.255. gement (Out of band or Ir O In band HyperFlex Cluste	Gat 0 1 hband)	eway 92.168.167.254		

- 7. Enter the VLAN Names and VLAN IDs that are to be created in Cisco UCS. Multiple VLAN IDs can be specified for the (guest) virtual machine networks.
- In this design, the VMware virtual switch that will be created by the Installer for the (guest) virtual machine networks will be migrated to a Cisco ACI controlled Cisco AVE and the VLANs will be dynamically allocated. For this reason, it is not necessary to configure more than one VLAN for the virtual machine network. However, at least one VLAN is required in order to do other configuration for the virtual machine networks such as creating uplink vNICs in Cisco UCS Manager and creating appropriate QoS policies for virtual machine traffic.

- 8. For the MAC Pool prefix, specify the 4th byte (for example: 00:25:B5:A8). This prefix must be unique.
- 9. For the 'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool for Cisco IMC, specify a <u>unique</u> IP address range, subnet mask and gateway to be used by the CIMC interfaces of the servers in this HX cluster.
- 10. For the UCS Firmware Version, select the version of firmware to be loaded on servers in Site 1. The dropdown list shows the versions currently available on Cisco UCS Manager in Site 1.
- 11. For the HyperFlex Cluster, for HyperFlex Cluster Name, specify a name. For the Org Name, specify a unique name. The cluster names in both sites should be the same since both sites are part of a single cluster. The organization name can be the same in both sites of the stretched cluster but only because they're in different UCS domains.

When deploying additional clusters in the same UCS domain, change the VLAN names (even if the VLAN IDs are same), MAC Pool prefix, Cluster Name and Org Name so as to not overwrite the original cluster.

- 12. Click Continue.
- 13. In the Hypervisor Configuration screen, specify the ESXi Management IP Addresses and Gateway information for the ESXi hosts in Site 1 as shown below. The default Hypervisor credentials for factory-installed nodes are: root with a password of Ciscol23. The IP addresses will be assigned to the ESXi hosts via Serial over Lan (SoL) from Cisco UCS Manager.

	Credentials		Server Selection		UCSM Configuration	Hypervisor Configuration
Configu	re common Hy	pervisor Settir	ngs			Configuration
ubnet Ma	sk		Gateway	DNS Server(s)		Credentials
255.255	.255.0		10.1.167.254	10.99.167.24	44,10.99.167.245	UCS Manager Host Name 192.168.167.20
						UCS Manager User Name admi
						Site Name Site
Ivnervi	sor Settings					Admin User name roo
100.00						Server Selection
Make	IP Addresses and H	ostnames Sequent	ial			Server 2 WZP220607LD / HX220C-M55
4 IL	Name A	Serial	Static IP Address	Hostname		Server 4 WZP22060ATU / HX220C.M55
	A CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR OFO	Series	June in Address	noscheme		Server 1 WZP22060AU8 / HX220C-M55
= 🗊	Server 1	WZP22060A	10.1.167.111	hxv-cl1-e	esxi-1	Server 3 WZP22060ATL / HX220C-M55
						UCSM Configuration
= @D	Server 2	WZP220607	LD 10.1.167.112	hxv-cl1-e	esxi-2	VI AN Name
= @D	Server 3	WZP22060A	TL 10.1.167.113	hxv-cl1-e	esxi-3	VI AN Name beed torget da
						VIANID 321
= @D	Server 4	WZP22060A	TU 10.1.167.114	hxy-cl1-e	esvi-4	VI AN Name bowmotic
			TOTTOTT		carr -	VIANID 301
						VLAN Name bxv-vm-netwo
						VLAN ID(s) 21
lypervi	sor Credentials					MAC Pool Prefix 00:25:85:/
dmin Lisa			Unanitas Pastword			IP Blocks 192.168.167.111-11
mat	Thante			0		Subnet Mask 255,255,255
TOUL						Gateway 192.168.167.25
						VLAN Name hx-inband-cin
						UCS Server Firmware Version 4.0(1
						HyperFlex Cluster Name HXV-Cluster
						Org Name HXV-Org
						ISCSI Storage fais

14. Click Configure Site to start configuring Site 1. The wizard will step through the configuration stages and provide the status for specific configuration completed as shown below:

cisco Hyper	Flex Installer				0	0	Ø	Ø	\$	~
			Progress							
0	0				Config	guratior	ı			
Start	Config Installer	Validations	UCSM Configuration	Hypervisor Configuration	Credent	tials				^
					UCS Man	nager Host	Name	192.168.167	.204	
					UCS Man	nager User	Name	a	dmin	
Config Inst	taller in Progress				Site Nam	ne		2	ite 1	
					Admin U	ser name			root	-
					Server S	Selection				
			Config Installer	×	Server 2	WZ	P220607L	D / HX220C-N	15SX	
Co	onfig Installer - Overall				Server 4	WZ	P22060AT	U / HX220C-N	15SX	
	In Progress				Server 1	WZ	P22060AU	8 / HX220C-N	15SX	
					Server 3	W	ZP22060A1	L / HX220C-N	155X	=

If the configuration is successful, you will see a screen similar to the one shown below:

cisco HyperFlex Installer				0		Ø	\$ ~
		Progress					
○ Ø				Configu	ration		*
Start Config Installer	Validations	UCSM Configuration	Hypervisor Configuration	Credentia	ls		^
				UCS Manag	er Host Name	192.168.167.	204
				UCS Manag	er User Name	ad	min
 Hypervisor Configuration Success 	ssful			Site Name		Si	te 1
				Admin User	name		root
				Server Sel	ection		
		Hypervisor Configuration	~	Server 2	WZP22060	7LD / HX220C-M	5SX
Hypervisor Configuration - Overall	 Login to UCS API 			Server 4	WZP22060	ATU / HX220C-M	5SX
Succeeded	 Configuring static ip on the spe 	cified FSXi servers		Server 1	WZP22060	AU8 / HX220C-M	5SX
	 Configuring static ip on a ESXi s 	erver		Server 3	WZP22060	ATL / HX220C-M	5SX ≡
	 Login to ESXi through SoL with 	user specified username and password	d	UCSM Con	figuration		
	 Logout from UCS API 			VLAN Name	2	hxv-inband-m	gmt
	CONFIGURATION COMPLETED	SUCCESSEULLY		VLAN ID			118
	Connection Completeb			VLAN Name	e I	hxv-cl1-storage-c	jata
				VLAN ID		3	218

15. Export the Site 1 configuration by clicking the down arrow icon in the top right of the screen. Click OK to save the configuration to a JSON file. This file can be used to rebuild the same cluster in the future, and as a record of the configuration options and settings used during the installation.

altalta cisco	HyperFlex Installer	0	0	0	ø	Ø ~
_	Prog	Export Configura	tion			

16. Proceed to the next section to Configure Site 2.

Configure Site 2 from Deployment Wizard

么

To configure the second site (Site 2) in the stretched cluster, follow these steps:

1. From the HyperFlex Installer/Configuration wizard, go to the wheel icon in the top right of the window and select Configure Site from the drop-down list.

cisco HyperFlex Installer				0 0	Ø Ø	\$ ~	
		Progress			Configure Site	-^_	
					Contra Contra Church		
0	(\black]		()	Configurati	ion	er	
Start Config	Validations	UCSM Configuration	Hypervisor Configuration	Credentials	Log Out (root)		
		5	0	UCS Manager H	ost Name 192.168.167.2	204	
				UCS Manager U	ser Name adn	nin	
 Hypervisor Configuration Success 	ssful			Site Name	Sit	e 1	
				Admin User nan	ne ro	pot	
				Server Selection	n		
		Hypervisor Configuration	~	Server 2	WZP220607LD / HX220C-M5	SX	
Hypervisor Configuration - Overall	 Login to UCS API 			Server 4	WZP22060ATU / HX220C-M5	isx	
Succeeded	 Configuring static ip on the static 	pecified ESXi servers		Server 1 WZP22060AU8 / HX220C-M55X			
	 Configuring static ip on a ES) 	Ki server		Server 3 WZP22060ATL / HX220C-M5SX			
	 Login to ESXi through SoL wi 	Login to ESXi through SoL with user specified username and password			UCSM Configuration		
	 Logout from UCS API 			VLAN Name	hxv-inband-mg	imt	
	 CONFIGURATION COMPLETE 	ED SUCCESSFULLY		VLAN ID	1	18	
				VI AN Name	hxv-cl1-storage-da	ata	

2. In the Credentials screen, select the radio button for Configure Site. For Site 2, specify the Cisco UCS Manager Hostname or IP address, the log in credentials and the Site Name (site 2). The site name will be the name of the physical site in the Cisco HyperFlex Connect used to manage the cluster.

If you have a JSON configuration file saved from a previous attempt to configure Site 2, you may click Select a File from the box on the right side of the window to select the JSON configuration file and click Use Configuration to populate the fields for configuring this site. Installer does not save passwords.

ahaha cisco	HyperFlex Installer			0			Ø	\$ ~	
	Credentials		Hypervisor Configuration						
i	To setup stretch cluster you have to • Run the "Configure Site" wor • Download and deploy the W the stretch dustory	Con	figuratio	n		*			
۲	Run the "Create Stretch Clus Configure Site		config	Drag and dro uration files	p here or				
	OCS Manager Credentials I	or this site							
	UCS Manager Host Name	UCS Manager User Name	Password					Ì	
	Site 2			l	< Back		Continue		

3. Click Continue.

6

4. In the Server Selection screen, select the servers that should be part of Site 2 in the stretched cluster.

The Fabric Interconnect ports that connect to HyperFlex servers were enabled in the <u>Solution De-ployment - Setup Cisco UCS Domains</u> section. You can also choose to enable it here by clicking Configure Server Ports at the top. However, the servers will go through a discovery process that takes a significant amount of time and you will not have control of the server number order.

1- 0	HyperF	lex Installer					000	• •
	Cree	dentials	2	erver Selection	UCSM	Configuration	Hypervisor Co	nfiguration
Server Sele Unas	r Selection ect Nodes fo	n or this site.) <u>Associated</u> (0)			Configure Server Ports	Refresh	Configuration Credentials	*
•	÷-	Server Name	Status	Model	Serial	Actions	UCS Manager Host Name	192.168.167.207
•	O	Server 1	unassociated	HX220C-M55X	WZP222504K1	none	Site Name	Site 2
✓	o	Server 2	unassociated	HX220C-M55X	WZP222504KA	none		
•	o	Server 3	unassociated	HX220C-M55X	WZP222504N4	none		
•	OD	Server 4	unassociated	HX220C-M55X	WZP222504JJ	none		
							K Back	Continue

- 5. Click Continue.
- 6. In the UCSM Configuration screen, specify the UCSM related configuration for Site 2 as shown below:

dodo cisco HyperFlex Installer			0 0 0 0 ¢ ~
Credentials	Server Selection	UCSM Configuration	Hypervisor Configuration
VLAN Configuration			Configuration *
VLAN for Hypervisor and HyperFlex managem	ent VLAN for Hype	erFlex storage traffic	Credentials
hxv-inband-mgmt 118	hxv-cl1-stora	ige-data 3218	UCS Manager Host Name 192.168.167.207
			Site Name Site 2
VLAN for VM vMotion	VLAN for VM N	Network	Server Selection
VLAN Name VLAN ID	VLAN Name	VLAN ID(s)	Server 2 WZP222504KA / HX220C-M55X
1120-97100001 3018	nxv-vm-netw	2118	Server 3 WZP222504N4 / HX220C-M5SX
			Server 1 WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55X
MAC Pool Prefix			
'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool for Cisco IMC IP Blocks	Subnet Mask	Gateway	
192.168.167.115-118	255.255.255.0	192.168.167.254	
Cisco IMC access management (Out Out of band In I	of band or Inband)		
> iSCSI Storage			
> FC Storage			
Advanced			
UCS Server Firmware Version	HyperFlex Cluster Name	Org Name	
4.0(1c) 🗸 🕽	HXV-Cluster1	HXV-Org1	Back Continue

7. Enter the VLAN Names and VLAN IDs that are to be created in Cisco UCS. Multiple VLAN IDs can be specified for the (guest) virtual machine networks.

In this design, the VMware virtual switch that will be created by the Installer for the (guest) virtual machine networks will be migrated to a Cisco ACI controlled Cisco AVE and the VLANs will be dynamically allocated. For this reason, it is not necessary to configure more than one VLAN for the virtual machine network. However, at least one VLAN is required in order to do other configuration for the virtual machine networks such as creating uplink vNICs in Cisco UCS Manager and creating appropriate QoS policies for VM traffic.

- 8. For the MAC Pool prefix, specify the 4th byte, for example: 00:25:B5:A9. This prefix must be unique.
- 9. For the 'hx-ext-mgmt' IP Pool for Cisco IMC, specify a <u>unique</u> IP address range, subnet mask and gateway to be used by the CIMC interfaces of the servers in this site.
- 10. For the UCS Firmware Version, select the version of firmware to be loaded on servers in Site 2. The dropdown list shows the versions currently available on Cisco UCS Manager in Site 2.
- 11. For the HyperFlex Cluster, specify a name. For the Org Name, specify a unique name. The cluster names in both sites should be the same since both sites are part of a single cluster. The organization name can be the same in both sites of the stretched cluster but only because they're in different UCS domains.

When deploying additional clusters in the same UCS domain, change the VLAN names (even if the VLAN IDs are same), MAC Pool prefix, Cluster Name and Org Name so as to not overwrite the original cluster information.

- 12. Click Continue.
- 13. In the Hypervisor Configuration screen, specify the ESXi Management IP Addresses and Gateway information for the ESXi hosts in Site 2 as shown below. The default Hypervisor credentials for factory-installed nodes are: root with a password of Ciscol23. The IP addresses will be assigned to the ESXi hosts via Serial over Lan (SoL) from Cisco UCS Manager.

Credentials	Server Select	ON UCSM Configuration Hypervisor Configuration
Configure common Hyperv	<i>v</i> isor Settings	Configuration
ubnet Mask	Gateway	DNS Server(s) Credentials
255.255.255.0	10.1.167.254	10.99.167.244,10.99.167.245 UCS Manager Host Name 192.168.167.20
		UCS Manager User Name admi
		Site Name Site
lypervisor Settings		Admin User name roo
Make ID Addresses and Horton	mer Sequential	Server Selection
Make IP Addresses and Hostha	mes sequential	Server 2 WZP222504KA / HX220C-M55
↓t + Name ^	Serial Static IP Address	Hostname Server 3 WZP222504N4 / HX220C-M55
		Server 1 WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55
Server 1	WZP222504K1 10.1.167.115	hxv-cl1-esxi-5 Server 4 WZP222504JJ / HX220C-M55
		UCSM Configuration
Server 2	WZP222504KA 10.1.167.116	hxv-cl1-esxi-6 VLAN Name hxv-inband-mgn
		VLAN ID 11
Server 3	WZP222504N4 10.1.167.117	hxv-cl1-esxi-7 VLAN Name hxv-cl1-storage-dat
		VLAN ID 321
≡ (●)) Server 4	WZP222504JJ 10.1.167.118	hxv-cl1-esxi-8 VLAN Name hxv-vmotio
		VLAN ID 301
		VLAN Name hxv-vm-networ
Hypervisor Credentials		VLAN ID(s) 211
		MAC Pool Prefix 00:25:85:4

14. Click Configure Site to start configuring Site 2. The wizard will step through the configuration stages and provide the status for specific configuration completed as shown below:

diado HyperFlex Installer			0 0 0 ¢ ×
		Progress	
0-0-		-0	Configuration
Start Config Installer	Validations	UCSM Hypervisor Configuration Configuration	Credentials
C UCSM Configuration in Progress			UCS Manager Host Name 192.168.167.207 UCS Manager User Name admin Site Name Site 2 Admin User name root
		UCSM Configuration	Server 2 WZP222504KA / HX220C-M5SX
UCSM Configuration - Overall	 Login to UCS API 		Server 3 WZP222504N4 / HX220C-M55X
In Progress	 Inventorying physical servers 		Server 4 WZP222504k1 / HX220C-M55X
	 Validate UCS firmware version 		UCSM Configuration
	 Setting flags for firmware validation Downloading firmware bundle 		VLAN Name hxv-inband-mgmt

15. If the configuration is successful, you will see a screen similar to the one below.

				Progress			
0	Ø			<u> </u>		Configuration	on
Start	Config Installer		Validations	UCSM Configuration	Hypervisor Configuration	Credentials	
						UCS Manager Ho	ost Name 192.168.167.207
						UCS Manager Us	er Name admin
🖊 Hypervisor Configu	ration Succe	ssful				Site Name	Site 2
						Admin User nam	ne root
						Server Selectio	'n
				Hypervisor Configuration	~	Server 2	WZP222504KA / HX220C-M55X
100 N 10	o Ourrall					Server 3	WZP222504N4 / HX220C-M55X
Hypervisor Configuration	n - Overall	1	Login to UCS API				
Hypervisor Configuratio	iucceeded	1	Login to UCS API	specified ESXi servers		Server 1	WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55X
Hypervisor Configuratio	iucceeded	4	Login to UCS API Configuring static ip on the s Configuring static ip on a ES	specified ESXi servers Xi server		Server 1	WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55X WZP222504JJ / HX220C-M55X
Hypervisor Configuratio	iucceeded	3 3 3 3	Login to UCS API Configuring static ip on the : Configuring static ip on a ES Login to ESXi through SoL w	specified ESXI servers XI server ith user specified username and password		Server 1	WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55X WZP222504jj / HX220C-M55X ration
Hypervisor Configuratio	iucceeded	* * * *	Login to UCS API Configuring static ip on the : Configuring static ip on a ES Login to ESXI through SoL w Logout from UCS API	specified ESXi servers Xi server ith user specified username and password		Server 1 Server 4 UCSM Configur VLAN Name	WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55X WZP222504JJ / HX220C-M55X ration hxv-inband-mgmt
Hypervisor Configuratio	iucceeded	* * * * *	Login to UCS API Configuring static ip on the : Configuring static ip on a ES Login to ESXI through SoL w Logout from UCS API CONFIGURATION COMPLETI	specified ESXI servers XI server ith user specified username and password ED SUCCESSFULLY		Server 1 Server 4 UCSM Configur VLAN Name VLAN ID	WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55X WZP222504JJ / HX220C-M55X ration hxv-inband-mgmt 118
Hypervisor Configuratio	iucceeded	* * * * *	Login to UCS API Configuring static ip on the : Configuring static ip on a ES Login to ESXI through SoL w Logout from UCS API CONFIGURATION COMPLETI	specified ESXI servers XI server ith user specified username and password ED SUCCESSFULLY		Server 1 Server 4 UCSM Configur VLAN Name VLAN ID VLAN Name	WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55X WZP222504JJ / HX220C-M55X ration hxv-inband-mgmt 118 hxv-cl1-storage-data

16. Export the Site 2 configuration by clicking the down arrow icon in the top right of the screen. Click OK to save the configuration to a JSON file. This file can be used to rebuild the same cluster in the future, and as a record of the configuration options and settings used during the installation.

alada cisco	HyperFlex Installer	0	0	0	Ø	Ø ~
	Progress	Export Configurati	.n			

17. Proceed to the next section to Deploy Witness Virtual Machine at a third site.

Deploy Witness Virtual Machine in a Third Site

To achieve quorum in a HyperFlex stretched cluster, a Witness virtual machine is necessary. The Witness virtual machine should be deployed in a third site and must be reachable from all sites in a HyperFlex stretched cluster. In this design, the Witness virtual machine is deployed in an existing network outside the ACI Multi-Pod Fabric.

Table 76 Setup Information	
Witness VM - IP Address/Subnet Mask	10.99.167.249/24
Gateway	10.99.167.254 (outside the ACI Fabric)
DNS	10.99.167.244, 10.99.167.245
NTP	192.168.167.254

Table 76 Setup Information

To deploy the Witness virtual machine for the HyperFlex stretched cluster, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the VMware vCenter server that will be used to deploy the Witness virtual machine will be deployed.
- 2. Click the vSphere Web Client of your choice. Log in using an Administrator account.
- 3. From the vSphere Web Client, navigate to Home > Hosts and Clusters.
- 4. From the left navigation pane, select the Datacenter > Cluster and right-click to select Deploy OVF Template....
- 5. In the Deploy OVF Template wizard, for Select Template, select Local file and click the Browse button to locate and open the HyperFlex-Witness-1.0.2.ova file, click the file and click Open. Click Next.
- 6. Modify the name of the virtual machine to be created if desired and click a folder location to place the virtual machine. Click Next.
- 7. Click a specific host or cluster to locate the virtual machine. Click Next.
- 8. After the file validation, review the details. Click Next.
- 9. Select a Thin provision virtual disk format, and the datastore to store the new virtual machine. Click Next.
- 10. Modify the network port group selection from the drop-down list in the Destination Networks column, choosing the network the witness VM will communicate on. Click Next.
- 11. Enter the static address settings to be used, fill in the fields for the Witness Node's IP Address and Mask, DNS server, Default Gateway, and NTP Server info.

 ✓ A Review details ✓ Select storage ✓ All properties have valid values ✓ Select networks ✓ Customize template B Ready to complete ✓ Network 1 IP Address The IP address for this interface. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.249 Network 1 Netmask The netmask or prefix for this interface. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway The default gateway address for this VM. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.254 DNS The domain name servers for this VM (comma separated). Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.244, 10.99.167.2. NTP NTP NTP servers for this VM (comma separated) to sync time. 192.168.167.254 	 1 Select an OVF template 2 Select a name and folder 3 Select a compute resource 	Customize template Customize the deployment propertie	es of this software solution.
6 Select networks Networking Properties 5 settings Network 1 IP Address The IP address for this interface. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.249 Network 1 Netmask The netmask or prefix for this interface. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway The default gateway address for this VM. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.254 DNS The domain name servers for this VM (comma separated). Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.24, 10.99.167.2. NTP NTP Servers for this VM (comma separated) to sync time. 192.168.167.254 DNS NTP NTP	4 Review details5 Select storage	O All properties have valid values	s
Network 1 IP Address The IP address for this interface. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.249 Network 1 Netmask The netmask or prefix for this interface. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway The default gateway address for this VM. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.254 10.99.167.254 DNS The domain name servers for this VM (comma separated). Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.244, 10.99.167.2 NTP NTP servers for this VM (comma separated) to sync time. 192.168.167.254 192.168.167.254	6 Select networks	 Networking Properties 	5 settings
Network 1 Netmask The netmask or prefix for this interface. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 255.255.255.0 255.255.0 Default Gateway The default gateway address for this VM. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.254 10.99.167.254 DNS The domain name servers for this VM (comma separated). Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.24, 10.99.167.2 NTP NTP servers for this VM (comma separated) to sync time. 192.168.167.254 192.168.167.254	8 Ready to complete	Network 1 IP Address	The IP address for this interface. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.249
Default Gateway The default gateway address for this VM. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.254 10.99.167.254 DNS The domain name servers for this VM (comma separated). Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.244, 10.99.167.2 NTP NTP servers for this VM (comma separated) to sync time. 192.168.167.254 192.168.167.254		Network 1 Netmask	The netmask or prefix for this interface. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 255.255.255.0
DNS The domain name servers for this VM (comma separated). Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.244, 10.99.167.2. NTP NTP servers for this VM (comma separated) to sync time. 192.168.167.254		Default Gateway	The default gateway address for this VM. Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.254
NTP NTP servers for this VM (comma separated) to sync time. 192.168.167.254		DNS	The domain name servers for this VM (comma separated). Leave blank if DHCP is desired. 10.99.167.244, 10.99.167.2
		NTP	NTP servers for this VM (comma separated) to sync time. 192.168.167.254

- 12. Click Next.
- 13. Review the final configuration and click Finish. The witness VM will take a few minutes to deploy, once it has deployed, power on the new VM.
- 14. Proceed to the next section to create a stretch HyperFlex cluster.

Create Stretch Cluster from Deployment Wizard

To create the stretched cluster using Site 1 and Site 2, follow these steps:

1. From the HyperFlex Installer/Configuration Wizard, go to the wheel icon in the top right of the window and select Create Stretch Cluster from the drop-down list.

6

cisco HyperFlex Installer				0 0	0 Ø (¤ ~		
		Progress			Configure Site	-~_		
	0	0		Configuration	Create Stretch Cluster			
<u> </u>		(V)			Log Out (root)			
Installer	Validations	Configuration	Configuration	Credentials				
				UCS Manager Host	Name 192.168.167.207			
				UCS Manager User	Name admin			
 Hypervisor Configuration Succes 	sful			Site Name	Site 2			
				Admin User name	root			
				Server Selection				
		Hypervisor Configuration	~	Server 2 WZ	P222504KA / HX220C-M5SX			
Hypervisor Configuration - Overall	Login to LICS API			Server 3 WZ	P222504N4 / HX220C-M55X			
Succeeded	Configuring static in on the s	position ESVi convers		Server 1 WZ	P222504K1 / HX220C-M55X			
	 Configuring static ip on the s 	pecined ESA servers		Server 4 V	/ZP222504JJ / HX220C-M55X	=		
	 Configuring static ip on a ESX 	Ki server	UCSM Configurat	ion				
	 Login to ESX through SoL with user specified username and password 			VLAN Name	hxy-inband-mgmt			
	Logout from UCS API					110		
	CONFIGURATION COMPLETE	ED SUCCESSFULLY						

2. In the Credentials screen, select the radio button for Create Stretch Cluster. For Site 1 and Site 2, specify the Cisco UCS Manager Credentials (Hostname or IP address, username, and password), VMware vCenter Credentials (for the vCenter managing the stretch cluster), and Hypervisor Credentials as shown below.

If you have a JSON configuration file saved from a previous attempt for Create Stretch Cluster, you may click Select a File from the box on the right side of the window to select the JSON configuration file and click Use Configuration to populate the fields for configuring this site. The installer does not save passwords.

idi Hype	rFlex Installer				Θ	i	?	ø	\$ ~
	Credentials	Server Selection	IP Addresses			Clust	er Configura	ation	
To setup • Rt • Du th • Rt • Configur UCS Ma	stretch cluster you have to un the "Configure Site" workflow ownload and deploy the Witness ie stretch cluster. un the "Create Stretch Cluster" w e Site Create Create 	J create	Confi	guration			*		
UCS Mana	ger Host Name	User Name	Password						
192.16	8.167.204	admin	•••••	0					
Site Name	•	Org Name							
Site 1		HXV-Org1							
						configu	ration files h	ere or	
UCS Mana UCS Mana 192.16 Site Name	anager Credentials for Si Iger Host Name 8.167.207	te 2 User Name admin Org Name	Password	٥					
Site 2		HXV-Org1							
vCenter vCenter Se hxv0-vc	r Credentials erver ssa.hxv.com	User Name administrator@hxv.com	Admin Password	٩	<	Back		Continue	
Hypervi Admin Use root The hy You a New Passv	isor Credentials r name ypervisor on this node uses the factor are required to change the factor vord	tory default password ry default password. Enter a new password f Confirm New Password eeeeeeee @	for the hypervisor						

- 3. Click Continue.
- 4. In the Server Selection screen, select the servers from Site 1 and Site 2 that should be part of the stretched cluster.

	-1.9P	en rex moto										
		Credentials		_	3	Server Selection	IP Ac	idresses	Clus	Cluster Configuration		
erve	er Sele	ction					Configure Server Ports	Refresh	Configuration			
Ass	ociated	(8)							Credentials			
¥	÷	Server Name	Site ^	Status	Model	Serial	Service Profile	Actions	UCS Manager Host	Name 1	192.168.1	67.20 admi
¥	00	Server 2	Site 1	ok	HX220C- M5SX	WZP220607LD	org-root/org-HXV-Org1/Is-rack- unit-2	Actions ~	UCS Manager Host	Name 2	192.168.1	67.20
V	•	Server 3	Site	ok	HX220C- M5SX	WZP22060ATL	org-root/org-HXV-Org1/ls-rack- unit-3	Actions ~	User Name Site Name			admi Site
•		Server 1	Site	ok	HX220C-	WZP22060AU8	org-root/org-HXV-Org1/Is-rack-	Actions ~	Org Name 1 Site Name		НХ	V-Org Site
	-	5A	Site		HX220C-	W70220604711	org-root/org-HXV-Org1/Is-rack-	A-10-10	Org Name 2		нх	V-Org
	0.0	Server 4	1	OK	M55X	WZP22000A10	unit-4	Actions ~	vCenter Server		hxv0-vcsa.h	xv.coi
V	00	Server 2	Site 2	ok	HX220C- M5SX	WZP222504KA	org-root/org-HXV-Org1/ls-rack- unit-2	Actions ~	Admin User name	admi	nistrator@h	ro
•	0	Server 3	Site 2	ok	HX220C- M5SX	WZP222504N4	org-root/org-HXV-Org1/ls-rack- unit-3	Actions ~				
•	•	Server 1	Site 2	ok	HX220C- M5SX	WZP222504K1	org-root/org-HXV-Org1/Is-rack- unit-1	Actions ~				
	(0)))	Server 4	Site	ok	HX220C-	WZP222504JJ	org-root/org-HXV-Org1/ls-rack-	Actions ~	< Back		Continue	

- 5. Click Continue.
- 6. In the IP Addresses screen, specify the IP addresses for the cluster (ESXi host and Storage Controller VM's Management IP Addresses, ESXi host and Storage Controller VM's Storage Data Network IP Addresses, Cluster IP Addresses for Management and Storage Data, Gateway for Management Subnet and Witness Node IP Address) as shown below.



A default gateway is not required for the data network, as those interfaces normally will not communicate with any other hosts or networks, and the subnet can be non-routable.

ahaha cisco	Н	lyperFlex Ir	nstaller						0	0 0	ø	¢ ~
		Credentials	1		Server Selection			IP Addresses	64	Cluster Conf	iguration	
IP A	ddre	SSES P Addresses Sec	uential						Confi	guration		+
11	÷	Name^	Site	Manager	nent - VLAN O Storage Controller	Ū	Data (FQDN or Hypervisor ①	- VLAN IP Address) Storage Controller	UCS Ma User Na UCS Ma	nager Host Name 1 me nager Host Name 2	192.168. 192.168.	167.204 admin 167.207 admin
=	•	Server 1	Site 1	10.1.167.111	10.1.167.1	161	.72.1.167.111	.72.1.167.161	Site Nar Org Nar Site Nar	ne ne 1 ne	ΗJ	Site 1 (V-Org1 Site 2
=	0D	Server 2 Server 3	Site 1 Site 1	10.1.167.112	10.1.167.1	162	172.1.167.11:	172.1.167.16:	Org Nar vCenter User Na	ne 2 Server Ime a Jser name	H) hxv0-vcsa.h dministrator@h	IX-Org1
=	00	Server 4	Site 1	10.1.167.114	10.1.167.1	164	172.1.167.11	172.1.167.16	Server	Selection WZP220	607LD / HX220	C-M55X
=	•	Server 1 Server 3	Site 2 Site 2	10.1.167.115	10.1.167.1 10.1.167.1	165	172.1.167.11!	172.1.167.16	Server 1 Server 1 Server 4	WZP220 WZP220 WZP220	060ATL / HX220 60AU8 / HX220 60ATU / HX220	C-M5SX C-M5SX C-M5SX
=	©D	Server 2	Site 2	10.1.167.116	10.1.167.1	166	172.1.167.11	172.1.167.16	Server 2 Server 3 Server 1	WZP222 WZP222 WZP222	504KA / HX220 504N4 / HX220 2504K1 / HX220	C-M5SX C-M5SX C-M5SX
	00	Server 4	Site 2	10.1.167.118 Manag	3 10.1.167.1	Data	72.1.167.118	.72.1.167.168	Server 4	WZP2:	22504JJ / HX220	C-M5SX
			Cluster I Sut	Address 10.1	.167.110 255.255.0	255.2	.167.110 55.255.0					
				Gateway 10.1 Nitness IP 10.9	.167.254 99.167.249				<	Back	Continue	

- 7. Click Continue.
- 8. In the Cluster Configuration screen, specify a name for the HyperFlex Cluster, the Replication Factor to use, Storage Controller VM (SCVM) Credentials, VMware vCenter configuration (Datacenter, Cluster), Services (DNS, NTP, Domain Name, Timezone) and Networking (Management, Storage Data, Jumbo Frames, and so on).

b HyperFlex Installer			00000
Credentials	Server Selection	IP Addresses	Cluster Configuration
Cisco HX Cluster Cluster Name HXV-Cluster1	Replication Factor 2+2 Y O		Configuration Credentials UCS Manager Host Name 1 192.168.167.204 User Name admin
Controller VM Create Admin Password	Confirm Admin Password		UCS Manager Host Name 2 192.168.167.207 User Name admin Site Name Site 1 Org Name 1 HXV-Org1 Site Name Site 2
vCenter Configuration vCenter Datacenter Name HXV-APP	vCenter Cluster Name HXV-Cluster1		Org Name 2 HXV-Org1 vCenter Server hxv0-vcsa.hxv.com User Name administrator@hxv.com Admin User name root Server Selection
System Services DNS Server(s) 10.99.167.244,10.99.167.245	NTP Server(s) 192.168.167.254	DNS Domain Name hxv.com	Server 2 WZP220607LD / HX220C-M55X Server 3 WZP22060ATL / HX220C-M55X Server 1 WZP22060AUB / HX220C-M55X Server 4 WZP22060ATU / HX220C-M55X Server 3 WZP22060ATU / HX220C-M55X
Time Zone (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time	v Ø		Server 1 WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55X Server 1 WZP222504K1 / HX220C-M55X Server 4 WZP222504JJ / HX220C-M55X
Auto Support Auto Support Finable Connected Services (Recommended)	Send service ticket notifications to		IP Addresses Cluster Name HXV-Cluster1 Management Cluster 10.1.167.110 Data Cluster 172.1.167.110
Advanced Networking Management VLAN Tag - Site 1 118	Management VLAN Tag - Site 2	Management vSwitch vswitch-hxv-inband-mgmt	Management Subnet Mask 255.255.0 Data Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0 Management Gateway 10.1.167.254 Witness IP 10.99.167.249
Data VLAN Tag - Site 1 3218	Data VLAN Tag - Site 2 3218	Data vSwitch vswitch-hxv-cl1-storage-data	C Back Start
Advanced Configuration Jumbo Frames Enable Jumbo Frames on Data Network vCenter Single-Sign-On Server ev: https://caddrees-7444/cte/STCCon	Disk Partitions	Virtual Desktop (VDI) Optimize for VDI only deployment	

9. Click Start to start the creation of the stretched cluster. The wizard will step through the configuration stages and provide status for each stage. If the configuration is successful, you will see a screen similar to the one below:

		Progress			Summary	
luster Name I	HXV-Cluster1 o	NLINE HEALTHY				
/ersion			3.5.1a-31118 vC	enter Server	hxv0-vcsa.hxv	v.con
Sluster Manageme	ent IP Address		10.1.167.110 vC	enter Datacenter Name	HX	V- <mark>A</mark> PI
Cluster Data IP Ad	ldress		172.1.167.110 vC	enter Cluster Name	HXV-Clu	uster
Replication Factor			4 DM	NS Server(s)	10.99.167.245, 10.99.16	7.24
Available Capacity	/		12.1 TB NT	TP Server(s)	192.168.16	57.25
ite Info						
Vame for Site 1			Site 1 Na	ame for Site 2		Site
Org Name for Site	1		HXV-Org1 Or	rg Name for Site 2	HXV	-Org
ervers						
ervers Model	Serial Number	Management Hypervisor	Management Storage Controlle	r Data Network Hypervi:	sor Data Network Storage Controller	
ervers Model HX220C-M55X	Serial Number WZP22060AU8	Management Hypervisor 10.1.167.111	Management Storage Controlle	r Data Network Hypervi 172.1.167.111	sor Data Network Storage Controller 172.1.167.161	
Model HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X	Serial Number WZP22060AU8 WZP220607LD	Management Hypervisor 10.1.167.111 10.1.167.112	Management Storage Controlle 10.1.167.161 10.1.167.162	r Data Network Hypervi 172.1.167.111 172.1.167.112	sor Data Network Storage Controller 172.1.167.161 172.1.167.162	
Model HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X	Serial Number WZP22060AU8 WZP220607LD WZP22060ATL	Management Hypervisor 10.1.167.111 10.1.167.112 10.1.167.113	Management Storage Controlle 10.1.167.161 10.1.167.162 10.1.167.163	r Data Network Hypervi 172.1.167.111 172.1.167.112 172.1.167.113	sor Data Network Storage Controller 172.1.167.161 172.1.167.162 172.1.167.163	
Model HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X	Serial Number WZP22060AU8 WZP22060ATL WZP22060ATL WZP22060ATU	Management Hypervisor 10.1.167.111 10.1.167.112 10.1.167.113 10.1.167.114	Management Storage Controlle 10.1.167.161 10.1.167.162 10.1.167.163 10.1.167.164	r Data Network Hypervis 172.1.167.111 172.1.167.112 172.1.167.113 172.1.167.114	sor Data Network Storage Controller 172.1.167.161 172.1.167.162 172.1.167.163 172.1.167.163 172.1.167.164 172.1.167.164	
Model HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X	Serial Number WZP22060AU8 WZP220607LD WZP22060ATL WZP22060ATU WZP22060ATU WZP22060ATU	Management Hypervisor 10.1.167.111 10.1.167.112 10.1.167.113 10.1.167.114 10.1.167.115	Management Storage Controlle 10.1.167.161 10.1.167.162 10.1.167.163 10.1.167.164 10.1.167.165	r Data Network Hypervis 172.1.167.111 172.1.167.112 172.1.167.113 172.1.167.114 172.1.167.115	sor Data Network Storage Controller 172.1.167.161 172.1.167.162 172.1.167.163 172.1.167.163 172.1.167.164 172.1.167.165	
Model HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X	Serial Number WZP22060AU8 WZP220607LD WZP22060ATL WZP22060ATU WZP222504K1 WZP222504KA	Management Hypervisor 10.1.167.111 10.1.167.112 10.1.167.113 10.1.167.114 10.1.167.115 10.1.167.116	Management Storage Controlle 10.1.167.161 10.1.167.162 10.1.167.163 10.1.167.164 10.1.167.165 10.1.167.166	r Data Network Hypervis 172.1.167.111 172.1.167.112 172.1.167.113 172.1.167.114 172.1.167.115 172.1.167.116	Sor Data Network Storage Controller 172.1.167.161 172.1.167.162 172.1.167.162 172.1.167.163 172.1.167.163 172.1.167.164 172.1.167.165 172.1.167.166	
Model HX220C-M55X	Serial Number WZP22060AU8 WZP220607LD WZP22060ATL WZP22060ATL WZP22060ATU WZP222504K1 WZP222504K4 WZP222504N4	Management Hypervisor 10.1.167.111 10.1.167.112 10.1.167.113 10.1.167.114 10.1.167.115 10.1.167.116 10.1.167.117	Management Storage Controlle 10.1.167.161 10.1.167.162 10.1.167.163 10.1.167.164 10.1.167.165 10.1.167.166 10.1.167.167	r Data Network Hypervis 172.1.167.111 172.1.167.112 172.1.167.113 172.1.167.114 172.1.167.115 172.1.167.116 172.1.167.117	Sor Data Network Storage Controller 172.1.167.161 172.1.167.162 172.1.167.162 172.1.167.163 172.1.167.164 172.1.167.164 172.1.167.165 172.1.167.166 172.1.167.166 172.1.167.167	
Model HX220C-M55X HX220C-M55X	Serial Number WZP22060AU8 WZP220607LD WZP22060ATL WZP22060ATU WZP222504K1 WZP222504KA WZP222504N4 WZP222504JJ	Management Hypervisor 10.1.167.111 10.1.167.112 10.1.167.113 10.1.167.114 10.1.167.115 10.1.167.116 10.1.167.117 10.1.167.118	Management Storage Controlle 10.1.167.161 10.1.167.162 10.1.167.163 10.1.167.164 10.1.167.165 10.1.167.165 10.1.167.166 10.1.167.167 10.1.167.168	r Data Network Hypervis 172.1.167.111 172.1.167.112 172.1.167.113 172.1.167.114 172.1.167.115 172.1.167.116 172.1.167.117 172.1.167.118	Sor Data Network Storage Controller 172.1.167.161 172.1.167.162 172.1.167.162 172.1.167.163 172.1.167.163 172.1.167.164 172.1.167.165 172.1.167.166 172.1.167.166 172.1.167.167 172.1.167.167 172.1.167.168	

10. Export the cluster configuration by clicking the down arrow icon in the top right of the screen. Click OK to save the configuration to a JSON file. This file can be used to rebuild the same cluster in the future, and as a record of the configuration options and settings used during the installation.

cisco	HyperFlex Installer	0			Ø	Ø ~
	Progress	Progress Export Configuration				

11. Process to the next section to complete the post-installation tasks – run the post_install script to create the vMotion interfaces, additional guest virtual machine port groups (optional), and to enable HA and DRS in the cluster.



Complete Post-Installation Tasks

When the installation is complete, additional best-practices and configuration can be implemented using a Cisco provided post-install script. The script should be run before deploying virtual machine workloads on the cluster. The script is executed from the Installer virtual machine and can do the following:

- License the hosts in VMware vCenter
- Enable HA/DRS on the cluster in VMware vCenter
- Suppress SSH/Shell warnings in VMware vCenter
- Configure vMotion in VMware vCenter
- Enables configuration of additional guest VLANs/port-groups
- Send test Auto Support (ASUP) email if enabled during the install process
- Perform HyperFlex Health check

Ø.

To run the post-installation script, follow these steps:

- 1. SSH into a HyperFlex Installer virtual machine used to deploy the cluster. Log in using the admin (or root) account.
- 2. From the Controller virtual machine, run the command to execute the post-install script: post install.py
- 3. Follow the on-screen prompts to complete the post-install configuration as shown below.

Any VLANs created on the HyperFlex cluster and UCSM will need a corresponding configuration in the ACI fabric to enable forwarding for that VLAN within the ACI Fabric.

```
root@HyperFlex-Installer:~# cd
root@HyperFlex-Installer:~# post_install
Logging in to controller 10.1.167.110
HX CVM admin password:
 Getting ESX hosts from HX cluster...
vCenter URL: 10.10.167.240
 Enter vCenter username (user@domain): administrator@hxv.com
  vCenter Password:
 Found datacenter HXV-APP
    Found cluster HXV-Cluster1
   Enter ESX root password:
 Enter vSphere license key? (y/n) n
 Enable HA/DRS on cluster? (y/n) y
 Disable SSH warning? (y/n) y
 Add vmotion interfaces? (y/n) y
Netmask for vMotion: 255.255.255.0
VLAN ID: (0-4096) 3018
 Netmask for vMotion: 255.255.255.0

VLAN ID: (0-4096) 3018

vMotion MTU is set to use jumbo frames (9000 bytes). Do you want to change to 1500 bytes? (y/n) n

vMotion IP for 10.1.167.111: 172.0.167.111

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.112: 172.0.167.112

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.112: 172.0.167.112

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.113: 172.0.167.113

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.113: 172.0.167.113

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.114: 172.0.167.114

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.115: 172.0.167.114

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.115: 172.0.167.114

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.115: 172.0.167.115

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.115: 172.0.167.115

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.115

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.116

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.117

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.118

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.118

Adding vmkernel to 10.1.167.118

Adding vmction-3018 to 10.1.167.117

Adding vmction-3018 to 10.1.167.117

Adding vmction-3018 to 10.1.167.118

Adding vmction-3018 to 10.1.167.118
 Add VM network VLANs? (y/n) y
Attempting to find UCSM IP
 Site A - UCSM IP: 192.168.167.204
Site A - UCSM Username: admin
Site A - UCSM Username: admin
Site A - UCSM Password:
Site A - HX UCS Sub Organization: HXV-Orgl
Site B - UCSM IP: 192.168.167.207
Site B - UCSM Username: admin
 Site B - UCSM Password:
 Site B - HX UCS Sub Organization: HXV-Org1
Port Group Name to add (VLAN ID will be appended to the name): hxv-vm-network
VLAN ID: (0-4096) 2218
Adding VLAN 2218 to FI
Adding VLAN 2318 to FI
    Adding VLAN 2218 to vm-network-a VNIC template
Adding VLAN 2218 to FI
     Adding VLAN 2218 to vm-network-a VNIC template
Adding VLAN 2218 to vm-network-a VNIC templ
Adding hxv-vm-network-2218 to 10.1.167.111
Adding hxv-vm-network-2218 to 10.1.167.112
Adding hxv-vm-network-2218 to 10.1.167.113
Adding hxv-vm-network-2218 to 10.1.167.114
Adding hxv-vm-network-2218 to 10.1.167.115
Adding hxv-vm-network-2218 to 10.1.167.116
Adding hxv-vm-network-2218 to 10.1.167.117
Adding hxv-vm-network-2218 to 10.1.167.118
Adding hxv-vm-network-2218 to 10.1.167.118
Add additional VM network VLANs? (y/n) n
 Run health check? (y/n) y
 Validating cluster health and configuration...
 Cluster Summary:
                   Version - 3.5.1a-31118
Model - HX220C-M5SX
                    Health - HEALTHY
 ASUP enabled - False
root@HyperFlex-Installer:~#
```

Enable Smart Licensing for Stretch HyperFlex Cluster

To enable licensing for the newly deployed HyperFlex stretched cluster, follow the procedures outlined in the <u>Install HyperFlex Management Cluster</u>.

Enable Syslog for Stretch HyperFlex Cluster

To prevent the loss of diagnostic information when a host fails, ESXi logs should be sent to a central location. Logs can be sent to the VMware vCenter server or to a separate syslog server.

Use a multi-exec tool (for example, MobaXterm) to simultaneously execute the same command on all servers in the cluster as shown below.

To configure syslog on ESXi hosts, follow these steps:

- 1. Log into the ESXi host through SSH as the root user.
- 2. Enter the following commands, replacing the IP address in the first command with the IP address of the vCenter or the syslog server that will receive the syslog logs.



Disable this terminal from "MultiExec" mode

Disable this terminal from "MultiExec" mode

Manage Cluster using Cisco Intersight

Cisco Intersight provides a centralized dashboard with a single view of all Cisco UCS Domains, HyperFlex clusters and servers regardless of their location. New features and capabilities are continually being added over time. Please see the <u>Cisco Intersight</u> website for the latest information.

To manage the HyperFlex stretched cluster from Cisco Intersight, follow the procedures outlined in the <u>Enable</u> <u>Cisco Intersight Cloud-Based Management</u> section.

Manage Cluster using HyperFlex Connect

To manage the HyperFlex stretched cluster using HyperFlex Connect, follow these steps:
Open a web browser and navigate to the Management IP address of the HX cluster (for example, <u>https://10.1.167.110</u>). Log in using the admin account. Password should be same as the one specified for the Storage Controller virtual machine during the installation process.

= ^{-dbdb} HyperFlex Connect	HXV-Cluster1	₽1 卷 ⊘ 上
🕑 Dashboard	OPERATIONAL STATUS Online	
Alarms Events	A RESILIENCY HEALTH 2 Node faile	ures can be tolerated +
Activity	CAPACITY 1.0% STORAGE dedug 12.1 TB 12.3.6 GB Used 11.9 TB Free OPTIMIZATION base	e optimization, compression and dication ratios will be calculated once we sufficient information regarding cluster
ANALYZE	Site 2 4 HX220C-M55X	
PROTECT	8 Site 1 4 HX220C-M55X Converged	
MANAGE	VIRTUAL MACHINES POWERED ON SUSPENDED POWERED OFF 0 VMS Ů 0 ▮ 0 Ů 0	
Datastores	IOPS Last 1 hour • Read Max: 0 M	lin:0 Avg: 0 • Write Max: 3.8 Min:2.9 Avg: 3.47
'↑' Upgrade ≻_ Web CLI		
	Throughput (MBps) Last 1 hour • Reed Max 0 Min 0.01 0.01 0 0	0 Avg: 0 • Write Mex: 0.02 Mirc0.01 Avg: 0.01
	Latency (msec) Last 1 hour • Read Max: 0 Å	lin:0 Avg: 0 • Write Max: 1.19 Min:0.86 Avg: 1

2. The Dashboard provides general information about the cluster's operational status, health, Node failure tolerance, Storage Performance and Capacity Details and Cluster Size and individual Node health.

(Optional) Manage Cluster using VMware vCenter (through Plugin)

The Cisco HyperFlex vCenter Web Client Plugin can be deployed as a secondary tool to monitor and configure the HyperFlex cluster.

This plugin is not supported in the HTML5 based VMware vSphere Client for vCenter.

To manage the HyperFlex cluster using the vCenter Web Client Plugin for vCenter 6.7, follow the procedures outlined in the Install HyperFlex Management Cluster section of this document.

Enable/Disable Auto-Support and Notifications

Auto-Support is enabled if specified during the HyperFlex installation. Auto-Support enables Call Home to automatically send support information to Cisco TAC, and notifications of tickets to the email address specified. If the settings need to be modified, they can be changed in the HyperFlex Connect HTML management webpage.

To change Auto-Support settings, follow the procedures outlined in the <u>Install HyperFlex Management Cluster</u> section of this document.

Create Datastores for Virtual Machines with Site Affinity

Datastores created in stretched clusters require a Site Affinity setting compared to datastores in standard clusters. Specifying a site association for the datastores ensures that all requests to read data from that datastore will be serviced by the nodes in that specific site, rather than by nodes in the remote site. When deploying Virtual Machines, the virtual machines should be configured to store their virtual disk files in a datastore at the same site as the virtual machine. The placement of the virtual machines using vSphere Dynamic Resource Scheduler (DRS) site affinity rules optimizes the performance in a stretched cluster, by ensuring proximity to the users that consume the services provided by the virtual machine.

To deploy a new datastore from HyperFlex Connect, follow the procedures outlined in the <u>Install HyperFlex</u>. <u>Management Cluster</u> section of this document, however for stretched clusters, the Site Affinity needs to be specified as shown below:

	ersco HyperFlex Connect		HXV-Cluster				ţ.] 1 💮	0 &
0	Dashboard	Datastores	Create Datastore	08		Lo:	st refreshed at	01/21/2019 1	1:01:57 PM O
MON	ITOR	🖬 Create Datastore	Datastore Name						
	Alarms Events	Name 🔿	HXV-APP-DS1		JS	Status	Size	Used	Free
1	Activity		Size	Block Size					
ANAI	.vze		Site Affinity						
<u>l dh</u>	Performance		Site 1						
PROT	Replication		Select site affinity for this datastore.		-				
MAN	AGE		Cancel	Create Datastore					
H	System Information								
	Datastores								

To validate the design, two datastores are created on the stretch cluster with Site Affinity to Site 1 (Pod-1) and Site 2 (Pod-2) as shown below:

≡ cisco HyperFlex Connect			HX	V-Cluster1			Ę	3 💮	0 2
• Dashboard	Data	astores				Last r	efreshed at:	01/21/2019 11	:04:59 PM
MONITOR	🖬 Crea	ate Datastore 🖌	Edit 🗸 Mount 🛞 Unn	nount ×Delete			¢v F	ilter	
Alarms				-1		-			
☆ Events		Name ^	Mount Summary	Site Affinity	Pairing Status	Status	Size	Used	Free
Activity		HXV-APP-DS1	MOUNTED	Site 1	Unpaired	Normal	2 TB	0 B	2 TB
ANALYZE		HXV-APP-DS2	MOUNTED	Site 2	Unpaired	Normal	2 TB	0 B	2 TB
Performance	Showi	ng 1 - 2 of 2							
PROTECT									
C Replication									
MANAGE									
E System Information									
Datastores									

Configure vSphere DRS with Site Affinity

VMware vSphere Dynamic Resource Scheduler (DRS) must be configured with site affinity rules in order for the stretched cluster to operate in an optimal manner. Virtual machine placement across a stretched cluster uses these site affinity rules, in order to constrain virtual machines to only run on the nodes in their primary site during normal operation. The datastore that stores the virtual machine's virtual disk files will also be associated with the same site. Site affinity rules and groups are automatically created during the installation, and the rules are created in such a manner that the virtual machines are allowed to restart and run in the other site in case of a site failure. When virtual machines are created, they are automatically placed into the virtual machine group associated with the site where they are running. This method helps to balance workloads across all of the nodes in both sites, while retaining the enhanced failover capability of a stretched cluster if an entire site was to go offline or otherwise fail.

The automatically created Host Groups and Virtual Machine Groups for each site are shown below:

vmware [®] vSphere Web Client	h≡	U Launch vSphere Client (HTML5) Administrator@HXV.COM • Help • Q Search	
Navigator	🗊 HXV-Cluster1 📋 🕒 🎦	🗧 🔭 🛞 Actions 🗸	=.
Back	Getting Started Summary Monitor	r Configure Permissions Hosts VMs Datastores Networks Update Manager	
Image: Control of the control of t	** • Services • VSphere DRS vSphere Availability • vSAN General Disk Management Fault Domains & Stretched Cluster Health and Performance iSC SI Targets iSC SI Initiator Groups Configuration Assist Updates • Configuration General Licensing VMware EVC VM/Host Groups	VMHost Groups Add Edit Name Type Image: Site 2_MostGroup VM Group Image: Site 2_HostGroup Host Group Image: Site 1_VmGroup VM Group Image: Site 1_MostGroup Host Group VMHost Group Members Image: Site 1_HostGroup Members Image: Site 1_HostGroup Members Image: Si	

vSphere High Availability Recommendations

The VMware setup is critical for the operation of a HyperFlex stretched cluster. HyperFlex installation configures many VMware features that a stretched cluster requires such as vSphere HA, DRS, virtual machine and datastore host-groups, site-affinity, etc. In addition, customers should also enable the following vSphere HA settings in VMware vCenter:

- vSphere Availability: vSphere HA should be enabled but keep Proactive HA disabled
- Failure Conditions and responses:
 - Enable Host Monitoring
 - For Host Failure Response, select Restart VMs
 - For Response for Host Isolation, select Power off and restart VMs
 - For Datastore with PDL, select Power off and restart VMs
 - For Datastore with PDL, select Power off and restart VMs (conservative)
 - For VM Monitoring: Customer can enable this if they prefer. It is typically disabled.
- Admission Control: select Cluster resource percentage for Define host failover capacity by
- Datastore Heartbeats: Select Use datastores only from the specified list and select HyperFlex datastores in each site
- Advanced Settings:
 - select False for das.usedefaultisolationaddress
 - select an IP address in Site A for das.isolationaddress0
 - select an IP address in Site B for das.isolationaddress1

• For additional recommendations, see Operating Cisco HyperFlex Data Platform Stretched Clusters white paper in the <u>References</u> section of this document.

Migrate Virtual Networking to VMware vDS on HyperFlex Application Cluster

This section configures the virtual networking for the virtual machines hosted on the Application cluster. APIC manages the virtual networking on this cluster through integration with VMware vCenter that manages the cluster. In this release of the CVD, the Applications cluster uses a VMware vDS as the virtual switch for VM networks. A Cisco AVE can also be used – Cisco AVE was used in the previous release of this CVD. The HyperFlex infrastructure networks (in-band management, storage data and vMotion networks) deployed by the HyperFlex Installer will remain on VMware vSwitch. The virtual networking uses VMware vDS as the virtual switch for the VMs hosted on the Application cluster. VMware vCenter that manages Application HyperFlex cluster is located in a third location outside the ACI Multi-Pod fabric, and reachable through the Shared L3Out from each Pod.

Setup Information

The setup information for migrating the default virtual networking from VMware vSwitch to VMware vDS is provided below:

- VLAN Name: HXV1-VMM VLANs
- VLAN Pool: 1118-1128
- Virtual Switch Name: HXV1-vDS
- Associated Attachable Entity Profile: HXV-UCS AAEP
- VMware vCenter Credentials: <Username/Password> for the vCenter managing this cluster
- VMware vCenter Credentials Profile Name: Administrator
- VMware vCenter Managing the VMM Domain: hxv0-vcsa.hxv.com (10.99.167.240)
- DVS Version: vCenter Default
- VMware vCenter Datacenter: HXV-APP
- Default vSwitch for VM networks: vswitch-hxv-vm-network
- Uplinks on Default vSwitch for VM Networks: vmnic2, vmnic6
- Cisco UCS vNIC Templates for VM Networks: vm-network-a, vm-network-b
- vNIC Template QoS Policy: Gold

Deployment Steps

To enable APIC-controlled virtual networking for the Applications cluster, follow the procedures outlined in this section.

Create VLAN Pool for VMM Domain

To configure VLAN pools for use by VMs hosted on the Applications cluster, follow these steps:

1. Use a browser to navigate to the APIC GUI. Log in using the admin account.

- 2. From the top navigation menu, select Fabric > Access Policies.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Pools > VLAN. Right-click and select Create VLAN Pool.
- In the Create VLAN Pool pop-up window, specify a Name for the pool to use for port-groups on VMware vDS. For Allocation Mode, select Dynamic Allocation. For Encap Blocks, click on the [+] icon on the right side to specify a VLAN range.
- 5. In the Create Ranges pop-up window, specify a VLAN range for the pool. Leave other settings as is.

cisco APIC		adı
System Tenants	Fabric Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps	Integrations
Inventory Fabri	ic Policies Access Policies	
Policies	C C Pools - VLAN	
 > Quick Start > Switches > Modules > Interfaces > Policies 	Create VLAN Pool Name: HXV1-VMM_VLANs Description: Optional	30
∽ 🚍 Pools	Allocation Mode: Dynamic Allocation Static Allocation	
> To VLAN > To VXLAN > To VSAN > To VSAN Attributes	Create Ranges Type: VLAN Description: optional	9 8
> A Multicast Address > Physical and External Do	Range: VLAN I118 - VLAN I128 Integer Value Integer Value Integer Value Allocation Mode: Dynamic Allocation Inherit allocMode from parent Static Allocation Role: External or On the wire encapsulations Internal	
		Cancel OK

6. Click OK and then click Submit to complete.

Enable VMM Integration for HyperFlex Application Cluster

A new VMM domain must be configured Cisco ACI in order to deploy an APIC-controlled VMware vDS through VMware vCenter. The VMM domain will require a VLAN pool for use by port-groups corresponding to the EPGs in ACI. The pool should accommodate the number of EPGs published to the VMware vCenter domain in the form of port-groups. Pre-configured policies and statistics collection are also enabled for the new VMM domain.

To enable VMM integration for the Application HyperFlex cluster, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Log in using the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, navigate to Virtual Networking.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select Quick Start.
- 4. From the right-window pane, click (VMware hypervisor) Create a vCenter Domain Profile.
- 5. In the Create vCenter Domain pop-up window, for the Virtual Switch Name, specify a name (for example, HXV1-vDS). This will be the name of the VMware vDS switch in VMware vCenter. For Virtual Switch, leave

VMware vSphere Distributed Switch selected. For Associated Attachable Entity Profile, select the AAEP for the UCS domain that the VMM domain is hosted on. For VLAN Pool, select the previously created pool associated with this VMM domain from the drop-down list. Leave the other settings as is.

cisco	APIC)							adm
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations	
Inventory		Create v	Center Domain Virtual Switch Name	e: HXV1-vDS					? ×
Quick Star VMM Dom Container	rt Domains	Asso Enable ¹ Endp	Virtual Switch ciated Attachable Entity Profile Delimite Enable Tag Collectior VM folder Data Retrieval (Beta Access Mode point Retention Time (seconds VLAN Poo	VMware vSphere e: HXV-UCS_AAEP r:	Distributed Swit	ch Cisco AVS	Cisco A	AVE	
			Security Domains	s: Profile Name	Username	Desc a Des	cription		÷ +
								Cancel	Submit

- 6. In the Create vCenter Domain window, scroll-down to vCenter Credentials and click the [+] icon on the right side to add a vCenter Account Profile.
- 7. In the Create vCenter Credential pop-up window, specify a Name for the credentials, along with the appropriate account Username and Password.

cisco	APIC)								
System T	enants	Fabric	Virtual Netv	working	L4-L7 Servic	es Admir	n Op	erations	Apps	Integratio
		Create vC	Center Do	main						
Inventory			Virtual	Switch Name:	HXV1-vDS					
C Quick Start			,	Virtual Switch:	VMware vSpl	nere Distributed	Switch	Cisco AVS	Cisco AV	E
> 🚞 VMM Domai	ins	Assoc	iated Attachable	Fntity Profile	HXV-LICS AAF	D		Rh.		
> 📩 Container D	omains			Create	vCenter	Credent	ial			? 🛇
			Enable T	а	Name:	Administrator				
		Enable V	/M folder Data Re	et	Description:	optional				
			,	A						
		Endpo	oint Retention Ti	r	Username:	administrator@	hxv.com			
					Password:	•••••				
			Sec	u Con	firm Password:	•••••]	
			vCente	31				C	ancel	ОК

- 8. Click OK to close the Create vCenter Credential pop-up window. In the Create vCenter Domain window, scroll-down to vCenter and click the [+] icon on the right side to add a vCenter Controller.
- 9. In the Add vCenter Controller pop-up window, enter a Name (HXV0-VCSA) for the vCenter. For Host Name (or IP Address), enter the vCenter IP or Hostname. For DVS Version, leave it as vCenter Default. For Datacenter, enter the Datacenter name provisioned on the vCenter. Name is case-sensitive. For Associated Credential, select the vCenter credentials created in the last step (Administrator).

cisco	APIC)							admin	Q
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
		Create v	Center Domain						? ×	
Quick S De VMM De De Contain	itart omains er Domains	Add v vCenter	Center Controlle Controller Name: HXV0-VC	r SA						08
		Host Nam	ne (or IP Address): 10.99.167	.240						
			DVS Version: vCenter D	efault	\sim					
			Datacenter: HXV-APP							
			Management EPG: select an	option	\sim					
		Asso	ociated Credential: Administr	ator	\sim					
								_		
								Can	cel	ок
								Cancel Sub	omit	

10. Click OK to close Add vCenter Controller window. In the Create vCenter Domain window, for Port Channel Mode, select MAC Pinning-Physical-NIC-load from the drop-down list. For vSwitch Policy, select LLDP.

cisco	AF	РІС									i
System	Tena	ants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations		
		Crea	ate vCei	nter Domain						?	\bigotimes
Inventory				Security Domains:] -	+
C Quick St	tart				Name		Descriptio	n			
	omains										
> 📩 Containe	er Dom										
				vCenter Credentials:						1	+
					Profile Name	Username	Descripti	ion			
					Administrator	administrator@	hxv.c				
				vCenter:						1	+
					Name	IP	Туре		Stats Collection	n	
					HXV0-VCSA	10.99.167.240) vCenter		Disabled		
				Number of Uplinks:	\bigcirc						
				Port Channel Mode:	MAC Pinning-Physical-	NIC-load \smallsetminus					
				vSwitch Policy:	CDP LLDP	Neither					
				NUTER E CAR DUP	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			Caper	al Sub	mit -	
								Cance	Subi	mit	

- 11. Click Submit to create the APIC managed vDS in VMware vCenter for the HyperFlex Applications cluster
- 12. Use a browser to navigate to the VMware vCenter server managing the HyperFlex Applications cluster. Select the vSphere Web Client of your choice. Log in using an Administrator account. Navigate to the data center for Applications and select the Networking tab from the left navigation window. Select Networks > Distributed Switches in the right windowpane to verify that the vDS switch was created and setup correctly.

Migrate HyperFlex ESXi Hosts to VMware vDS

To migrate HyperFlex ESXi Hosts in the Applications cluster to the newly created VMware vDS, the procedures used in the Management cluster can be used here as well – see <u>Add HyperFlex ESXi Hosts to VMware vSphere</u> <u>vDS</u> section for the detailed steps.

Now you are ready to deploy Virtual Machines on the HyperFlex cluster using Cisco AVE virtual leaf switches.

Solution Deployment - Onboarding Multi-Tier Applications

This section provides detailed procedures for onboarding multi-tier applications onto the Application cluster. Application virtual machines can be deployed in either data center in this active-active data center solution.

Deployment Overview

The high-level steps for deploying multi-tier applications on a Cisco HyperFlex cluster connected to a Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric are as follows:

- 1. Define ACI Constructs to enable forwarding for the new Application or Application group. This includes defining an Application Tenant, VRF, Bridge Domain and an Application Profile.
- 2. Define ACI End Point Groups for the new Application or Application group. A three-tier application could be deployed using three EPGs, for example, Web, App and Database EPGs, with each EPG representing an application tier. Each EPG can have one or more VMs.
- 3. Enable contracts to allow users to access the Application and for communication between different tiers of the application. Also, enable contracts to access the shared L3out for connectivity to outside networks and services.
- 4. Deploy application virtual machines on the Application HyperFlex cluster.
- 5. Add virtual machines to the port-group corresponding to the EPG.

In this section, a sample two-tier (Web, App) application is deployed in a dedicated tenant HXV-App-A. The Web and App Tier will be mapped to corresponding EPGs in the ACI fabric.

Prerequisites

- Integration with Virtual Machine Manager or VMware vCenter for virtual networking should be in place before onboarding applications as outlined in this section. As a part of this integration, a VLAN pool should also be pre-defined. VLANs from the VLAN pool will be assigned to Application EPGs such that when an EPG is defined in ACI, a corresponding port-group is created in the VMM domain. The application virtual machines, when deployed, can now be added to the corresponding port-group to enable connectivity through the ACI fabric.
- When a VLAN Pool is defined for VMM integration, the VLANs needs to be created in the UCS domain hosting the VMM domain. For the Application cluster in this design, the VLANs need to be enabled on both UCS domains that HyperFlex stretched cluster nodes connect to.

If VLANs (hxv-vm-network) are specified during cluster install or as input to the **post-install** script, then these VLANs are automatically created and trunked on the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect uplinks, and on the virtual NICs (vNIC vm-network-a, vNIC vm-network-b) of each HyperFlex node.

Configure ACI constructs for Application Traffic

Follow the procedures outlined in this section to configure the ACI constructs (Tenant, VRF, Bridge Domain and Application Profile) for a new multi-tier application or application group.

Create Tenant and VRF for Application

To create Tenant and VRF for the application, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Log in with the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > Add Tenant.
- 3. In the Create Tenant pop-up window, specify a Name (for example, HXV-App-A).
- 4. For the VRF Name, enter a name for the only VRF in this Tenant (for example, HXV-App-A_VRF)
- 5. Leave the checkbox for Take me to this tenant when I click finish checked.
- 6. Click Submit to complete the configuration.

Configure Bridge Domains

At least one bridge domain is necessary to enable any forwarding. In this design, two bridge domains are used in the event that a customer will need to insert a firewall between one of the application tiers. Insertion and configuration of a firewall between tiers is outside the scope of this document. To create an internal versus an external bridge domain to enable the insertion of a firewall between application tiers, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Login with the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > HXV-App-A. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-App-A.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, navigate to Tenant HXV-App-A > Networking > Bridge Domains
- 4. Right-click Bridge Domains and select Create Bridge Domain.
- 5. In the Create Bridge Domain pop-up window, for Name, specify a name (HXV-App-A-Ext_BD) and for VRF, select the previously created VRF (HXV-App-A_VRF).
- 6. Click Next twice and then Finish to complete adding the Bridge Domain.
- 7. Repeat steps 1-6 to add a second bridge domain(HXV-App-A-Int_BD).

Configure Application Profile

To configure the application profile, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Login with the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > HXV-App-A. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-App-A.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, navigate to Tenant HXV-App-A> Application Profiles.
- 4. Right-click Application Profiles and select Create Application Profile.
- 5. In the Create Application Profile pop-up window, specify a Name(HXV-App-A_AP).
- 6. Click Submit.

Configure End Point Groups

In this design, the two application tiers created are Web EPG and App EPG. Follow the procedures in the next sections to deploy an EPG for these application tiers.

EPG for Web

To configure an EPG for the Web tier, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Login with the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > HXV-App-A. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-App-A.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, navigate to Tenant HXV-App-A > Application Profiles > HXV-App-A AP.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Application EPG.
- 5. In the Create Application EPG pop-up window, for Name, specify a name (HXV-A-Web_EPG).
- 6. For the Bridge Domain, select the previously created external Bridge Domain (HXV-App-A-Ext_BD) from the drop-down list. Select the checkbox for Associate to VM Domain Profiles.

alialia cisco	APIC	Create Application EP	G	
System	Tenants	STEP 1 > Identity		1. Identity 2. Domains
ALL TENANTS	Add Tei	Name:	HXV-A-Web_EPG	
	, i	Alias:		
HXV-App-A		Description:	optional	
> 🕩 Quick Star	t			
∨ 🎹 HXV-App-	-A	Tage		
V 🗖 Applica	ation Profiles	1895.	enter tags separated by comma	
> 🚯 нх\	/-App-A_AP	Contract Exception Tag:		
> 🗖 Networ	rking	QoS class:	Unspecified \lor	
> 📩 Contra	cts	Custom QoS:	select a value	
> 🗖 Policies	s	Data-Plane Policer:	select a value	
> 🗖 Service	es	Intra EPG Isolation:	Enforced Unenforced	
		Preferred Group Member:	Exclude Include	
		Flood in Encapsulation:	Disabled Enabled	
		Bridge Domain:	HXV-App-A-Ext_BD 🗸	
		Monitoring Policy:	select a value	
		FHS Trust Control Policy:	select a value	
		Shutdown EPG:		
		Associate to VM Domain Profiles:		
		Statically Link with Leaves/Paths:		
		EPG Contract Master:		m +
			Application EPGs	
			P	revious Cancel Next

- 7. Click Next.
- 8. Click the [+] to the right of Associate VM Domain Profiles. For the Domain Profile, select VMware/HXV1-vDS from the drop-down list. Change the Deployment Immediacy and Resolution Immediacy to Immediate.

ululu cisco	APIC	Create Ap	plication E	PG						9	\otimes
System	Tenants	STEP 2 > Doma	ains					1. Id	entity 2.	Domains	
ALL TENANTS	S Add Ter	Associated VM Domain Profiles:									+
HXV-App-A > C► Quick St	A tart		Domain Profile	Deployment Immediacy	Resolution Immediacy	Delimiter	Encap Mode	Port Encap (or Secondary VLAN for Micro-Seg)	Allow Micro- Segmentation	Switching Mode	
V 🔛 HXV-Ap	p-A ication Profiles		VMware, 🗸 🛃	Immediate	V Immediate	\checkmark	Auto 🗸	Valid Encap Example: vlan-10		native	
> 🎒 н.	XV-App-A_AP					Update	Cancel				
> 🖬 Netw > 🖬 Conti > 🖬 Polici	vorking racts ies]			

- 9. Click Update and then click Finish to complete the configuration.
- 10. In the left navigation pane, navigate to tenant HXV-App-A > Networking > Bridge Domains > HXV-App-A-Ext BD. Right-click and select Create Subnet.
- 11. In the Create Subnet pop-up window, for the Gateway IP, enter IP address and mask (for example, 172.19.201.254/24). Select checkboxes for Advertised Externally and Shared between the VRFs.

cisco	APIC								
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	g L4-L7 S	ervices	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrati
ALL TENANTS	S Add Ter	ant Tena	ant Search: name or des	cr 1	common	HXV-A	pp-A HXV-Fou	indation	ASV-Foundat
HXV-App-A	۹.		Bridge D	omain - HX\/	-Ann-A-F	Evt RD			
> 🕩 Quick St	art	Crea	te Subnet						?⊗
∨ 🎛 HXV-Ар	p-A		Gateway IP:	172.19.201.254	/24				
🗸 🚞 Appli	cation Profiles			address/mask					
> 🏔 н	XV-App-A_AP	Tre	eat as virtual IP address:						
v 🚍 Netw	orking	Make	this IP address primary:						
— 🚞 Ві	ridge Domains		Scope:	Private to VRF Advertised Ext	ernally				
> ઊ) HXV-App-A-E	xt	[Shared betwe	en VRFs				
) (î) HXV-App-A-H	IхВ	Description:	optional					
) (î) HXV-App-A-lı	nt_l							
> 🚞 VI	RFs		Subnet Control:	No Default SV	Gateway				
> 🚞 Ex	kternal Bridged I	Net	2 Out fax Davita Drafler	Querier IP					
> 🚍 L:	3Outs		L3 Out for Route Profile:	select a value					
> 🖬 D	ot10 Tunnels		Route Profile:	select a value		\sim			
> 🗖 Conti	racts		ND RA Prefix policy:	select a value					

12. Click Submit.

EPG for App

To create EPG for App tier, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Login with the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > HXV-App-A. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-App-A.

- 3. In the left navigation pane, navigate to Tenant HXV-App-A > Application Profiles > HXV-App-A_AP.
- 4. Right-click and select Create Application EPG.
- 5. In the Create Application EPG pop-up window, specify a Name for the EPG (HXV-A-App_EPG). Leave Intra EPG Isolation as Unenforced. For the Bridge Domain, select HXV-App-A-Int_BD from the drop-down list. Check the box next to Associate to VM Domain Profiles.

cisco APIC			
System Tenants	Create Application EP	G	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
ALL TENANTS Add Tenar	STEP 1 > Identity		1. Identity 2. Domains
→ C► Quick Start	Name:	HXV-A-App_EPG	
✓ HXV-App-A ✓ ■ Application Profiles	Alias: Description:	optional	
Approximation HXV-App-A_AP	Tags:	v	
> Contracts	Contract Exception Tag:	enter tags separated by comma	
> 🧮 Policies	QoS class:	Unspecified V	
> 🚞 Services	Custom QoS:	select a value	
	Data-Plane Policer:	select a value	
	Intra EPG Isolation:	Enforced Unenforced	
	Preferred Group Member:	Exclude Include	
	Flood in Encapsulation:	Disabled Enabled	
	Bridge Domain:	HXV-App-A-Int_BD V	
	Monitoring Policy:	select a value	
	FHS Trust Control Policy:	select a value	
	Associate to VM Domain Profiles:		
	Statically Link with Leaves/Paths:		
	EPG Contract Master:		m +
		Application EPGs	
			Previous Cancel Next

- 6. Click Next.
- In STEP 2 > Domains window, click [+] to the right of Associate VM Domain Profiles. For the Domain Profile, select VMware/HXV1-vDS from the drop-down list. Change the Deployment Immediacy and Resolution Immediacy to Immediate.

cisco APIC										
System Tenants	Create Ap	plication E	PG						?	\otimes
ALL TENANTS Add	STEP 2 > Dom	ains					1. Ide	entity 2.	Domains	
HXV-App-A	Associated VM								1	+
C Quick Start HXV-App-A Application Profile	Domain Promes.	Domain Profile	Deployment Immediacy	Resolution Immediacy	Delimiter	Encap Mode	Port Encap (or Secondary VLAN for	Allow Micro- Segmentation	Switching Mode	
> 🎒 HXV-App-A_A		VMware, 🗸 🗗	Immediate	V Immediate	\sim	Auto	Micro-Seg)		native	~
> 🖬 Contracts > 🛅 Policies					Update	Cancel	Example: vlan-10			

- 8. Click Update and then click Finish to complete the configuration.
- 9. In the left navigation pane, navigate to tenant HXV-App-A > Networking > Bridge Domains > HXV-App-A-Int BD. Right-click and select Create Subnet.
- 10. In the Create Subnet pop-up window, for the Gateway IP, enter IP address and mask (for example, 172.19.202.254/24). Select checkboxes for Advertised Externally and Shared between the VRFs.

cisco	APIC							
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integrations
ALL TENANTS	5 Add Tei	nant Ter	nant Search: name or descr	common	HXV-Ap	p -A HXV-Fou	ndation	ASV-Foundation
HXV-App-A	4		🔿 🛛 🗢 Bridge Dom	nain - HXV-App-A-	Int_BD			
 Quick St HXV-Appli Appli Appli Netw Netw<!--</th--><th>art p-A cation Profiles orking idge Domains) HXV-App-A-F) HXV-App-A-F) HXV-App-A-I RFs (ternal Bridged 3Outs ot10 Tunnels</th><th>Ext_BD HxB-Priv-BD nt_BD Networks</th><th>Create Subnet Gateway Treat as virtual IP addr Make this IP address prim Sco Descript Subnet Con</th><th>y IP: 172.19.202.254/24 address/mask ess:</th><th>ally VRFs ateway</th><th></th><th></th><th>88</th>	art p-A cation Profiles orking idge Domains) HXV-App-A-F) HXV-App-A-F) HXV-App-A-I RFs (ternal Bridged 3Outs ot10 Tunnels	Ext_BD HxB-Priv-BD nt_BD Networks	Create Subnet Gateway Treat as virtual IP addr Make this IP address prim Sco Descript Subnet Con	y IP: 172.19.202.254/24 address/mask ess:	ally VRFs ateway			88
> 📩 Do	racts		Route Pro	ofile: select a value		\sim		
> 📩 Polici > 📩 Servi	es ces		ND RA Prefix po					
							Cancel	Submit

11. Click Submit.

Verify Virtual Networking for the Application EPGs

When the Application EPGs are provisioned in the ACI fabric and associated with a VMM domain, you should see corresponding port-groups on the VMware vDS switch in VMware vCenter. Now application virtual machines can be deployed and add to one of the port-groups for connectivity across the ACI Multi-Pod fabric. To verify that the port-groups have been created in the VMM domain (VMware vCenter), follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to the VMware vCenter server managing the HyperFlex Application cluster. Click the vSphere Web Client of your choice. Log in using an Administrator account
- 2. Navigate to the Home screen, select Networking in the Inventories section.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, expand the datacenter folder and distributed virtual switch created by the Cisco APIC.
- 4. In the right windowpane, navigate to Configure > Topology. The port-groups associated with the two EPGs should've been automatically created by APIC's integration with VMware vCenter.
- 5. The application virtual machines can now be deployed and added to these port-groups. However, for connectivity outside the EPG, the necessary contracts need to be provided and consumed between the different EPGs as outlined in the next section.

Configure Contracts

App-Tier to Web-Tier Contract

To enable communication between Web and App tiers of the application, follow these steps:

You can use more restrictive contracts to replace the Allow-Shared-L3Out contract defined in this example.

Provided Contract in EPG App-A

To add a Provided Contract in EPG App-A, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Login with the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > HXV-App-A. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-App-A.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant HXV-App-A > Application Profiles > HXV-App-A_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-A-App EPG.
- 4. Right-click HXV-A-App EPG and select Add Provided Contract.
- 5. In the Add Provided Contract pop-up window, for Contract, select Create Contract from end of the dropdown list.

cisco APIC				
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin Operati	ons Apps
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Search: name or desc	er common	HXV-App-A H>	V-Foundation ۸۹
HXV-App-A) 🔿 🔽 EPG - HX	(V-A-App_EPG		
✓ III HXV-App-A				Sumi
✓ ➡ Application Profiles ✓ ♣ HXV-App-A_AP	Add Provided C	Contract		? ⊗
✓ ➡ Application EPGs	Contract:	select a value	✓ 0	
> 器 HXV-A-App_EPG	QoS:	Allow-Shared-L3Out	\sim	
> 器 HXV-A-HxBench-Pr	Contract Label:	common		
> 器 HXV-A-HxBench-Pu	Subject Label:	Allow-Web-to-App		
> 器 HXV-A-Web_EPG		defeult		
> 📩 uSeg EPGs		common		
> 📩 Networking		en inh contract		
> Contracts		common	Canaal	Submit
> Policies			Gancer	Submit
> 🗖 Services		Create Contract		

6. In the Create Contract pop-up window, for Name, specify a name for the contract (Allow-Web-to-App). For Scope, select Tenant from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC							
System Tenants Fabric	Vir	tual Networking L4-I	_7 Services	Admin Ope	erations	Apps	Integrat
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant T	Fenant Sea	rch: name or descr	common	HXV-App-A	HXV-Found	ation	ASV-Foundat
HXV-App-A	\bigcirc						
> 🕩 Quick Start		Create Contrac	t				? ×
∨ 🎛 HXV-App-A		Name:	Allow-Web-to-App)			
✓	Add	Alias:					
∨ 🚯 HXV-App-A_AP	Add	Scope:	Tenant		\sim		
✓		QoS Class:	Unspecified		\sim		
> 🕵 HXV-A-App_EPG		Target DSCP:	Unspecified		\sim		
> HXV-A-HxBench-Pr		Description:	optional				
> 器 HXV-A-HxBench-Pu							
> 🕵 HXV-A-Web_EPG		Tags:			~		
> 🛅 uSeg EPGs			enter tags separated by	comma			
> 🧮 Networking		Subjects:					1 +
> 🚞 Contracts			Name	Description	1		
> 🚞 Policies							
> 🖬 Services							

- 7. For Subjects, click [+] to add a Contract Subject.
- 8. In the Create Contract Subject pop-up window, specify a Name (Allow-Web-to-App_Subj) for the subject. For Filters, click [+] on the right side of the window to add a Contract filter.
- 9. For the Name, click on the drop-down list and click [+] to add a new filter.

cisco APIC			
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking L4-L7 S	ervices Admin Oper	rations Apps Integrations
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant Tenant S	Search: name or descr	common HXV-App-A	HXV-Foundation ASV-Foundation infra
HXV-App-A		\t	
> C Quick Start	0 +	,ι -το-Αρρ_δυσι	
✓	Name Tenant		
✓ ➡ Application Profiles	Tenant: HXV-App-A		
✓	Allow-All HXV-App-A		
✓	Allow-HxB HXV-App-A	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
> 👫 HXV-A-App_EPG	Allow-Web HXV-App-A		
> 器 HXV-A-HxBench-Pr	Tenant: common	lect an option \checkmark	
> 📲 HXV-A-HxBench-Pu		•	
> HXV-A-Web_EPG	- Allow-All Common		
> 🚞 uSeg EPGs	sn_inb_fi common		
> 🖬 Networking	o arp common	tion	
> 🚞 Contracts	default common		
> 🖿 Policies	💿 est common		
> 🗖 Services	icmp common		
	wefewr common	Directives	Action Priority
	select an option	none	Permit default lev
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		Update	Cancel

10. In the Create Filter pop-up window, specify a Name for the filter: Allow-Web-A-All. For Entries, click [+] on the right side of the window to add an Entry. Enter a Name for the Entry, for example: Allow-All. For the EtherType, select IP from the drop-down list.

cisco	APIC										admin	Q	0	
System	Tenants	Fabric	Virtual Networkin	ng L4-L7 Services	Admin C	perations)	Apps	Integrations						
ALL TENANT	S Add Tenar	nt Tena	ant Search: name or de	scr common	HXV-App-A		ndation	ASV-Foundation						
HXV-App-	^	<u>~</u> ~												
> C Quick S	Create Fi	ter												? ×
∼ 🎹 нхv-ар	Name	Allow-W	/eb-A-All											
🗸 🚞 Арр	Alias	3:												
~ @ ⊦	Description	n: optiona	31											
\sim	Tag	,												
>	149.	enter tags	separated by comma	<u> </u>										
>	Entries	3:											1	+
>		Name	Alias EtherType	ARP Flag IP Protocol	Or	itch Stateful Ily	From	e Port / Range	Erom	To	ige TCP	Session I	Rules	
> =		Allow-A	IP	Unspecif V Unspecified	Fri	agments	Unspecifie	V Unspecifie V U	nspecifie 🗸	Unspecifie V				\sim
> 🖬 Netv						Update	Cancel							
> 🔚 Polic														
> 🚞 Serv														
											Cance			

- 11. Click Update and Submit to finish creating the filter and close the Create Filter pop-up window.
- 12. Click Update in the Create Contract Subject pop-up window and OK to finish creating the Contract Subject and close the Create Contract Subject pop-up window.

uluili. cisco	APIC							
System	Tenants Fabri	c Vir	tual Networking L4-L	7 Services	Admin	Operations	Apps	Integra
ALL TENANTS	6 Add Tenant	Tenant Sea	rch: name or descr	common	HXV-App-	-A HXV-Found	dation	ASV-Founda
HXV-App-A								
> 🕩 Quick St	art		Create Contrac	t				? ×
$\sim oldsymbol{H}$ HXV-Арј	o-A		Name:	Allow-Web-to-App)			
🗸 🔚 Appli	cation Profiles	Add	Alias:					
∨ 🎒 н	XV-App-A_AP	Auu	Scope:	Tenant		\sim		
~ 🗖	Application EPGs		QoS Class:	Unspecified		\sim		
>	HXV-A-App_EPG		Target DSCP:	Unspecified		\sim		
>	HXV-A-HxBench-P	r	Description:	optional				
>	HXV-A-HxBench-P	ι						
>	HXV-A-Web_EPG		Tags:			\sim		
> 💳	uSeg EPGs			enter tags separated by	comma			
> 🚞 Netw	orking		Subjects:					<u>+</u>
> 🔚 Contr	acts			Name		Descriptio	n	
> 🚞 Polici	es			Allow-Web-to-Ap	p_Subj			
> 📩 Servi	ces							

13. Click Submit to complete creating the Contract and close the Create Contract pop-up window.

cisco APIC	
System Tenants Fabric	v Virtual Networking L4-L7 Services Admin Operations Apps
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Tenant Search: name or descr common HXV-App-A HXV-Foundation A
HXV-App-A	D O EPG - HXV-A-App_EPG
>	Sum
✓ ➡ Application Profiles✓ ♣ HXV-App-A_AP	Add Provided Contract
✓	Contract: Allow-Web-to-App
> 👫 HXV-A-App_EPG > 👫 HXV-A-HxBench-Pr	QoS: Unspecified
> 骼 HXV-A-HxBench-Pu > 骼 HXV-A-Web_EPG	Subject Label:
> 🚞 uSeg EPGs	
> 🚞 Networking	
> 🖬 Contracts > 🔚 Policies	Cancel Submit

14. Click Submit to complete adding the Provided Contract and close the Add Provided Contract pop-up window.

Consume Contract in EPG Web-A

To consume a Contract in EPG Web-A, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Login using the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > HXV-App-A. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-App-A.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant HXV-App-A > Application Profiles > HXV-App-A_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-A-Web_EPG. Right-click and select Add Consumed Contract.
- 4. In the Add Consumed Contract pop-up window, select the newly created contract (Allow-Web-to-App) from the drop-down list.

cisco APIC				
System Tenants Fabric	Virtual Networking	L4-L7 Services	Admin Ope	rations Apps
ALL TENANTS Add Tenant	Fenant Search: name or descr	common	HXV-App-A	HXV-Foundation AS
HXV-App-A	O FPG - HXV-	A-Web FPG		
> C Quick Start				C
V 🎹 HXV-App-A				Sumi
Application Profiles				0.0
∨ 🚯 HXV-App-A_AP	Add Consumed C	Contract		O S
✓ ➡ Application EPGs	Contract: Allo	ow-Web-to-App	V C	
> 🎇 HXV-A-App_EPG	Type	at least 4 characters to select	t contracts	
> 📽 HXV-A-HxBench-Pr	Contract Labels	specified	· · · · · ·	
> 📽 HXV-A-HxBench-Pu	Contract Label:			
> 👫 HXV-A-Web_EPG	Subject Label:			
> 🚞 uSeg EPGs				
> 🚞 Networking				
> 🚞 Contracts				
> E Policies			Cano	cel Submit

5. Click Submit to complete adding the Consumed Contract.

Web-Tier to Shared L3Out Contract

To enable App-A's Web VMs to communicate outside the Fabric, Shared L3 Out contract defined in the Common Tenant will be consumed by the Web EPG. To enable Web virtual machines to outside the fabric, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a browser to navigate to APIC's Web GUI. Login using the admin account.
- 2. From the top menu, select Tenants > HXV-App-A. If you do not see this tenant in the top navigation menu, select Tenants > ALL TENANTS and double-click on HXV-App-A.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, expand and select Tenant HXV-App-A > Application Profiles > HXV-App-A_AP > Application EPGs > HXV-A-web_EPG. Right-click and select Add Consumed Contract.
- 4. In the Add Consumed Contract pop-up window, select the shared L3Out contract (common/Allow-Shared-L3Out).



5. Click Submit to complete adding the Consumed Contract.

Solution Validation

This section provides a high-level summary of the validation done for this CVD.

Validated Hardware and Software

Table 77 lists the hardware and software versions used to validate the solution in Cisco labs. The versions are consistent with versions recommended in the interoperability matrixes supported by Cisco and VMware.

HyperFlex with ACI	Compo	nent	Software	Notes
	Pod 1	Pod 2		
	Cisco APIC M2 Server x 2 (APIC-SERVER-M2)	Cisco APIC M2 Server x 1 (APIC-SERVER-M2)	4.2.4i	3-node APIC cluster
	Cisco Nexus 9364C x 2 (N9K-C9364C)	Cisco Nexus 9364C x 2 (N9K-C9364C)	aci-n9000-dk9.14.2.4i	ACI Spine switches
Network	Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX x 2 (N9K-C93180YC-EX)	Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX x 2 (N9K-C93180YC-EX)	aci-n9000-dk9.14.2.4i	ACI Leaf switches for HyperFlex Applications Cluster
(ACI MUITIPOD FADRIC)	Cisco Nexus 93180YC-FX x 2 (N9K-C93180YC-FX)	-	aci-n9000-dk9.14.2.4i	ACI Leaf switches for HyperFlex Management Cluster
	Cisco Nexus 9372PX x 2 (N9K-C9372PX)	Cisco Nexus 9372PX x 2 (N9K-C9372PX)	aci-n9000-dk9.14.2.4i	ACI Border Leaf switches for Shared L3Out
	Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX x 2 (N9K-C93180YC-EX)	Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX x 2 (N9K-C93180YC-EX)	NX-OS 9.2(1)	IPN switches deployed in NX-OS Standalone Mode
	Witness	s VM	1.0.8	Deployed in infrastructure outside the ACI fabric
	Pod 1	Pod 2		
Hyperconverged Infrastructure (Cisco HyperFlex Standard &	Cisco HX220c M4S x 4 (HX220C-M4S)	-	4.0(2b)	 4-node Management Cluster (Standard Cluster); Cisco HyperFlex Hybrid M4 Nodes with 10G VIC 1227 (UCSC-MLOM-CSC-02)
Stretched Clusters)	Cisco UCS 6248 Fl x 2 (UCS-FI-6248UP)	-	4.0(4h)	1RU 10G Fabric Interconnect with 48 ports
	Cisco HX220C-M5SX x 4 (HX220C-M5SX)	HX220C-M5SX x 4 (HX220C-M5SX)	4.0(2b)	 8-node Application Cluster (4-4 Stretch Cluster); Cisco HyperFlex Hybrid M5 Nodes with 40G VIC 1387 (UCSC-MLOM-C40G-03)
	Cisco UCS 6332 Fl x 2 (UCS-FI-6332-16UP)	Cisco UCS 6332 Fl x 2 (UCS-FI-6332UP)	4.0(4h)	 Pod 1 FI: 1RU, 40G FI with 40 ports (24 fixed ports) Pod 2 FI: 1RU, 40G FI with 32 fixed ports
	Pod 1	Pod 2		
	VMware vSphere 6.7 U3 P01	VMware vSphere 6.7U3	6.7 U3P01	Hypervisor – Custom Cisco Build: 15160138
Virtualization	VMware vCenter Server Appliance 6.7 U3f	-	6.7 U3f	 Hosted on infrastructure outside the ACI fabric vCenter for Application & Management Cluster Version: 6.7.0.43000 Build Number 15976728
	VMware vDS	VMware vDS	6.6.0	Virtual Switches – VMware vDS used in Management Cluster & Application Cluster; Cisco AVE can also be used
Security	Cisco Um	brella		Cloud-based security for Enterprise; Virtual Appliances(Optional) deployed on-premise: https://umbrella.cisco.com
	Cisco UCS N	lanager	4.0(4h)	Management Cluster is managed by a VMware vCenter Server outside ACI Fabric
	Cisco HyperFle	ex Connect		Virtual Switches – VMware vDS in Management Cluster and Cisco AVE in Application Cluster
Management & Monitoring	Cisco Inte Cisco Network Ass	ersight	4 1 (2)	Cloud-based Management Tool
	Cisco Network Ins	ights – Advisor	1.0(3)	
	Cisco Network Insig	hts – Resources	2.1(1)	
	Cisco HyperFlex v	Center Plugin	4.0.2.35410	vCenter 6.7 – added by HX Installer
	Cisco ACI vCer	nter Plugin	4.2.3000.17	
Tools	HX Bench, V	/dBench		Load Generation Tools

Table 77 Hardware and Software Versions

Interoperability

To use hardware models or software versions that was different from the ones , verify interoperability using the following matrixes. Also, review the release notes for release and product documentation.

- <u>Cisco UCS and HyperFlex Hardware and Software Interoperability Tool</u>
- <u>Cisco ACI Recommended Release</u>
- <u>Cisco ACI Virtualization Compatibility Matrix</u>

- <u>Cisco APIC and ACI Virtual Edge Support Matrix</u>
- VMware Compatibility Guide

Solution Validation

The solution was validated for basic data forwarding by deploying virtual machine running VdBench and IOMeter tools. The system was validated for resiliency by failing various aspects of the system under load. Examples of the types of tests executed include:

- Failure and recovery of various links and components between the sites and within each site.
- Failure events triggering vSphere high availability between sites.
- Failure events triggering vMotion between sites.
- All tests were performed under load, using load generation tools. Different IO profiles representative of customer deployments were used.

Summary

The Cisco HyperFlex Stretched Cluster with Cisco ACI Multi-Pod Fabric solution for VMware vSphere deployments delivers an active-active data center solution that can span different geographical locations to provide disaster avoidance in Enterprise data centers. In the event of a site failure, Cisco HyperFlex stretched cluster can enable business continuity with no data loss. To interconnect the data centers, Cisco HyperFlex offers is integrated with Cisco ACI Multi-Pod fabric to provide seamless Layer 2 extension and workload mobility between sites. Cisco ACI also offers a software-defined, application-centric, policy-based network architecture that enable applications to be deployed in a simple and secure manner. The ACI Multi-Pod fabric is also centrally and uniformly managed using a single APIC cluster that simplifies the operation of a multi data center solution. The hyperconverged infrastructure is also centrally managed from the cloud using Cisco Intersight.

References

Cisco HyperFlex

- Comprehensive Documentation for Cisco HyperFlex: <u>http://hyperflex.io</u>
- Comprehensive Documentation Roadmap for Cisco HyperFlex: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/hyperconverged_systems/HyperFlex_HX_DataPlatformSoftware/H_X_Documentation_Roadmap/HX_Series_Doc_Roadmap.html</u>
- Pre-installation Checklist for Cisco HX Data Platform: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/hyperconverged_systems/HyperFlex_HX_DataPlatformSoftware/HyperFlex_Preinstall_Checklist/b_HX_Data_Platform_Preinstall_Checklist.html
 </u>
- HyperFlex Hardening Guide: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/support/docs/hyperconverged-infrastructure/hyperflex-hx-data-platform/HX-Hardening_Guide_v3_5_v12.pdf</u>
- HyperFlex Installation Guide for Cisco Intersight: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/hyperconverged_systems/HyperFlex_HX_DataPlatformSoftware/HyperFlex_Installation_Guide_for_Intersight/b_HyperFlex_Installation_Guide_for_Intersight/b_HyperFlex_Installation_Guide_for_Intersight_chapter_011.html
 </u>
- Operating Cisco HyperFlex HX Data Platform Stretched Clusters: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/products/collateral/hyperconverged-infrastructure/hyperflex-hx-</u> <u>series/operating-hyperflex.pdf</u>
- Cisco HyperFlex Systems Stretched Cluster Guide, Release 3.5: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/hyperconverged_systems/HyperFlex_HX_DataPlatformSoftware/HyperFlex_Stretched_Cluster/3_5/b_HyperFlex_Systems_Stretched_Cluster_Guide_3_5.html
 </u>

Cisco UCS

- Cisco Unified Computing System: <u>http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps10265/index.html</u>
- Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnects: <u>http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-6300-series-fabric-interconnects/index.html</u>
- Cisco UCS 5100 Series Blade Server Chassis: <u>http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps10279/index.html</u>
- Cisco UCS 2300 Series Fabric Extenders: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/servers-unified-computing/ucs-6300-series-fabric-</u> <u>interconnects/datasheet-c78-675243.html</u>
- Cisco UCS 2200 Series Fabric Extenders: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/servers-unified-computing/ucs-6300-series-fabric-interconnects/data_sheet_c78-675243.html</u>
- Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers: <u>http://www.cisco.com/en/US/partner/products/ps10280/index.html</u>

- Cisco UCS C-Series Rack Mount Servers: <u>http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-c-series-rack-servers/index.html</u>
- Cisco UCS VIC Adapters:
 <u>http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps10277/prod_module_series_home.html</u>
- Cisco UCS Manager: <u>http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps10281/index.html</u>
- Cisco UCS Manager Plug-in for VMware vSphere Web Client: <u>http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/unified_computing/ucs/sw/vmware_tools/vCenter/vCenter_Plugin_R</u> <u>elease_Notes/2_0/b_vCenter_RN_for_2x.html</u>

Cisco ACI Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI)

- Cisco ACI Infrastructure Best Practices Guide: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/switches/datacenter/aci/apic/sw/1-</u> <u>x/ACI Best Practices/b ACI Best Practices.html</u>
- Cisco ACI Infrastructure Release 2.3 Design Guide: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/solutions/collateral/data-center-virtualization/application-centric-</u> <u>infrastructure/white-paper-c11-737909.pdf</u>
- Cisco ACI Multi-Pod Configuration Whitepaper: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/solutions/collateral/data-center-virtualization/application-centric-infrastructure/white-paper-c11-739714.
- Cisco ACI Multi-Pod White Paper: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/solutions/collateral/data-center-virtualization/application-centric-infrastructure/white-paper-c11-737855.html</u>
- Cisco APIC Layer Network Configuration Guide, Release 4.0(1): <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/switches/datacenter/aci/apic/sw/4-x/L3-configuration/Cisco-</u> <u>APIC-Layer-3-Networking-Configuration-Guide-401/Cisco-APIC-Layer-3-Networking-Configuration-</u> <u>Guide-401 chapter 010110.html#id 30270</u>
- ACI Switch Command Reference, NX-OS Release 13.X: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/switches/datacenter/aci/apic/sw/3-</u> <u>x/cli/inxos/13x/b_ACI_Switch_Command_Ref_13x.html</u>

Cisco AVE

- Cisco ACI Virtual Edge White paper: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/solutions/collateral/data-center-virtualization/application-centric-</u> <u>infrastructure/white-paper-c11-740131.pdf</u>
- Cisco APIC and ACI Virtual Edge Support Matrix: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/Website/datacenter/aveavsmatrix/index.html</u>

Security

 Integrating Cisco Umbrella to Cisco HyperFlex and Cisco UCS Solutions: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/products/collateral/hyperconverged-infrastructure/hyperflex-hx-series/whitepaper-c11-741088.pdf</u>

Interoperability Matrixes

- Cisco UCS and HyperFlex Hardware Compatibility Matrix: <u>https://ucshcltool.cloudapps.cisco.com/public/</u>
- VMware and Cisco Unified Computing System: <u>http://www.vmware.com/resources/compatibility</u>
- Cisco ACI Virtualization Compatibility Matrix: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/Website/datacenter/aci/virtualization/matrix/virtmatrix.html</u>
- Cisco APIC and ACI Virtual Edge Support Matrix: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/Website/datacenter/aveavsmatrix/index.html</u>

About the Author

Archana Sharma, Technical Leader, Cisco UCS Data Center Solutions, Cisco Systems Inc.

Archana Sharma is Technical Marketing Engineer with over 20 years of experience at Cisco on a range of technologies that span Data Center, Desktop Virtualization, Collaboration, and other Layer2 and Layer3 technologies. Archana is focused on systems and solutions for Enterprise and Provider deployments, including delivery of Cisco Validated designs for 10 years. Archana is currently working on designing and integrating Cisco UCS-based Converged Infrastructure solutions. Archana holds a CCIE (#3080) in Routing and Switching and a Bachelor's degree in Electrical Engineering from North Carolina State University.

Acknowledgements

For their support and contribution to the design, validation, and creation of this Cisco Validated Design, the author would like to thank:

• Haseeb Niazi, Technical Marketing Engineer, Cisco Systems, Inc.